

# 1

## System Information and Control

The system services described in this chapter operate on the system as a whole rather than on individual objects within the system. They mostly gather information about the performance and operation of the system and set system parameters.

### ZwQuerySystemInformation

**ZwQuerySystemInformation** queries information about the system.

```
NTSYSAPI
NTSTATUS
NTAPI
ZwQuerySystemInformation(
    IN SYSTEM_INFORMATION_CLASS SystemInformationClass,
    IN OUT PVOID SystemInformation,
    IN ULONG SystemInformationLength,
    OUT PULONG ReturnLength OPTIONAL
);
```

#### Parameters

##### *SystemInformationClass*

The type of system information to be queried. The permitted values are a subset of the enumeration `SYSTEM_INFORMATION_CLASS`, described in the following section.

##### *SystemInformation*

Points to a caller-allocated buffer or variable that receives the requested system information.

##### *SystemInformationLength*

The size in bytes of `SystemInformation`, which the caller should set according to the given `SystemInformationClass`.

## 2 System Information and Control: ZwQuerySystem Information

### *ReturnLength*

Optionally points to a variable that receives the number of bytes actually returned by `SystemInformation`; if `SystemInformationLength` is too small to contain the available information, the variable is normally set to zero except for two information classes (6 and 11) when it is set to the number of bytes required for the available information. If this information is not needed, `ReturnLength` may be a null pointer.

### Return Value

Returns `STATUS_SUCCESS` or an error status, such as `STATUS_INVALID_INFO_CLASS`, `STATUS_NOT_IMPLEMENTED` or `STATUS_INFO_LENGTH_MISMATCH`.

### Related Win32 Functions

`GetSystemInfo`, `GetTimeZoneInformation`, `GetSystemTimeAdjustment`, PSAPI functions, and performance counters.

### Remarks

**ZwQuerySystemInformation** is the source of much of the information displayed by “Performance Monitor” for the classes Cache, Memory, Objects, Paging File, Process, Processor, System, and Thread. It is also frequently used by resource kit utilities that display information about the system.

The `ReturnLength` information is not always valid (depending on the information class), even when the routine returns `STATUS_SUCCESS`. When the return value indicates `STATUS_INFO_LENGTH_MISMATCH`, only some of the information classes return an estimate of the required length.

Some information classes are implemented only in the “checked” version of the kernel. Some, such as `SystemCallCounts`, return useful information only in “checked” versions of the kernel.

Some information classes require certain flags to have been set in `NtGlobalFlags` at boot time. For example, `SystemObjectInformation` requires that `FLG_MAINTAIN_OBJECT_TYPELIST` be set at boot time.

Information class `SystemNotImplemented1` (4) would return `STATUS_NOT_IMPLEMENTED` if it were not for the fact that it uses `DbgPrint` to print the text “EX: `SystemPathInformation` now available via `SharedUserData`.” and then calls `DbgBreakPoint`. The breakpoint exception is caught by a frame based exception handler (in the absence of intervention by a debugger) and causes **ZwQuerySystemInformation** to return with `STATUS_BREAKPOINT`.

## ZwSetSystemInformation

**ZwSetSystemInformation** sets information that affects the operation of the system.

**NTSYSAPI**  
**NTSTATUS**  
**NTAPI**

```
ZwSetSystemInformation(
    IN SYSTEM_INFORMATION_CLASS SystemInformationClass,
    IN OUT PVOID SystemInformation,
```

## System Information and Control: SYSTEM\_INFORMATION\_CLASS 3

```
IN ULONG SystemInformationLength
);
```

### Parameters

#### *SystemInformationClass*

The type of system information to be set. The permitted values are a subset of the enumeration `SYSTEM_INFORMATION_CLASS`, described in the following section.

#### *SystemInformation*

Points to a caller-allocated buffer or variable that contains the system information to be set.

#### *SystemInformationLength*

The size in bytes of `SystemInformation`, which the caller should set according to the given `SystemInformationClass`.

### Return Value

Returns `STATUS_SUCCESS` or an error status, such as `STATUS_INVALID_INFO_CLASS`, `STATUS_NOT_IMPLEMENTED` or `STATUS_INFO_LENGTH_MISMATCH`.

### Related Win32 Functions

`SetSystemTimeAdjustment`.

### Remarks

At least one of the information classes uses the `SystemInformation` parameter for both input and output.

## SYSTEM\_INFORMATION\_CLASS

The system information classes available in the “free” (retail) build of the system are listed below along with a remark as to whether the information class can be queried, set, or both. Some of the information classes labeled “`SystemNotImplementedXxx`” are implemented in the “checked” build, and a few of these classes are briefly described later.

		Query	Set
<code>typedef enum _SYSTEM_INFORMATION_CLASS {</code>			
<code>SystemBasicInformation,</code>	<code>// 0</code>	Y	N
<code>SystemProcessorInformation,</code>	<code>// 1</code>	Y	N
<code>SystemPerformanceInformation,</code>	<code>// 2</code>	Y	N
<code>SystemTimeOfDayInformation,</code>	<code>// 3</code>	Y	N
<code>SystemNotImplemented1,</code>	<code>// 4</code>	Y	N
<code>SystemProcessesAndThreadsInformation,</code>	<code>// 5</code>	Y	N
<code>SystemCallCounts,</code>	<code>// 6</code>	Y	N
<code>SystemConfigurationInformation,</code>	<code>// 7</code>	Y	N
<code>SystemProcessorTimes,</code>	<code>// 8</code>	Y	N
<code>SystemGlobalFlag,</code>	<code>// 9</code>	Y	Y
<code>SystemNotImplemented2,</code>	<code>// 10</code>	Y	N
<code>SystemModuleInformation,</code>	<code>// 11</code>	Y	N

#### 4 System Information and Control: SYSTEM\_INFORMATION\_CLASS

```

SystemLockInformation,           // 12    Y    N
SystemNotImplemented3,         // 13    Y    N
SystemNotImplemented4,         // 14    Y    N
SystemNotImplemented5,         // 15    Y    N
SystemHandleInformation,        // 16    Y    N
SystemObjectInformation,        // 17    Y    N
SystemPagefileInformation,      // 18    Y    N
SystemInstructionEmulationCounts, // 19    Y    N
SystemInvalidInfoClass1,       // 20
SystemCacheInformation,         // 21    Y    Y
SystemPoolTagInformation,       // 22    Y    N
SystemProcessorStatistics,      // 23    Y    N
SystemDpcInformation,          // 24    Y    Y
SystemNotImplemented6,         // 25    Y    N
SystemLoadImage,               // 26    N    Y
SystemUnloadImage,             // 27    N    Y
SystemTimeAdjustment,          // 28    Y    Y
SystemNotImplemented7,         // 29    Y    N
SystemNotImplemented8,         // 30    Y    N
SystemNotImplemented9,         // 31    Y    N
SystemCrashDumpInformation,     // 32    Y    N
SystemExceptionInformation,     // 33    Y    N
SystemCrashDumpStateInformation, // 34    Y    Y/N
SystemKernelDebuggerInformation, // 35    Y    N
SystemContextSwitchInformation, // 36    Y    N
SystemRegistryQuotaInformation, // 37    Y    Y
SystemLoadAndCallImage,        // 38    N    Y
SystemPrioritySeparation,       // 39    N    Y
SystemNotImplemented10,        // 40    Y    N
SystemNotImplemented11,        // 41    Y    N
SystemInvalidInfoClass2,       // 42
SystemInvalidInfoClass3,       // 43
SystemTimeZoneInformation,      // 44    Y    N
SystemLookasideInformation,     // 45    Y    N
SystemSetTimeSlipEvent,         // 46    N    Y
SystemCreateSession,            // 47    N    Y
SystemDeleteSession,            // 48    N    Y
SystemInvalidInfoClass4,        // 49
SystemRangeStartInformation,    // 50    Y    N
SystemVerifierInformation,       // 51    Y    Y
SystemAddVerifier,              // 52    N    Y
SystemSessionProcessesInformation // 53    Y    N
} SYSTEM_INFORMATION_CLASS;

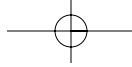
```

#### SystemBasicInformation

```

typedef struct _SYSTEM_BASIC_INFORMATION { // Information Class 0
    ULONG Unknown;
    ULONG MaximumIncrement;
    ULONG PhysicalPageSize;
    ULONG NumberOfPhysicalPages;
    ULONG LowestPhysicalPage;
    ULONG HighestPhysicalPage;
    ULONG AllocationGranularity;
    ULONG LowestUserAddress;
    ULONG HighestUserAddress;
    ULONG ActiveProcessors;
    UCHAR NumberProcessors;
} SYSTEM_BASIC_INFORMATION, *PSYSTEM_BASIC_INFORMATION;

```



## Members

### *Unknown*

Always contains zero; interpretation unknown.

### *MaximumIncrement*

The maximum number of 100-nanosecond units between clock ticks. Also the number of 100-nanosecond units per clock tick for kernel intervals measured in clock ticks.

### *PhysicalPageSize*

The size in bytes of a physical page.

### *NumberOfPhysicalPages*

The number of physical pages managed by the operating system.

### *LowestPhysicalPage*

The number of the lowest physical page managed by the operating system (numbered from zero).

### *HighestPhysicalPage*

The number of the highest physical page managed by the operating system (numbered from zero).

### *AllocationGranularity*

The granularity to which the base address of virtual memory reservations is rounded.

### *LowestUserAddress*

The lowest virtual address potentially available to user mode applications.

### *HighestUserAddress*

The highest virtual address potentially available to user mode applications.

### *ActiveProcessors*

A bit mask representing the set of active processors in the system. Bit 0 is processor 0; bit 31 is processor 31.

### *NumberProcessors*

The number of processors in the system.

## Remarks

Much of the data in this information class can be obtained by calling the Win32 function `GetSystemInfo`.

## 6 System Information and Control: SystemProcessorInformation

### SystemProcessorInformation

```
typedef struct _SYSTEM_PROCESSOR_INFORMATION { // Information Class 1
    USHORT ProcessorArchitecture;
    USHORT ProcessorLevel;
    USHORT ProcessorRevision;
    USHORT Unknown;
    ULONG FeatureBits;
} SYSTEM_PROCESSOR_INFORMATION, *PSYSTEM_PROCESSOR_INFORMATION;
```

#### Members

##### *ProcessorArchitecture*

The system's processor architecture. Some of the possible values are defined in winnt.h with identifiers of the form `PROCESSOR_ARCHITECTURE_*` (where '\*' is a wildcard).

##### *ProcessorLevel*

The system's architecture-dependent processor level. Some of the possible values are defined in the Win32 documentation for the `SYSTEM_INFO` structure.

##### *ProcessorRevision*

The system's architecture-dependent processor revision. Some of the possible values are defined in the Win32 documentation for the `SYSTEM_INFO` structure.

##### *Unknown*

Always contains zero; interpretation unknown.

##### *FeatureBits*

A bit mask representing any special features of the system's processor (for example, whether the Intel MMX instruction set is available). The flags for the Intel platform include:

Intel Mnemonic	Value	Description
VME	0x0001	Virtual-8086 Mode Enhancements
TCS	0x0002	Time Stamp Counter
	0x0004	CR4 Register
CMOV	0x0008	Conditional Mov/Cmp Instruction
PGE	0x0010	PTE Global Bit
PSE	0x0020	Page Size Extensions
MTRR	0x0040	Memory Type Range Registers
CXS	0x0080	CMPXCHGB8 Instruction
MMX	0x0100	MMX Technology
PAT	0x0400	Page Attribute Table
FXSR	0x0800	Fast Floating Point Save and Restore
SIMD	0x2000	Streaming SIMD Extension

#### Remarks

Much of the data in this information class can be obtained by calling the Win32 function `GetSystemInfo`.

## SystemPerformanceInformation

```
typedef struct _SYSTEM_PERFORMANCE_INFORMATION { // Information Class 2
    LARGE_INTEGER IdleTime;
    LARGE_INTEGER ReadTransferCount;
    LARGE_INTEGER WriteTransferCount;
    LARGE_INTEGER OtherTransferCount;
    ULONG ReadOperationCount;
    ULONG WriteOperationCount;
    ULONG OtherOperationCount;
    ULONG AvailablePages;
    ULONG TotalCommittedPages;
    ULONG TotalCommitLimit;
    ULONG PeakCommitment;
    ULONG PageFaults;
    ULONG WriteCopyFaults;
    ULONG TransitionFaults;
    ULONG Reserved1;
    ULONG DemandZeroFaults;
    ULONG PagesRead;
    ULONG PageReadIos;
    ULONG Reserved2[2];
    ULONG PagefilePagesWritten;
    ULONG PagefilePageWriteIos;
    ULONG MappedFilePagesWritten;
    ULONG MappedFilePageWriteIos;
    ULONG PagedPoolUsage;
    ULONG NonPagedPoolUsage;
    ULONG PagedPoolAllocs;
    ULONG PagedPoolFrees;
    ULONG NonPagedPoolAllocs;
    ULONG NonPagedPoolFrees;
    ULONG TotalFreeSystemPtes;
    ULONG SystemCodePage;
    ULONG TotalSystemDriverPages;
    ULONG TotalSystemCodePages;
    ULONG SmallNonPagedLookasideListAllocateHits;
    ULONG SmallPagedLookasideListAllocateHits;
    ULONG Reserved3;
    ULONG MmSystemCachePage;
    ULONG PagedPoolPage;
    ULONG SystemDriverPage;
    ULONG FastReadNoWait;
    ULONG FastReadWait;
    ULONG FastReadResourceMiss;
    ULONG FastReadNotPossible;
    ULONG FastMdlReadNoWait;
    ULONG FastMdlReadWait;
    ULONG FastMdlReadResourceMiss;
    ULONG FastMdlReadNotPossible;
    ULONG MapDataNoWait;
    ULONG MapDataWait;
    ULONG MapDataNoWaitMiss;
    ULONG MapDataWaitMiss;
    ULONG PinMappedDataCount;
    ULONG PinReadNoWait;
    ULONG PinReadWait;
    ULONG PinReadNoWaitMiss;
    ULONG PinReadWaitMiss;
    ULONG CopyReadNoWait;
    ULONG CopyReadWait;
    ULONG CopyReadNoWaitMiss;
};
```

## 8 System Information and Control: SystemPerformanceInformation

```

        ULONG CopyReadWaitMiss;
        ULONG MdlReadNoWait;
        ULONG MdlReadWait;
        ULONG MdlReadNoWaitMiss;
        ULONG MdlReadWaitMiss;
        ULONG ReadAheadIos;
        ULONG LazyWriteIos;
        ULONG LazyWritePages;
        ULONG DataFlushes;
        ULONG DataPages;
        ULONG ContextSwitches;
        ULONG FirstLevelTbFills;
        ULONG SecondLevelTbFills;
        ULONG SystemCalls;
    } SYSTEM_PERFORMANCE_INFORMATION, *PSYSTEM_PERFORMANCE_INFORMATION;

```

### Members

#### *IdleTime*

The total idle time, measured in units of 100-nanoseconds, of all the processors in the system.

#### *ReadTransferCount*

The number of bytes read by all calls to **ZwReadFile**.

#### *WriteTransferCount*

The number of bytes written by all calls to **ZwWriteFile**.

#### *OtherTransferCount*

The number of bytes transferred to satisfy all other I/O operations, such as **ZwDeviceIoControlFile**.

#### *ReadOperationCount*

The number of calls to **ZwReadFile**.

#### *WriteOperationCount*

The number of calls to **ZwWriteFile**.

#### *OtherOperationCount*

The number of calls to all other I/O system services such as **ZwDeviceIoControlFile**.

#### *AvailablePages*

The number of pages of physical memory available to processes running on the system.

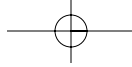
#### *TotalCommittedPages*

The number of pages of committed virtual memory.

#### *TotalCommitLimit*

The number of pages of virtual memory that could be committed without extending the system's pagefiles.



**System Information and Control: SystemPerformanceInformation 9***PeakCommitment*

The peak number of pages of committed virtual memory.

*PageFaults*

The number of page faults (both soft and hard).

*WriteCopyFaults*

The number of page faults arising from attempts to write to copy-on-write pages.

*TransitionFaults*

The number of soft page faults (excluding demand zero faults).

*DemandZeroFaults*

The number of demand zero faults.

*PagesRead*

The number of pages read from disk to resolve page faults.

*PageReadIos*

The number of read operations initiated to resolve page faults.

*PagefilePagesWritten*

The number of pages written to the system's pagefiles.

*PagefilePageWriteIos*

The number of write operations performed on the system's pagefiles.

*MappedFilePagesWritten*

The number of pages written to mapped files.

*MappedFilePageWriteIos*

The number of write operations performed on mapped files.

*PagedPoolUsage*

The number of pages of virtual memory used by the paged pool.

*NonPagedPoolUsage*

The number of pages of virtual memory used by the nonpaged pool.

*PagedPoolAllocs*

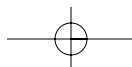
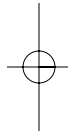
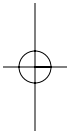
The number of allocations made from the paged pool.

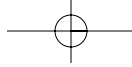
*PagedPoolFrees*

The number of allocations returned to the paged pool.

*NonPagedPoolAllocs*

The number of allocations made from the nonpaged pool.





## 10 System Information and Control: SystemPerformanceInformation

### *NonPagedPoolFrees*

The number of allocations returned to the nonpaged pool.

### *TotalFreeSystemPtes*

The number of available System Page Table Entries.

### *SystemCodePage*

The number of pages of pageable operating system code and static data in physical memory. The meaning of “operating system code and static data” is defined by address range (lowest system address to start of system cache) and includes a contribution from win32k.sys.

### *TotalSystemDriverPages*

The number of pages of pageable device driver code and static data.

### *TotalSystemCodePages*

The number of pages of pageable operating system code and static data. The meaning of “operating system code and static data” is defined by load time (SERVICE\_BOOT\_START driver or earlier) and does not include a contribution from win32k.sys.

### *SmallNonPagedLookasideList.AllocateHits*

The number of times an allocation could be satisfied by one of the small nonpaged lookaside lists.

### *SmallPagedLookasideList.AllocateHits*

The number of times an allocation could be satisfied by one of the small-paged lookaside lists.

### *MmSystemCachePage*

The number of pages of the system cache in physical memory.

### *PagedPoolPage*

The number of pages of paged pool in physical memory.

### *SystemDriverPage*

The number of pages of pageable device driver code and static data in physical memory.

### *FastReadNoWait*

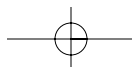
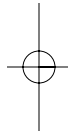
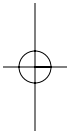
The number of asynchronous fast read operations.

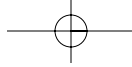
### *FastReadWait*

The number of synchronous fast read operations.

### *FastReadResourceMiss*

The number of fast read operations not possible because of resource conflicts.



*FastReadNotPossible*

The number of fast read operations not possible because file system intervention required.

*FastMdlReadNoWait*

The number of asynchronous fast read operations requesting a Memory Descriptor List (MDL) for the data.

*FastMdlReadWait*

The number of synchronous fast read operations requesting an MDL for the data.

*FastMdlReadResourceMiss*

The number of synchronous fast read operations requesting an MDL for the data not possible because of resource conflicts.

*FastMdlReadNotPossible*

The number of synchronous fast read operations requesting an MDL for the data not possible because file system intervention required.

*MapDataNoWait*

The number of asynchronous data map operations.

*MapDataWait*

The number of synchronous data map operations.

*MapDataNoWaitMiss*

The number of asynchronous data map operations that incurred page faults.

*MapDataWaitMiss*

The number of synchronous data map operations that incurred page faults.

*PinMappedDataCount*

The number of requests to pin mapped data.

*PinReadNoWait*

The number of asynchronous requests to pin mapped data.

*PinReadWait*

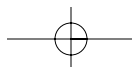
The number of synchronous requests to pin mapped data.

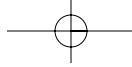
*PinReadNoWaitMiss*

The number of asynchronous requests to pin mapped data that incurred page faults when pinning the data.

*PinReadWaitMiss*

The number of synchronous requests to pin mapped data that incurred page faults when pinning the data.





## 12 System Information and Control: SystemPerformanceInformation

### *CopyReadNoWait*

The number of asynchronous copy read operations.

### *CopyReadWait*

The number of synchronous copy read operations.

### *CopyReadNoWaitMiss*

The number of asynchronous copy read operations that incurred page faults when reading from the cache.

### *CopyReadWaitMiss*

The number of synchronous copy read operations that incurred page faults when reading from the cache.

### *MdlReadNoWait*

The number of synchronous read operations requesting an MDL for the cached data.

### *MdlReadWait*

The number of synchronous read operations requesting an MDL for the cached data.

### *MdlReadNoWaitMiss*

The number of synchronous read operations requesting an MDL for the cached data that incurred page faults.

### *MdlReadWaitMiss*

The number of synchronous read operations requesting an MDL for the cached data that incurred page faults.

### *ReadAheadIos*

The number of read ahead operations performed in anticipation of sequential access.

### *LazyWriteIos*

The number of write operations initiated by the Lazy Writer.

### *LazyWritePages*

The number of pages written by the Lazy Writer.

### *DataFlushes*

The number of cache flushes in response to flush requests.

### *DataPages*

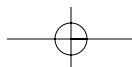
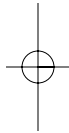
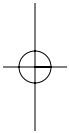
The number of cache pages flushed in response to flush requests.

### *ContextSwitches*

The number of context switches.

### *FirstLevelTbFills*

The number of first level translation buffer fills.



*SecondLevelTbFills*

The number of second level translation buffer fills.

*SystemCalls*

The number of system calls executed.

**Remarks**

Slightly longer descriptions of many of the members of this structure can be found in the Win32 documentation for the NT Performance Counters.

**SystemTimeOfDayInformation**

```
typedef struct _SYSTEM_TIME_OF_DAY_INFORMATION { // Information Class 3
    LARGE_INTEGER BootTime;
    LARGE_INTEGER CurrentTime;
    LARGE_INTEGER TimeZoneBias;
    ULONG CurrentTimeZoneId;
} SYSTEM_TIME_OF_DAY_INFORMATION, *PSYSTEM_TIME_OF_DAY_INFORMATION;
```

**Members***BootTime*

The time when the system was booted in the standard time format (that is, the number of 100-nanosecond intervals since January 1, 1601).

*CurrentTime*

The current time of day in the standard time format.

*TimeZoneBias*

The difference, in 100-nanosecond units, between Coordinated Universal Time (UTC) and local time.

*CurrentTimeZoneId*

A numeric identifier for the current time zone.

**Remarks**

None.

**SystemProcessesAndThreadsInformation**

```
typedef struct _SYSTEM_PROCESSES { // Information Class 5
    ULONG NextEntryDelta;
    ULONG ThreadCount;
    ULONG Reserved1[6];
    LARGE_INTEGER CreateTime;
    LARGE_INTEGER UserTime;
    LARGE_INTEGER KernelTime;
    UNICODE_STRING ProcessName;
    KPRIORITY BasePriority;
    ULONG ProcessId;
```

## 14 System Information and Control: SystemProcessesAndThreadsInformation

```

        ULONG InheritedFromProcessId;
        ULONG HandleCount;
        ULONG Reserved2[2];
        VM_COUNTERS VmCounters;
        IO_COUNTERS IoCounters; // Windows 2000 only
        SYSTEM_THREADS Threads[1];
    } SYSTEM_PROCESSES, *PSYSTEM_PROCESSES;

typedef struct _SYSTEM_THREADS {
    LARGE_INTEGER KernelTime;
    LARGE_INTEGER UserTime;
    LARGE_INTEGER CreateTime;
    ULONG WaitTime;
    PVOID StartAddress;
    CLIENT_ID ClientId;
    KPRIORITY Priority;
    KPRIORITY BasePriority;
    ULONG ContextSwitchCount;
    THREAD_STATE State;
    KWAIT_REASON WaitReason;
} SYSTEM_THREADS, *PSYSTEM_THREADS;

```

### Members

#### *NextEntryDelta*

The offset, from the start of this structure, to the next entry. A *NextEntryDelta* of zero indicates that this is the last structure in the returned data.

#### *ThreadCount*

The number of threads in the process.

#### *CreateTime*

The creation time of the process in the standard time format (that is, the number of 100-nanosecond intervals since January 1, 1601).

#### *UserTime*

The sum of the time spent executing in user mode by the threads of the process, measured in units of 100-nanoseconds.

#### *KernelTime*

The sum of the time spent executing in kernel mode by the threads of the process, measured in units of 100-nanoseconds.

#### *ProcessName*

The name of the process, normally derived from the name of the executable file used to create the process.

#### *BasePriority*

The default base priority for the threads of the process.

#### *ProcessId*

The process identifier of the process.

*InheritedFromProcessId*

The process id of the process from which handles and/or address space was inherited.

*HandleCount*

The number of handles opened by the process.

*VmCounters*

Statistics on the virtual memory usage of the process. `VM_COUNTERS` is defined thus in `ntddk.h`:

```
typedef struct _VM_COUNTERS {
    ULONG PeakVirtualSize;
    ULONG VirtualSize;
    ULONG PageFaultCount;
    ULONG PeakWorkingSetSize;
    ULONG WorkingSetSize;
    ULONG QuotaPeakPagedPoolUsage;
    ULONG QuotaPagedPoolUsage;
    ULONG QuotaPeakNonPagedPoolUsage;
    ULONG QuotaNonPagedPoolUsage;
    ULONG PagefileUsage;
    ULONG PeakPagefileUsage;
} VM_COUNTERS, *PVM_COUNTERS;
```

*IoCounters*

Statistics on the I/O operations of the process. This information is only present in Windows 2000. `IO_COUNTERS` is defined thus:

```
typedef struct _IO_COUNTERS {
    LARGE_INTEGER ReadOperationCount;
    LARGE_INTEGER WriteOperationCount;
    LARGE_INTEGER OtherOperationCount;
    LARGE_INTEGER ReadTransferCount;
    LARGE_INTEGER WriteTransferCount;
    LARGE_INTEGER OtherTransferCount;
} IO_COUNTERS, *PIO_COUNTERS;
```

*Threads*

An array of `SYSTEM_THREADS` structures describing the threads of the process. The number of elements in the array is available in the `ThreadCount` member.

The members of `SYSTEM_THREADS` are described in the following sections.

*KernelTime*

The time spent executing in kernel mode, measured in units of 100-nanoseconds.

*UserTime*

The time spent executing in user mode, measured in units of 100-nanoseconds.

*CreateTime*

The creation time of the thread in the standard time format (that is, the number of 100-nanosecond intervals since January 1, 1601).

## 16 System Information and Control: SystemProcessesAndThreadsInformation

### *WaitTime*

The time at which the thread last entered a wait state, measured in clock ticks since system boot.

### *StartAddress*

The start address of the thread.

### *ClientId*

The client identifier of the thread, comprising a process identifier and a thread identifier.

### *Priority*

The priority of the thread.

### *BasePriority*

The base priority of the thread.

### *ContextSwitchCount*

The number of context switches incurred by the thread.

### *State*

The execution state of the thread. Permitted values are drawn from the enumeration `THREAD_STATE`.

```
typedef enum {
    StateInitialized,
    StateReady,
    StateRunning,
    StateStandby,
    StateTerminated,
    StateWait,
    StateTransition,
    StateUnknown
} THREAD_STATE;
```

### *WaitReason*

An indication of the reason for a wait. Some possible values are defined in the enumeration `KWAIT_REASON`, but other values may also be used.

```
typedef enum _KWAIT_REASON {
    Executive,
    FreePage,
    PageIn,
    PoolAllocation,
    DelayExecution,
    Suspended,
    UserRequest,
    WrExecutive,
    WrFreePage,
    WrPageIn,
    WrPoolAllocation,
    WrDelayExecution,
    WrSuspended,
    WrUserRequest,
    WrEventPair,
```



```

WrQueue,
WrLpcReceive,
WrLpcReply,
WrVirtualMemory,
WrPageOut,
WrRendezvous,
Spare2,
Spare3,
Spare4,
Spare5,
Spare6,
WrKernel
} KWAIT_REASON;

```

### Remarks

The format of the data returned to the SystemInformation buffer is a sequence of SYSTEM\_PROCESSES structures, chained together via the NextEntryDelta member. The Threads member of each SYSTEM\_PROCESSES structure is an array of ThreadCount SYSTEM\_THREADS structures. The end of the process chain is marked by a NextEntryDelta value of zero.

The Process Status API (PSAPI) function EnumProcesses uses this information class to obtain a list of the process identifier in the system.

An demonstration of the use of this information class to implement a subset of the Tool Help Library appears in Example 1.1.

The addition of the IoCounters member to SYSTEM\_PROCESSES structure in Windows 2000 has the consequence that Windows NT 4.0 applications that access the Threads member fail when run under Windows 2000; for example the pstat.exe resource kit utility suffers from this problem.

### SystemCallCounts

```

typedef struct _SYSTEM_CALLS_INFORMATION { // Information Class 6
    ULONG Size;
    ULONG NumberOfDescriptorTables;
    ULONG NumberOfRoutinesInTable[1];
    // ULONG CallCounts[];
} SYSTEM_CALLS_INFORMATION, *PSYSTEM_CALLS_INFORMATION;

```

### Members

#### *Size*

The size in bytes of the returned information.

#### *NumberOfDescriptorTables*

The number of system service dispatch descriptor tables for which information is available.

#### *NumberOfRoutinesInTable*

An array of the count of routines in each table.

## 18 System Information and Control: SystemCallCounts

### Remarks

Information on the number of calls to each system service is only gathered if the “checked” version of the kernel is used and memory is allocated by the creator of the table to hold the counts.

The counts of calls to each system service follow the array `NumberOfRoutinesInTable`.

### SystemConfigurationInformation

```
typedef struct _SYSTEM_CONFIGURATION_INFORMATION { // Information Class 7
    ULONG DiskCount;
    ULONG FloppyCount;
    ULONG CdRomCount;
    ULONG TapeCount;
    ULONG SerialCount;
    ULONG ParallelCount;
} SYSTEM_CONFIGURATION_INFORMATION, *PSYSTEM_CONFIGURATION_INFORMATION;
```

### Members

#### *DiskCount*

The number of hard disk drives in the system.

#### *FloppyCount*

The number of floppy disk drives in the system.

#### *CdRomCount*

The number of CD-ROM drives in the system.

#### *TapeCount*

The number of tape drives in the system.

#### *SerialCount*

The number of serial ports in the system.

#### *ParallelCount*

The number of parallel ports in the system.

### Remarks

This information is a subset of the information available to device drivers by calling `IoGetConfigurationInformation`.

### SystemProcessorTimes

```
typedef struct _SYSTEM_PROCESSOR_TIMES { // Information Class 8
    LARGE_INTEGER IdleTime;
    LARGE_INTEGER KernelTime;
    LARGE_INTEGER UserTime;
    LARGE_INTEGER DpcTime;
```

```

    LARGE_INTEGER InterruptTime;
    ULONG InterruptCount;
} SYSTEM_PROCESSOR_TIMES, *PSYSTEM_PROCESSOR_TIMES;

```

## Members

### *IdleTime*

The idle time, measured in units of 100-nanoseconds, of the processor.

### *KernelTime*

The time the processor spent executing in kernel mode, measured in units of 100-nanoseconds.

### *UserTime*

The time the processor spent executing in user mode, measured in units of 100-nanoseconds.

### *DpcTime*

The time the processor spent executing deferred procedure calls, measured in units of 100-nanoseconds.

### *InterruptTime*

The time the processor spent executing interrupt routines, measured in units of 100-nanoseconds.

### *InterruptCount*

The number of interrupts serviced by the processor.

## Remarks

An array of structures is returned, one per processor.

## SystemGlobalFlag

```

typedef struct _SYSTEM_GLOBAL_FLAG { // Information Class 9
    ULONG GlobalFlag;
} SYSTEM_GLOBAL_FLAG, *PSYSTEM_GLOBAL_FLAG;

```

## Members

### *GlobalFlag*

A bit array of flags that control various aspects of the behavior of the kernel.

## Remarks

This information class can be both queried and set. `SeDebugPrivilege` is required to set the flags. Some flags are used only at boot time and subsequent changes have no effect. Some flags have an effect only when using a “checked” kernel.

## 20 System Information and Control: SystemGlobalFlag

The flags recognized by the “gflags” resource kit utility are:

FLG_STOP_ON_EXCEPTION	0x00000001
FLG_SHOW_LDR_SNAPS	0x00000002
FLG_DEBUG_INITIAL_COMMAND	0x00000004
FLG_STOP_ON_HUNG_GUI	0x00000008
FLG_HEAP_ENABLE_TAIL_CHECK	0x00000010
FLG_HEAP_ENABLE_FREE_CHECK	0x00000020
FLG_HEAP_VALIDATE_PARAMETERS	0x00000040
FLG_HEAP_VALIDATE_ALL	0x00000080
FLG_POOL_ENABLE_TAIL_CHECK	0x00000100
FLG_POOL_ENABLE_FREE_CHECK	0x00000200
FLG_POOL_ENABLE_TAGGING	0x00000400
FLG_HEAP_ENABLE_TAGGING	0x00000800
FLG_USER_STACK_TRACE_DB	0x00001000
FLG_KERNEL_STACK_TRACE_DB	0x00002000
FLG_MAINTAIN_OBJECT_TYPELIST	0x00004000
FLG_HEAP_ENABLE_TAG_BY_DLL	0x00008000
FLG_IGNORE_DEBUG_PRIV	0x00010000
FLG_ENABLE_CSRDEBUG	0x00020000
FLG_ENABLE_KDEBUG_SYMBOL_LOAD	0x00040000
FLG_DISABLE_PAGE_KERNEL_STACKS	0x00080000
FLG_HEAP_ENABLE_CALL_TRACING	0x00100000
FLG_HEAP_DISABLE_COALESCING	0x00200000
FLG_ENABLE_CLOSE_EXCEPTIONS	0x00400000
FLG_ENABLE_EXCEPTION_LOGGING	0x00800000
FLG_ENABLE_DBGPRINT_BUFFERING	0x08000000

### SystemModuleInformation

```
typedef struct _SYSTEM_MODULE_INFORMATION { // Information Class 11
    ULONG Reserved[2];
    PVOID Base;
    ULONG Size;
    ULONG Flags;
    USHORT Index;
    USHORT Unknown;
    USHORT LoadCount;
    USHORT ModuleNameOffset;
    CHAR ImageName[256];
} SYSTEM_MODULE_INFORMATION, *PSYSTEM_MODULE_INFORMATION;
```

### Members

#### *Base*

The base address of the module.

#### *Size*

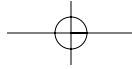
The size of the module.

#### *Flags*

A bit array of flags describing the state of the module.

#### *Index*

The index of the module in the array of modules.

*Unknown*

Normally contains zero; interpretation unknown.

*LoadCount*

The number of references to the module.

*ModuleNameOffset*

The offset to the final filename component of the image name.

*ImageName*

The filepath of the module.

**Remarks**

The data returned to the `SystemInformation` buffer is a `ULONG` count of the number of modules followed immediately by an array of `SYSTEM_MODULE_INFORMATION`.

The system modules are the Portable Executable (PE) format files loaded into the kernel address space (ntoskrnl.exe, hal.dll, device drivers, and so on) and ntdll.dll.

The PSAPI function `EnumDeviceDrivers` uses this information class to obtain a list of the device drivers in the system. It is also used by the PSAPI functions `GetDeviceDriverFileName` and `GetDeviceDriverBaseName`.

The code in Example 1.3 uses this information class.

## SystemLockInformation

```
typedef struct _SYSTEM_LOCK_INFORMATION { // Information Class 12
    PVOID Address;
    USHORT Type;
    USHORT Reserved1;
    ULONG ExclusiveOwnerThreadId;
    ULONG ActiveCount;
    ULONG ContentionCount;
    ULONG Reserved2[2];
    ULONG NumberOfSharedWaiters;
    ULONG NumberOfExclusiveWaiters;
} SYSTEM_LOCK_INFORMATION, *PSYSTEM_LOCK_INFORMATION;
```

**Members***Address*

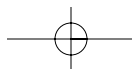
The address of the `ERESOURCE` structure.

*Type*

The type of the lock. This is always `RTL_RESOURCE_TYPE (1)`.

*ExclusiveOwnerThreadId*

The thread ID of the owner of the resource if the resource is owned exclusively, otherwise zero.



## 22 System Information and Control: SystemLockInformation

### *ActiveCount*

The number of threads granted access to the resource.

### *ContentionCount*

The number of times a thread had to wait for the resource.

### *NumberOfSharedWaiters*

The number of threads waiting for shared access to the resource.

### *NumberOfExclusiveWaiters*

The number of threads waiting for exclusive access to the resource.

### Remarks

The data returned to the `SystemInformation` buffer is a `ULONG` count of the number of locks followed immediately by an array of `SYSTEM_LOCK_INFORMATION`.

The locks reported on by this information class are only available to kernel mode code. The locks support multiple reader single writer functionality and are known as “resources.” They are initialized by the routine `ExInitializeResourceLite` and are documented in the DDK.

### SystemHandleInformation

```
typedef struct _SYSTEM_HANDLE_INFORMATION { // Information Class 16
    ULONG ProcessId;
    UCHAR ObjectTypeNumber;
    UCHAR Flags; // 0x01 = PROTECT_FROM_CLOSE, 0x02 = INHERIT
    USHORT Handle;
    PVOID Object;
    ACCESS_MASK GrantedAccess;
} SYSTEM_HANDLE_INFORMATION, *PSYSTEM_HANDLE_INFORMATION;
```

### Members

#### *ProcessId*

The process identifier of the owner of the handle.

#### *ObjectTypeNumber*

A number which identifies the type of object to which the handle refers. The number can be translated to a name by using the information returned by `ZwQueryObject`.

#### *Flags*

A bit array of flags that specify properties of the handle.

#### *Handle*

The numeric value of the handle.

#### *Object*

The address of the kernel object to which the handle refers.

*GrantedAccess*

The access to the object granted when the handle was created.

**Remarks**

The data returned to the `SystemInformation` buffer is a `ULONG` count of the number of handles followed immediately by an array of `SYSTEM_HANDLE_INFORMATION`.

Examples of the use of this information class to implement utilities that list the open handles of processes appear in Example 1.2 and Example 2.1 in Chapter 2, "Object Directories, and Symbolic Links."

**SystemObjectInformation**

```
typedef struct _SYSTEM_OBJECT_TYPE_INFORMATION { // Information Class 17
    ULONG NextEntryOffset;
    ULONG ObjectCount;
    ULONG HandleCount;
    ULONG TypeNumber;
    ULONG InvalidAttributes;
    GENERIC_MAPPING GenericMapping;
    ACCESS_MASK ValidAccessMask;
    POOL_TYPE PoolType;
    UCHAR Unknown;
    UNICODE_STRING Name;
} SYSTEM_OBJECT_TYPE_INFORMATION, *PSYSTEM_OBJECT_TYPE_INFORMATION;

typedef struct _SYSTEM_OBJECT_INFORMATION {
    ULONG NextEntryOffset;
    PVOID Object;
    ULONG CreatorProcessId;
    USHORT Unknown;
    USHORT Flags;
    ULONG PointerCount;
    ULONG HandleCount;
    ULONG PagedPoolUsage;
    ULONG NonPagedPoolUsage;
    ULONG ExclusiveProcessId;
    PSECURITY_DESCRIPTOR SecurityDescriptor;
    UNICODE_STRING Name;
} SYSTEM_OBJECT_INFORMATION, *PSYSTEM_OBJECT_INFORMATION;
```

**Members***NextEntryOffset*

The offset from the start of the `SystemInformation` buffer to the next entry.

*ObjectCount*

The number of objects of this type in the system.

*HandleCount*

The number of handles to objects of this type in the system.

*TypeNumber*

A number that identifies this object type.

## 24 System Information and Control: SystemObjectInformation

### *InvalidAttributes*

A bit mask of the OBJ\_XXX attributes that are not valid for objects of this type. The defined attributes are:

```

OBJ_INHERIT
OBJ_PERMANENT
OBJ_EXCLUSIVE
OBJ_CASE_INSENSITIVE
OBJ_OPENIF
OBJ_OPENLINK
OBJ_KERNEL_HANDLE           // Windows 2000 only

```

### *GenericMapping*

The mapping of generic access rights to specific access rights for this object type.

### *ValidAccessMask*

The valid specific access rights for this object type.

### *PoolType*

The type of pool from which this object type is allocated (paged or nonpaged).

### *Unknown*

Interpretation unknown.

### *Name*

A name that identifies this object type.

The members of SYSTEM\_OBJECT\_INFORMATION are described in the following sections.

### *NextEntryOffset*

The offset from the start of the SystemInformation buffer to the next entry.

### *Object*

The address of the object.

### *CreatorProcessId*

The process identifier of the creator of the object.

### *Unknown*

Normally contains zero; interpretation unknown.

### *Flags*

A bit array of flags that specify properties of the object. Observed values include:

```

SINGLE_HANDLE_ENTRY      0x40
DEFAULT_SECURITY_QUOTA  0x20
PERMANENT                0x10
EXCLUSIVE                0x08
CREATOR_INFO            0x04
KERNEL_MODE              0x02

```

### *PointerCount*

The number of pointer references to the object.



*HandleCount*

The number of handle references to the object.

*PagedPoolUsage*

The amount of paged pool used by the object.

*NonPagedPoolUsage*

The amount of nonpaged pool used by the object.

*ExclusiveProcessId*

The process identifier of the owner of the object if it was created for exclusive use (by specifying OBJ\_EXCLUSIVE).

*SecurityDescriptor*

The security descriptor for the object.

*Name*

The name of the object.

**Remarks**

This information class is only available if FLG\_MAINTAIN\_OBJECT\_TYPELIST was set in NtGlobalFlags at boot time.

The format of the data returned to the SystemInformation buffer is a sequence of SYSTEM\_OBJECT\_TYPE\_INFORMATION structures, chained together via the NextEntryOffset member. Immediately following the name of the object type is a sequence of SYSTEM\_OBJECT\_INFORMATION structures, which are chained together via the NextEntryOffset member. The ends of both the object type chain and the object chain are marked by a NextEntryOffset value of zero.

The use of this information class to implement a utility that lists the open handles of processes appears in Example 1.2.

**SystemPagefileInformation**

```
typedef struct _SYSTEM_PAGEFILE_INFORMATION { // Information Class 18
    ULONG NextEntryOffset;
    ULONG CurrentSize;
    ULONG TotalUsed;
    ULONG PeakUsed;
    UNICODE_STRING FileName;
} SYSTEM_PAGEFILE_INFORMATION, *PSYSTEM_PAGEFILE_INFORMATION;
```

**Members***NextEntryOffset*

The offset from the start of the SystemInformation buffer to the next entry.

*CurrentSize*

The current size in pages of the page file.

## 26 System Information and Control: SystemPagefileInformation

### *TotalUsed*

The number of pages in the page file that are in use.

### *PeakUsed*

The peak number of pages in the page file that have been in use.

### *FileName*

The filepath of the page file.

## Remarks

None.

## SystemInstructionEmulationCounts

```
typedef struct _SYSTEM_INSTRUCTION_EMULATION_INFORMATION { // Info Class 19
    ULONG SegmentNotPresent;
    ULONG TwoByteOpcode;
    ULONG ESprefix;
    ULONG CSprefix;
    ULONG SSPrefix;
    ULONG DSPrefix;
    ULONG FSPrefix;
    ULONG GSPrefix;
    ULONG OPER32prefix;
    ULONG ADDR32prefix;
    ULONG INSB;
    ULONG INSW;
    ULONG OUTSB;
    ULONG OUTSW;
    ULONG PUSHFD;
    ULONG POPFD;
    ULONG INTnn;
    ULONG INTO;
    ULONG IRETD;
    ULONG INBimm;
    ULONG INWimm;
    ULONG OUTBimm;
    ULONG OUTWimm;
    ULONG INB;
    ULONG INW;
    ULONG OUTB;
    ULONG OUTW;
    ULONG LOCKprefix;
    ULONG REPNEprefix;
    ULONG REPPrefix;
    ULONG HLT;
    ULONG CLI;
    ULONG STI;
    ULONG GenericInvalidOpcode;
} SYSTEM_INSTRUCTION_EMULATION_INFORMATION,
*PSYSTEM_INSTRUCTION_EMULATION_INFORMATION;
```

## Remarks

The members of this structure are the number of times that particular instructions had to be emulated for virtual DOS machines. The prefix opcodes do not themselves require emulation, but they may prefix an opcode that does require emulation.

## SystemCacheInformation

```
typedef struct _SYSTEM_CACHE_INFORMATION { // Information Class 21
    ULONG SystemCacheWsSize;
    ULONG SystemCacheWsPeakSize;
    ULONG SystemCacheWsFaults;
    ULONG SystemCacheWsMinimum;
    ULONG SystemCacheWsMaximum;
    ULONG TransitionSharedPages;
    ULONG TransitionSharedPagesPeak;
    ULONG Reserved[2];
} SYSTEM_CACHE_INFORMATION, *PSYSTEM_CACHE_INFORMATION;
```

### Members

#### *SystemCacheWsSize*

The size in bytes of the system working set.

#### *SystemCacheWsPeakSize*

The peak size in bytes of the system working set.

#### *SystemCacheWsFaults*

The number of page faults incurred by the system working set.

#### *SystemCacheWsMinimum*

The minimum desirable size in pages of the system working set.

#### *SystemCacheWsMaximum*

The maximum desirable size in pages of the system working set.

#### *TransitionSharedPages*

The sum of the number of pages in the system working set and the number of shared pages on the Standby list. This value is only valid in Windows 2000.

#### *TransitionSharedPagesPeak*

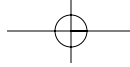
The peak number of shared pages on the Standby list. This value is only valid in Windows 2000.

### Remarks

This information class can be both queried and set. When setting, only the `SystemCacheWsMinimum` and `SystemCacheWsMaximum` values are used.

## SystemPoolTagInformation

```
typedef struct _SYSTEM_POOL_TAG_INFORMATION { // Information Class 22
    CHAR Tag[4];
    ULONG PagedPool1Allocs;
    ULONG PagedPool1Frees;
    ULONG PagedPoolUsage;
    ULONG NonPagedPool1Allocs;
```



## 28 System Information and Control: SystemPoolTagInformation

```

        ULONG NonPagedPoolFrees;
        ULONG NonPagedPoolUsage;
    } SYSTEM_POOL_TAG_INFORMATION, *PSYSTEM_POOL_TAG_INFORMATION;

```

### Members

#### *Tag*

The four character tag string identifying the contents of the pool allocation.

#### *PagedPoolAllocs*

The number of times a block was allocated from paged pool with this tag.

#### *PagedPoolFrees*

The number of times a block was deallocated to paged pool with this tag.

#### *PagedPoolUsage*

The number of bytes of paged pool used by blocks with this tag.

#### *NonPagedPoolAllocs*

The number of times a block was allocated from nonpaged pool with this tag.

#### *NonPagedPoolFrees*

The number of times a block was deallocated to nonpaged pool with this tag.

#### *NonPagedPoolUsage*

The number of bytes of nonpaged pool used by blocks with this tag.

### Remarks

This information class is only available if `FLG_POOL_ENABLE_TAGGING` was set in `NtGlobalFlags` at boot time.

The data returned to the SystemInformation buffer is a `ULONG` count of the number of tags followed immediately by an array of `SYSTEM_POOL_TAG_INFORMATION`.

The data returned by this information class is displayed by the “poolmon” utility.

### SystemProcessorStatistics

```

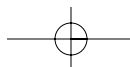
typedef struct _SYSTEM_PROCESSOR_STATISTICS { // Information Class 23
    ULONG ContextSwitches;
    ULONG DpcCount;
    ULONG DpcRequestRate;
    ULONG TimeIncrement;
    ULONG DpcBypassCount;
    ULONG ApcBypassCount;
} SYSTEM_PROCESSOR_STATISTICS, *PSYSTEM_PROCESSOR_STATISTICS;

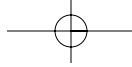
```

### Members

#### *ContextSwitches*

The number of context switches performed by the processor.



*DpcCount*

The number of deferred procedure calls (DPC) that have been added to the processor's DPC queue.

*DpcRequestRate*

The number of DPCs that have been added to the processor's DPC queue since the last clock tick.

*TimeIncrement*

The number of 100-nanosecond units between ticks of the system clock.

*DpcBypassCount*

The number of DPC interrupts that have been avoided.

*ApcBypassCount*

The number of kernel APC interrupts that have been avoided.

**Remarks**

An array of structures is returned, one per processor.

The ReturnLength information is not set correctly (always contains zero).

### SystemDpcInformation

```
typedef struct _SYSTEM_DPC_INFORMATION { // Information Class 24
    ULONG Reserved;
    ULONG MaximumDpcQueueDepth;
    ULONG MinimumDpcRate;
    ULONG AdjustDpcThreshold;
    ULONG IdealDpcRate;
} SYSTEM_DPC_INFORMATION, *PSYSTEM_DPC_INFORMATION;
```

**Members***MaximumDpcQueueDepth*

The maximum depth that the DPC queue should attain. If this depth is exceeded and no DPCs are active, a DPC interrupt is requested.

*MinimumDpcRate*

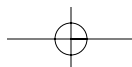
The minimum rate at which DPCs should be requested. If the current request rate is lower and no DPCs are active, a DPC interrupt is requested.

*AdjustDpcThreshold*

A parameter that affects the interval between retuning of the DPC parameters.

*IdealDpcRate*

The ideal rate at which DPCs should be requested. If the current rate is higher, measures are taken to tune the DPC parameters (for example, by adjusting the maximum DPC queue depth).



## 30 System Information and Control: SystemDpcInformation

### Remarks

This information class can be both queried and set. `SeLoadDriverPrivilege` is required to set the values.

These parameters only affect `MediumImportance` and `HighImportance` DPCs.

The `ReturnLength` information is not set correctly (always contains zero).

### SystemLoadImage

```
typedef struct _SYSTEM_LOAD_IMAGE { // Information Class 26
    UNICODE_STRING ModuleName;
    PVOID ModuleBase;
    PVOID Unknown;
    PVOID EntryPoint;
    PVOID ExportDirectory;
} SYSTEM_LOAD_IMAGE, *PSYSTEM_LOAD_IMAGE;
```

### Members

#### *ModuleName*

The full path in the native NT format of the module to load. Required on input.

#### *ModuleBase*

The base address of the module. Valid on output.

#### *Unknown*

Pointer to a data structure describing the loaded module. Valid on output.

#### *EntryPoint*

The address of the entry point of the module. Valid on output.

#### *ExportDirectory*

The address of the export directory of the module. Valid on output.

### Remarks

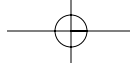
This information class can only be set. Rather than setting any information (in a narrow sense of “setting”), it performs the operation of loading a module into the kernel address space and returns information on the loaded module.

After loading the module, `MmPageEntireDriver` (documented in the DDK) is called to make the entire module pageable. The module entry point is not called.

This information class is valid only when `ZwSetSystemInformation` is invoked from kernel mode.

### SystemUnloadImage

```
typedef struct _SYSTEM_UNLOAD_IMAGE { // Information Class 27
    PVOID ModuleBase;
} SYSTEM_UNLOAD_IMAGE, *PSYSTEM_UNLOAD_IMAGE;
```



## Members

### *ModuleBase*

The base of a module.

## Remarks

This information class can only be set. Rather than setting any information (in a narrow sense of “setting”), it performs the operation of unloading a module from the kernel address space.

Even if the module is a device driver, the `DriverUnload` routine is not called.

This information class is only valid when `ZwSetSystemInformation` is invoked from kernel mode.

## SystemTimeAdjustment

```
typedef struct _SYSTEM_QUERY_TIME_ADJUSTMENT { // Information Class 28
    ULONG TimeAdjustment;
    ULONG MaximumIncrement;
    BOOLEAN TimeSynchronization;
} SYSTEM_QUERY_TIME_ADJUSTMENT, *PSYSTEM_QUERY_TIME_ADJUSTMENT;

typedef struct _SYSTEM_SET_TIME_ADJUSTMENT { // Information Class 28
    ULONG TimeAdjustment;
    BOOLEAN TimeSynchronization;
} SYSTEM_SET_TIME_ADJUSTMENT, *PSYSTEM_SET_TIME_ADJUSTMENT;
```

## Members

### *TimeAdjustment*

The number of 100-nanosecond units added to the time-of-day clock at each clock tick, if time adjustment is enabled.

### *MaximumIncrement*

The maximum number of 100-nanosecond units between clock ticks. Also the number of 100-nanosecond units per clock tick for kernel intervals measured in clock ticks.

### *TimeSynchronization*

A boolean specifying that time adjustment is enabled when true.

## Remarks

This information class can be both queried and set. `SeSystemtimePrivilege` is required to set the values. The structures for querying and setting values are different.

The `ReturnLength` information is not set correctly (always contains zero).

## 32 System Information and Control: SystemCrashDumpInformation

**SystemCrashDumpInformation**

```
typedef struct _SYSTEM_CRASH_DUMP_INFORMATION { // Information Class 32
    HANDLE CrashDumpSectionHandle;
    HANDLE Unknown; // Windows 2000 only
} SYSTEM_CRASH_DUMP_INFORMATION, *PSYSTEM_CRASH_DUMP_INFORMATION;
```

**Members***CrashDumpSectionHandle*

A handle to the crash dump section.

*Unknown*

A handle to an unknown object. This information is only present in Windows 2000.

**Remarks**

If a crash dump section exists, a new handle to the section is created for the current process and returned in *CrashDumpSectionHandle*; otherwise, *CrashDumpSectionHandle* contains zero.

In Windows 2000, *SeCreatePagefilePrivilege* is required to query the values.

**SystemExceptionInformation**

```
typedef struct _SYSTEM_EXCEPTION_INFORMATION { // Information Class 33
    ULONG AlignmentFixupCount;
    ULONG ExceptionDispatchCount;
    ULONG FloatingEmulationCount;
    ULONG Reserved;
} SYSTEM_EXCEPTION_INFORMATION, *PSYSTEM_EXCEPTION_INFORMATION;
```

**Members***AlignmentFixupCount*

The numbers of times data alignment had to be fixed up since the system booted.

*ExceptionDispatchCount*

The number of exceptions dispatched since the system booted.

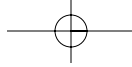
*FloatingEmulationCount*

The number of times floating point instructions had to be emulated since the system booted.

**Remarks**

None.





### SystemCrashDumpStateInformation

```
typedef struct _SYSTEM_CRASH_DUMP_STATE_INFORMATION { // Information Class 34
    ULONG CrashDumpSectionExists;
    ULONG Unknown; // Windows 2000 only
} SYSTEM_CRASH_DUMP_STATE_INFORMATION, *PSYSTEM_CRASH_DUMP_STATE_INFORMATION;
```

#### Members

##### *CrashDumpSectionExists*

A boolean indicating whether a crash dump section exists.

##### *Unknown*

Interpretation unknown. This information is only present in Windows 2000.

#### Remarks

In Windows 2000, this information class can also be set if `SeCreatePagefilePrivilege` is enabled.

### SystemKernelDebuggerInformation

```
typedef struct _SYSTEM_KERNEL_DEBUGGER_INFORMATION { // Information Class 35
    BOOLEAN DebuggerEnabled;
    BOOLEAN DebuggerNotPresent;
} SYSTEM_KERNEL_DEBUGGER_INFORMATION, *PSYSTEM_KERNEL_DEBUGGER_INFORMATION;
```

#### Members

##### *DebuggerEnabled*

A boolean indicating whether kernel debugging has been enabled or not.

##### *DebuggerNotPresent*

A boolean indicating whether contact with a remote debugger has been established or not.

#### Remarks

None.

### SystemContextSwitchInformation

```
typedef struct _SYSTEM_CONTEXT_SWITCH_INFORMATION { // Information Class 36
    ULONG ContextSwitches;
    ULONG ContextSwitchCounters[11];
} SYSTEM_CONTEXT_SWITCH_INFORMATION, *PSYSTEM_CONTEXT_SWITCH_INFORMATION;
```

#### Members

##### *ContextSwitches*

The number of context switches.

## 34 System Information and Control: SystemContextSwitchInformation

### *ContextSwitchCounters*

Normally contains zeroes; interpretation unknown.

### Remarks

The resource kit utility “kernprof” claims to display the context switch counters (if the “-x” option is specified), but it only expects nine ContextSwitchCounters rather than eleven. It displays the information thus:

```
Context Switch Information
Find any processor          0
Find last processor        0
Idle any processor         0
Idle current processor     0
Idle last processor       0
Preempt any processor     0
Preempt current processor 0
Preempt last processor    0
Switch to idle            0
```

## SystemRegistryQuotaInformation

```
typedef struct _SYSTEM_REGISTRY_QUOTA_INFORMATION { // Information Class 37
    ULONG RegistryQuota;
    ULONG RegistryQuotaInUse;
    ULONG PagedPoolSize;
} SYSTEM_REGISTRY_QUOTA_INFORMATION, *PSYSTEM_REGISTRY_QUOTA_INFORMATION;
```

### Members

#### *RegistryQuota*

The number of bytes of paged pool that the registry may use.

#### *RegistryQuotaInUse*

The number of bytes of paged pool that the registry is using.

#### *PagedPoolSize*

The size in bytes of the paged pool.

### Remarks

This information class can be both queried and set. SeIncreaseQuotaPrivilege is required to set the values. When setting, only the RegistryQuota value is used.

## SystemLoadAndCallImage

```
typedef struct _SYSTEM_LOAD_AND_CALL_IMAGE { // Information Class 38
    UNICODE_STRING ModuleName;
} SYSTEM_LOAD_AND_CALL_IMAGE, *PSYSTEM_LOAD_AND_CALL_IMAGE;
```

### Members

#### *ModuleName*

The full path in the native NT format of the module to load.

## Remarks

This information class can only be set. Rather than setting any information (in a narrow sense of “setting”), it performs the operation of loading a module into the kernel address space and calling its entry point.

The entry point routine is expected to be a `__stdcall` routine taking two parameters (consistent with the `DriverEntry` routine of device drivers); the call arguments are two zeroes.

If the entry point routine returns a failure code, the module is unloaded.

Unlike `ZwLoadDriver`, which loads the module in the context of the system process, `ZwSetSystemInformation` loads the module and invokes the entry point in the context of the current process.

## SystemPrioritySeparation

```
typedef struct _SYSTEM_PRIORITY_SEPARATION { // Information Class 39
    ULONG PrioritySeparation;
} SYSTEM_PRIORITY_SEPARATION, *PSYSTEM_PRIORITY_SEPARATION;
```

## Members

### *PrioritySeparation*

A value that affects the scheduling quantum period of the foreground application. In Windows NT 4.0, `PrioritySeparation` takes a value between zero and two (the higher the value, the longer the quantum period). In Windows 2000, the low order six bits of `PrioritySeparation` are used to configure the scheduling quantum.

## Remarks

None.

## SystemTimeZoneInformation

```
typedef struct _SYSTEM_TIME_ZONE_INFORMATION { // Information Class 44
    LONG Bias;
    WCHAR StandardName[32];
    SYSTEMTIME StandardDate;
    LONG StandardBias;
    WCHAR DaylightName[32];
    SYSTEMTIME DaylightDate;
    LONG DaylightBias;
} SYSTEM_TIME_ZONE_INFORMATION, *PSYSTEM_TIME_ZONE_INFORMATION;
```

## Members

### *Bias*

The difference, in minutes, between Coordinated Universal Time (UTC) and local time.

## 36 System Information and Control: SystemTimeZoneInformation

### *StandardName*

The name of the timezone when daylight saving time is not in effect.

### *StandardDate*

A SYSTEMTIME structure specifying when daylight saving time ends.

### *StandardBias*

The difference, in minutes, between UTC and local time when daylight saving time is not in effect.

### *DaylightName*

The name of the timezone when daylight saving time is in effect.

### *DaylightDate*

A SYSTEMTIME structure specifying when daylight saving time starts.

### *DaylightBias*

The difference, in minutes, between UTC and local time when daylight saving time is in effect.

## Remarks

This structure is identical to the TIME\_ZONE\_INFORMATION structure returned by the Win32 function GetTimeZoneInformation.

## SystemLookasideInformation

```
typedef struct _SYSTEM_LOOKASIDE_INFORMATION { // Information Class 45
    USHORT Depth;
    USHORT MaximumDepth;
    ULONG TotalAllocates;
    ULONG AllocateMisses;
    ULONG TotalFrees;
    ULONG FreeMisses;
    POOL_TYPE Type;
    ULONG Tag;
    ULONG Size;
} SYSTEM_LOOKASIDE_INFORMATION, *PSYSTEM_LOOKASIDE_INFORMATION;
```

## Members

### *Depth*

The current depth of the lookaside list.

### *MaximumDepth*

The maximum depth of the lookaside list.

### *TotalAllocates*

The total number of allocations made from the list.

*AllocateMisses*

The number of times the lookaside list was empty and a normal allocation was needed.

*TotalFrees*

The total number of allocations made from the list.

*FreeMisses*

The number of times the lookaside list was full and a normal deallocation was needed.

*Type*

The type of pool from which the memory for the lookaside list is allocated. Possible values are drawn from the enumeration POOL\_TYPE:

```
typedef enum _POOL_TYPE {
    NonPagedPool,
    PagedPool,
    NonPagedPoolMustSucceed,
    DontUseThisType,
    NonPagedPoolCacheAligned,
    PagedPoolCacheAligned,
    NonPagedPoolCacheAlignedMustS,
    MaxPoolType
    NonPagedPoolSession = 32,
    PagedPoolSession,
    NonPagedPoolMustSucceedSession,
    DontUseThisTypeSession,
    NonPagedPoolCacheAlignedSession,
    PagedPoolCacheAlignedSession,
    NonPagedPoolCacheAlignedMustSSession
} POOL_TYPE;
```

*Tag*

The tag identifying allocations from the lookaside list

*Size*

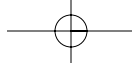
The size of the blocks on the lookaside list.

**Remarks**

An array of structures are returned, one per lookaside list. The number of structures can be obtained by dividing the `ReturnLength` by the size of the structure.

The lookaside lists reported on by this information class are only available to kernel mode code. Their purpose is to speed the allocation and deallocation of blocks of memory from paged and nonpaged pool. A nonpaged lookaside list is initialized by the routine `ExInitializeNPagedLookasideList`.

Lookaside lists are documented in the DDK.



## 38 System Information and Control: SystemSetTimeSlipEvent

### SystemSetTimeSlipEvent

```
typedef struct _SYSTEM_SET_TIME_SLIP_EVENT { // Information Class 46
    HANDLE TimeSlipEvent;
} SYSTEM_SET_TIME_SLIP_EVENT, *PSYSTEM_SET_TIME_SLIP_EVENT;
```

#### Members

##### *TimeSlipEvent*

A handle to an event object. The handle must grant EVENT\_MODIFY\_STATE access.

#### Remarks

This information class can only be set. `SeSystemtimePrivilege` is required to set the value. The `TimeSlipEvent` will be signalled when the kernel debugger has caused time to slip by blocking the system clock interrupt.

### SystemCreateSession

```
typedef struct _SYSTEM_CREATE_SESSION { // Information Class 47
    ULONG SessionId;
} SYSTEM_CREATE_SESSION, *PSYSTEM_CREATE_SESSION;
```

#### Members

##### *SessionId*

An identifier for the session. Valid on output.

#### Remarks

This information class can only be set. It creates a Windows Terminal Server session and assigns the session an identifier. This information class is valid only when Windows Terminal Server is running. In all other cases the return status is `STATUS_INVALID_SYSTEM_SERVICE`.

### SystemDeleteSession

```
typedef struct _SYSTEM_DELETE_SESSION { // Information Class 48
    ULONG SessionId;
} SYSTEM_DELETE_SESSION, *PSYSTEM_DELETE_SESSION;
```

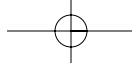
#### Members

##### *SessionId*

An identifier for the session

#### Remarks

This information class can only be set. This information class is valid only when Windows Terminal Server is running. In all other cases the return status is `STATUS_INVALID_SYSTEM_SERVICE`.



### SystemRangeStartInformation

```
typedef struct _SYSTEM_RANGE_START_INFORMATION { // Information Class 50
    PVOID SystemRangeStart;
} SYSTEM_RANGE_START_INFORMATION, *PSYSTEM_RANGE_START_INFORMATION;
```

#### Members

##### *SystemRangeStart*

The base address of the system (kernel) portion of the virtual address space.

#### Remarks

None.

### SystemVerifierInformation

Format unknown.

#### Remarks

This information class can be both queried and set. `SeDebugPrivilege` is required to set the values.

This information class queries and sets information maintained by the device driver verifier. The “Driver Verifier” is described in the DDK documentation.

### SystemAddVerifier

Format unknown.

#### Remarks

This information class is only valid when `ZwSetSystemInformation` is invoked from kernel mode.

This information class configures the device driver verifier. The “Driver Verifier” is described in the DDK documentation.

### SystemSessionProcessesInformation

```
typedef struct _SYSTEM_SESSION_PROCESSES_INFORMATION { // Information Class 53
    ULONG SessionId;
    ULONG BufferSize;
    PVOID Buffer;
} SYSTEM_SESSION_PROCESSES_INFORMATION, *PSYSTEM_SESSION_PROCESSES_INFORMATION;
```

## 40 System Information and Control: SystemSessionProcessesInformation

### Members

#### *SessionId*

The SessionId for which to retrieve a list of processes and threads.

#### *BufferSize*

The size in bytes of the buffer in which to return the list of processes and threads.

#### *Buffer*

Points to a caller-allocated buffer or variable that receives the list of processes and threads.

### Remarks

Unlike other information classes, this information class uses the `SystemInformation` argument of `ZwQuerySystemInformation` as an input buffer.

The information returned is in the same format as that returned by `SystemProcessesAndThreadsInformation`, but contains information only on the processes in the specified session.

The following information classes are only available in “checked” versions of the kernel.

### SystemPoolBlocksInformation

```
typedef struct _SYSTEM_POOL_BLOCKS_INFORMATION { // Info Classes 14 and 15
    ULONG PoolSize;
    PVOID PoolBase;
    USHORT Unknown;
    ULONG NumberOfBlocks;
    SYSTEM_POOL_BLOCK PoolBlocks[1];
} SYSTEM_POOL_BLOCKS_INFORMATION, *PSYSTEM_POOL_BLOCKS_INFORMATION;

typedef struct _SYSTEM_POOL_BLOCK {
    BOOLEAN Allocated;
    USHORT Unknown;
    ULONG Size;
    CHAR Tag[4];
} SYSTEM_POOL_BLOCK, *PSYSTEM_POOL_BLOCK;
```

### Members

#### *PoolSize*

The size in bytes of the pool.

#### *PoolBase*

The base address of the pool.

#### *Unknown*

The alignment of the pool; interpretation uncertain.



*NumberOfBlocks*

The number of blocks in the pool.

*PoolBlocks*

An array of SYSTEM\_POOL\_BLOCK structures describing the blocks in the pool. The number of elements in the array is available in the NumberOfBlocks member.

The members of SYSTEM\_POOL\_BLOCK are described in the following section.

*Allocated*

A boolean indicating whether this is an allocated or free block.

*Unknown*

Interpretation unknown.

*Size*

The size in bytes of the block.

*Tag*

The four character tag string identifying the contents of the pool allocation.

**Remarks**

Information class 14 returns data on the paged pool and information class 15 returns data on the nonpaged pool.

The paged and nonpaged pools reported on by these information classes are only available to kernel mode code. Blocks are allocated from paged and nonpaged pool by the routines ExAllocatePoolxxx. The use of pool memory is documented in the DDK.

**SystemMemoryUsageInformation**

```
typedef struct _SYSTEM_MEMORY_USAGE_INFORMATION { // Info Classes 25 and 29
    ULONG Reserved;
    PVOID EndOfData;
    SYSTEM_MEMORY_USAGE MemoryUsage[1];
} SYSTEM_MEMORY_USAGE_INFORMATION, *PSYSTEM_MEMORY_USAGE_INFORMATION;

typedef struct _SYSTEM_MEMORY_USAGE {
    PVOID Name;
    USHORT Valid;
    USHORT Standby;
    USHORT Modified;
    USHORT PageTables;
} SYSTEM_MEMORY_USAGE, *PSYSTEM_MEMORY_USAGE;
```

## 42 System Information and Control: SystemMemoryUsageInformation

### Members

#### *EndOfData*

A pointer to the end of the valid data in the `SystemInformation` buffer.

#### *MemoryUsage*

An array of `SYSTEM_MEMORY_USAGE` structures describing the usage of physical memory. The number of elements in the array is deducible from the `EndOfData` member.

The members of `SYSTEM_MEMORY_USAGE` are described in the following sections.

#### *Name*

The name of the object using the memory. This can be either a Unicode or ANSI string.

#### *Valid*

The number of valid pages used by the object. If the object is a process, this is the number of valid private pages.

#### *Standby*

The number of pages recently used by the object, that are now on the Standby list.

#### *Modified*

The number of pages recently used by the object which are now on the Modified list.

#### *PageTables*

The number of pagetable pages used by the object. The only objects that use pagetables are processes. On an Intel platform using large (4-MByte) pages, the pagetables are charged against nonpaged pool rather than processes.

### Remarks

Information class 29 does not provide the information on the pages in the Standby and Modified lists.

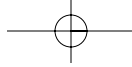
There is no indication of whether the name is a Unicode or ANSI string other than the string data itself (for example, if every second byte is zero, the string must be Unicode).

Information class 25 is able to account for the use of almost all the physical memory in the system. The difference between sum of the `Valid`, `Standby` and `Modified` pages and the `NumberOfPhysicalPages` (returned by the `SystemBasicInformation` class) is normally close to the number of pages on the `Free` and `Zeroed` memory lists.

### Example 1.1: A Partial ToolHelp Library Implementation

```
#include "ntdll.h"
#include <tlhelp32.h>
#include <stdio.h>

struct ENTRIES {
    ULONG Offset;
```



## System Information and Control: Example 1.1: A Partial ToolHelp Library Implementation

43

```

        ULONG Count;
        ULONG Index;
        ENTRIES() : Offset(0), Count(0), Index(0) {}
        ENTRIES(ULONG m, ULONG n) : Offset(m), Count(n), Index(0) {}
    };

    enum EntryType {
        ProcessType,
        ThreadType,
        MaxType
    };

    NT::PSYSTEM_PROCESSES GetProcessesAndThreads()
    {
        ULONG n = 0x100;
        NT::PSYSTEM_PROCESSES sp = new NT::SYSTEM_PROCESSES[n];

        while (NT::ZwQuerySystemInformation(
                NT::SystemProcessesAndThreadsInformation,
                sp, n * sizeof *sp, 0)
            == STATUS_INFO_LENGTH_MISMATCH)
            delete [] sp, sp = new NT::SYSTEM_PROCESSES[n = n * 2];

        return sp;
    }

    ULONG ProcessCount(NT::PSYSTEM_PROCESSES sp)
    {
        ULONG n = 0;

        bool done = false;

        for (NT::PSYSTEM_PROCESSES p = sp; !done;
             p = NT::PSYSTEM_PROCESSES(PCHAR(p) + p->NextEntryDelta))
            n++, done = p->NextEntryDelta == 0;

        return n;
    }

    ULONG ThreadCount(NT::PSYSTEM_PROCESSES sp)
    {
        ULONG n = 0;

        bool done = false;

        for (NT::PSYSTEM_PROCESSES p = sp; !done;
             p = NT::PSYSTEM_PROCESSES(PCHAR(p) + p->NextEntryDelta))
            n += p->ThreadCount, done = p->NextEntryDelta == 0;

        return n;
    }

    VOID AddProcesses(PPROCESSENTRY32 pe, NT::PSYSTEM_PROCESSES sp)
    {
        bool done = false;

        for (NT::PSYSTEM_PROCESSES p = sp; !done;
             p = NT::PSYSTEM_PROCESSES(PCHAR(p) + p->NextEntryDelta)) {
            pe->dwSize = sizeof *pe;
            pe->cntUsage = 0;
            pe->th32ProcessID = p->ProcessID;
        }
    }

```

## 44 System Information and Control: Example 1.1: A Partial ToolHelp Library Implementation

```

        pe->th32DefaultHeapID = 0;
        pe->th32ModuleID = 0;
        pe->cntThreads = p->ThreadCount;
        pe->th32ParentProcessID = p->InheritedFromProcessId;
        pe->pcPriClassBase = p->BasePriority;
        pe->dwFlags = 0;
        sprintf(pe->szExeFile, "%.1s",
                p->ProcessName.Length / 2, p->ProcessName.Buffer);

        pe++;

        done = p->NextEntryDelta == 0;
    }
}

VOID AddThreads(PTHREADENTRY32 te, NT::PSYSTEM_PROCESSES sp)
{
    bool done = false;

    for (NT::PSYSTEM_PROCESSES p = sp; !done;
         p = NT::PSYSTEM_PROCESSES(PCHAR(p) + p->NextEntryDelta)) {

        for (ULONG i = 0; i < p->ThreadCount; i++) {

            te->dwSize = sizeof *te;
            te->cntUsage = 0;
            te->th32ThreadID = DWORD(p->Threads[i].ClientId.UniqueThread);
            te->th32OwnerProcessID = p->ProcessId;
            te->tpBasePri = p->Threads[i].BasePriority;
            te->tpDeltaPri = p->Threads[i].Priority
                - p->Threads[i].BasePriority;
            te->dwFlags = 0;

            te++;

        }

        done = p->NextEntryDelta == 0;
    }
}

template<class T>
BOOL GetEntry(HANDLE hSnapshot, T entry, bool first, EntryType type)
{
    ENTRIES *entries = (ENTRIES*)MapViewOfFile(hSnapshot, FILE_MAP_WRITE,
                                                0, 0, 0);

    if (entries == 0) return FALSE;

    BOOL rv = TRUE;

    entries[type].Index = first ? 0 : entries[type].Index + 1;

    if (entries[type].Index >= entries[type].Count)
        SetLastError(ERROR_NO_MORE_FILES), rv = FALSE;

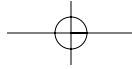
    if (entry->dwSize < sizeof *entry)
        SetLastError(ERROR_INSUFFICIENT_BUFFER), rv = FALSE;

    if (rv)
        *entry = T(PCHAR(entries)+entries[type].Offset)[entries[type].Index];

    UnmapViewOfFile(entries);

    return rv;
}

```


**System Information and Control: Example 1.1: A Partial ToolHelp Library Implementation**

45

```

HANDLE
WINAPI
CreateToolhelp32Snapshot(DWORD flags, DWORD)
{
    NT::PSYSTEM_PROCESSES sp =
        (flags & (TH32CS_SNAPPROCESS | TH32CS_SNAPTHREAD))
        ? GetProcessesAndThreads() : 0;

    ENTRIES entries[MaxType];
    ULONG n = sizeof entries;

    if (flags & TH32CS_SNAPPROCESS) {
        entries[ProcessType] = ENTRIES(n, ProcessCount(sp));
        n += entries[ProcessType].Count * sizeof (PROCESSENTRY32);
    }
    if (flags & TH32CS_SNAPTHREAD) {
        entries[ThreadType] = ENTRIES(n, ThreadCount(sp));
        n += entries[ThreadType].Count * sizeof (THREADENTRY32);
    }

    SECURITY_ATTRIBUTES sa = {sizeof sa, 0, (flags & TH32CS_INHERIT) != 0};

    HANDLE hMap = CreateFileMapping(HANDLE(0xFFFFFFFF), &sa,
        PAGE_READWRITE | SEC_COMMIT, 0, n, 0);

    ENTRIES *p = (ENTRIES*)MapViewOfFile(hMap, FILE_MAP_WRITE, 0, 0, 0);

    for (int i = 0; i < MaxType; i++) p[i] = entries[i];

    if (flags & TH32CS_SNAPPROCESS)
        AddProcesses(PROCESSENTRY32(PCHAR(p) + entries[ProcessType].Offset),
            sp);
    if (flags & TH32CS_SNAPTHREAD)
        AddThreads(PTHREADENTRY32(PCHAR(p) + entries[ThreadType].Offset),
            sp);

    UnmapViewOfFile(p);

    if (sp) delete [] sp;

    return hMap;
}

BOOL
WINAPI
Thread32First(HANDLE hSnapshot, PTHREADENTRY32 te)
{
    return GetEntry(hSnapshot, te, true, ThreadType);
}

BOOL
WINAPI
Thread32Next(HANDLE hSnapshot, PTHREADENTRY32 te)
{
    return GetEntry(hSnapshot, te, false, ThreadType);
}

BOOL
WINAPI
Process32First(HANDLE hSnapshot, PPROCESSENTRY32 pe)
{
    return GetEntry(hSnapshot, pe, true, ProcessType);
}

```



## System Information and Control: Example 1.2: Listing Open Handles of a Process

47

```

        == STATUS_INFO_LENGTH_MISMATCH)

        delete [] p, p = new ULONG[n * 2];

    NT::PSYSTEM_HANDLE_INFORMATION h = NT::PSYSTEM_HANDLE_INFORMATION(p + 1);

    return std::vector<NT::SYSTEM_HANDLE_INFORMATION>(h, h + *p);
}

OBJECTS_AND_TYPES GetObjectsAndTypes()
{
    ULONG n;
    PCHAR p = new CHAR[n = 0x1000];

    while (NT::ZwQuerySystemInformation(NT::SystemObjectInformation,
                                        p, n * sizeof *p, 0)
           == STATUS_INFO_LENGTH_MISMATCH)

        delete [] p, p = new CHAR[n * 2];

    OBJECTS_AND_TYPES oats;

    for (NT::PSYSTEM_OBJECT_TYPE_INFORMATION
         t = NT::PSYSTEM_OBJECT_TYPE_INFORMATION(p); ;
         t = NT::PSYSTEM_OBJECT_TYPE_INFORMATION(p + t->NextEntryOffset)) {

        oats.types[t->TypeNumber] = t;

        for (NT::PSYSTEM_OBJECT_INFORMATION
             o = NT::PSYSTEM_OBJECT_INFORMATION(PCHAR(t->Name.Buffer)
                                                + t->Name.MaximumLength); ;
             o = NT::PSYSTEM_OBJECT_INFORMATION(p + o->NextEntryOffset)) {

            oats.objects[o->Object] = o;

            if (o->NextEntryOffset == 0) break;
        }
        if (t->NextEntryOffset == 0) break;
    }

    return oats;
}

int main(int argc, char *argv[])
{
    if (argc == 1) return 0;

    ULONG pid = strtoul(argv[1], 0, 0);

    OBJECTS_AND_TYPES oats = GetObjectsAndTypes();

    std::vector<NT::SYSTEM_HANDLE_INFORMATION> handles = GetHandles();

    NT::SYSTEM_OBJECT_INFORMATION defobj = {0};

    printf("Object  Hnd  Access Fl  Atr  #H  #P  Type      Name\n");

    for (std::vector<NT::SYSTEM_HANDLE_INFORMATION>::iterator
         h = handles.begin(); h != handles.end(); h++) {

        if (h->ProcessId == pid) {

            NT::PSYSTEM_OBJECT_TYPE_INFORMATION

```

## 48 System Information and Control: Example 1.2: Listing Open Handles of a Process

```

        t = oats.types[h->ObjectTypeNumber];
        NT::PSYSTEM_OBJECT_INFORMATION
        o = oats.objects[h->Object];

        if (o == 0) o = &defobj;

        printf("%p %04hx %6lx %2x %3hx %3ld %4ld %-14.*S %.*S\n",
            h->Object, h->Handle, h->GrantedAccess, int(h->Flags),
            o->Flags, o->HandleCount, o->PointerCount,
            t->Name.Length, t->Name.Buffer,
            o->Name.Length, o->Name.Buffer);
    }
}
return 0;
}

```

Example 1.2 assumes that the `NtGlobalFlag FLG_MAINTAIN_OBJECT_TYPELIST` was set at boot time. An alternative method of obtaining a list of open handles using a combination of `ZwQuerySystemInformation` and `ZwQueryObject` appears in Chapter 2, “Objects, Object Directories, and Symbolic Links,” in Example 2.1.

The program uses the address of the kernel object to which a handle refers to correlate the information returned by the information classes `SystemHandleInformation` and `SystemObjectInformation`; a Standard Template Library (STL) `map` is used for this purpose.

The list of handles in the system is scanned for handles owned by a particular process id, and then information about the handle and the object to which it refers is displayed.

### ZwQuerySystemEnvironmentValue

`ZwQuerySystemEnvironmentValue` queries the value of a system environment variable stored in the non-volatile (CMOS) memory of the system.

```

NTSYSAPI
NTSTATUS
NTAPI
ZwQuerySystemEnvironmentValue(
    IN PUNICODE_STRING Name,
    OUT PVOID Value,
    IN ULONG ValueLength,
    OUT PULONG ReturnLength OPTIONAL
);

```

#### Parameters

##### *Name*

The name of system environment value to be queried.

##### *Value*

Points to a caller-allocated buffer or variable that receives the requested system environment value.

##### *ValueLength*

The size in bytes of *Value*.



*ReturnLength*

Optionally points to a variable that receives the number of bytes actually returned to *Value*. If *ValueLength* is too small to contain the available data, the variable is set to the number of bytes required for the available data. If this information is not needed by the caller, *ReturnLength* may be specified as a null pointer.

**Return Value**

Returns `STATUS_SUCCESS` or an error status, such as `STATUS_PRIVILEGE_NOT_HELD`, `STATUS_BUFFER_OVERFLOW`, or `STATUS_UNSUCCESSFUL`.

**Related Win32 Functions**

None.

**Remarks**

`SeSystemEnvironmentPrivilege` is required to query system environment values.

The information returned in *Buffer* is an array of `WCHAR`. The *ReturnLength* value contains the length of the string in bytes.

`ZwQuerySystemEnvironmentValue` queries environment values stored in CMOS. The standard Hardware Abstraction Layer (HAL) for the Intel platform only supports one environment value, "LastKnownGood," which takes the values "TRUE" and "FALSE." It is queried by writing 0xb to port 0x70 and reading from port 0x71. A value of zero is interpreted as "FALSE," other values as "TRUE."

**ZwSetSystemEnvironmentValue**

`ZwSetSystemEnvironmentValue` sets the value of a system environment variable stored in the non-volatile (CMOS) memory of the system.

```
NTSYSAPI
NTSTATUS
NTAPI
ZwSetSystemEnvironmentValue(
    IN PUNICODE_STRING Name,
    IN PUNICODE_STRING Value
);
```

**Parameters***Name*

The name of system environment value to be set.

*Value*

The value to be set.

**Return Value**

Returns `STATUS_SUCCESS` or an error status, such as `STATUS_PRIVILEGE_NOT_HELD` or `STATUS_UNSUCCESSFUL`.

## 50 System Information and Control: ZwSetSystemEnvironmentValue

**Related Win32 Functions**

None.

**Remarks**

SeSystemEnvironmentPrivilege is required to set system environment values.

**ZwSetSystemEnvironmentValue** sets environment values stored in CMOS. The standard HAL for the Intel platform only supports one environment value, "LastKnownGood," which takes the values "TRUE" and "FALSE." It is set by writing 0xb to port 0x70 and writing 0 (for "FALSE") or 1 (for "TRUE") to port 0x71.

**ZwShutdownSystem**

**ZwShutdownSystem** shuts down the system.

```
NTSYSAPI
NTSTATUS
NTAPI
ZwShutdownSystem(
    IN SHUTDOWN_ACTION Action
);
```

**Parameters***Action*

The action to be performed after shutdown. Permitted values are drawn from the enumeration SHUTDOWN\_ACTION.

```
typedef enum _SHUTDOWN_ACTION {
    ShutdownNoReboot,
    ShutdownReboot,
    ShutdownPowerOff
} SHUTDOWN_ACTION;
```

**Return Value**

Returns STATUS\_SUCCESS or an error status, such as STATUS\_PRIVILEGE\_NOT\_HELD.

**Related Win32 Functions**

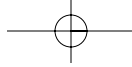
ExitWindows(Ex), InitiateSystemShutdown.

**Remarks**

SeShutdownPrivilege is required to shut down the system.

User-mode applications and services are not informed of the shutdown (drivers of devices that have registered for shutdown notification by calling IoRegisterShutdownNotification are informed).

The system must have hardware support for power-off if the power-off action is to be used successfully.



## ZwSystemDebugControl

**ZwSystemDebugControl** performs a subset of the operations available to a kernel mode debugger.

**NTSYSAPI**

**NTSTATUS**

**NTAPI**

```
ZwSystemDebugControl(
    IN DEBUG_CONTROL_CODE ControlCode,
    IN PVOID InputBuffer OPTIONAL,
    IN ULONG InputBufferLength,
    OUT PVOID OutputBuffer OPTIONAL,
    IN ULONG OutputBufferLength,
    OUT PULONG ReturnLength OPTIONAL
);
```

### Parameters

#### *ControlCode*

The control code for operation to be performed. Permitted values are drawn from the enumeration `DEBUG_CONTROL_CODE`.

```
typedef enum _DEBUG_CONTROL_CODE {
    DebugGetTraceInformation = 1,
    DebugSetInternalBreakpoint,
    DebugSetSpecialCall,
    DebugClearSpecialCalls,
    DebugQuerySpecialCalls,
    DebugDbgBreakPoint
} DEBUG_CONTROL_CODE;
```

#### *InputBuffer*

Points to a caller-allocated buffer or variable that contains the data required to perform the operation. This parameter can be null if the `ControlCode` parameter specifies an operation that does not require input data.

#### *InputBufferLength*

The size in bytes of `InputBuffer`.

#### *OutputBuffer*

Points to a caller-allocated buffer or variable that receives the operation's output data. This parameter can be null if the `ControlCode` parameter specifies an operation that does not produce output data.

#### *OutputBufferLength*

The size in bytes of `OutputBuffer`.

#### *ReturnLength*

Optionally points to a variable that receives the number of bytes actually returned to `OutputBuffer`. If this information is not needed, `ReturnLength` may be a null pointer.

## 52 System Information and Control: ZwSystemDebugControl

### Return Value

Returns STATUS\_SUCCESS or an error status, such as STATUS\_PRIVILEGE\_NOT\_HELD, STATUS\_INVALID\_INFO\_CLASS or STATUS\_INFO\_LENGTH\_MISMATCH.

### Related Win32 Functions

None.

### Remarks

SeDebugPrivilege is required to use **ZwSystemDebugControl** in Windows 2000.

**ZwSystemDebugControl** allows a process to perform a subset of the functions available to a kernel mode debugger.

The system should be booted from a configuration that has the boot.ini “/DEBUG” (or equivalent) option enabled; otherwise a kernel debugger variable needed for the correct operation of internal breakpoints is not initialized.

The data structures used by **ZwSystemDebugControl** are defined in windbgkd.h (included with the Platform SDK). An up-to-date copy of this file is needed to compile the code in Examples 1.3 and 1.4. One of the structures used by **ZwSystemDebugControl** includes a union that has grown over time, and **ZwSystemDebugControl** checks that the input/output buffers are large enough to hold the largest member of the union.

### DebugGetTraceInformation

```
typedef struct _DBGKD_GET_INTERNAL_BREAKPOINT { // DebugGetTraceInformation
    DWORD_PTR BreakpointAddress;
    DWORD Flags;
    DWORD Calls;
    DWORD MaxCallsPerPeriod;
    DWORD MinInstructions;
    DWORD MaxInstructions;
    DWORD TotalInstructions;
} DBGKD_GET_INTERNAL_BREAKPOINT, *PDBGKD_GET_INTERNAL_BREAKPOINT;

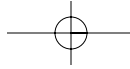
#define DBGKD_INTERNAL_BP_FLAG_COUNTONLY 0x01 // don't count instructions
#define DBGKD_INTERNAL_BP_FLAG_INVALID 0x02 // disabled BP
#define DBGKD_INTERNAL_BP_FLAG_SUSPENDED 0x04 // temporarily suspended
#define DBGKD_INTERNAL_BP_FLAG_DYING 0x08 // kill on exit
```

DebugGetTraceInformation does not require an InputBuffer and returns an array of DBGKD\_GET\_INTERNAL\_BREAKPOINT structures in the output buffer, one for each of the internal breakpoints set.

Instruction counting counts the instructions from the breakpoint until the return from the routine containing the breakpoint. Ideally, the breakpoint should be placed at the beginning of a routine. The user mode debugger (windbg, cdb, ntsd) command “wt” performs user mode instruction counting.

If instruction counting is enabled, MinInstructions contains the minimum number of instructions encountered when executing the routine, MaxInstructions contains the maximum, and TotalInstructions contains the total number of instructions executed by all invocations of the routine (since the breakpoint was inserted).

Calls is the number of times the breakpoint has been encountered.



Flags indicates whether instruction counting is enabled and whether the breakpoint has been suspended.

### DebugSetInternalBreakpoint

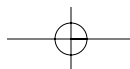
```
typedef struct _DBGKD_MANIPULATE_STATE {
    DWORD ApiNumber;
    WORD ProcessorLevel;
    WORD Processor;
    DWORD ReturnStatus;
    union {
        DBGKD_READ_MEMORY ReadMemory;
        DBGKD_WRITE_MEMORY WriteMemory;
        DBGKD_READ_MEMORY64 ReadMemory64;
        DBGKD_WRITE_MEMORY64 WriteMemory64;
        DBGKD_GET_CONTEXT GetContext;
        DBGKD_SET_CONTEXT SetContext;
        DBGKD_WRITE_BREAKPOINT WriteBreakPoint;
        DBGKD_RESTORE_BREAKPOINT RestoreBreakPoint;
        DBGKD_CONTINUE Continue;
        DBGKD_CONTINUE2 Continue2;
        DBGKD_READ_WRITE_IO ReadWriteIo;
        DBGKD_READ_WRITE_IO_EXTENDED ReadWriteIoExtended;
        DBGKD_QUERY_SPECIAL_CALLS QuerySpecialCalls;
        DBGKD_SET_SPECIAL_CALL SetSpecialCall;
        DBGKD_SET_INTERNAL_BREAKPOINT SetInternalBreakpoint;
        DBGKD_GET_INTERNAL_BREAKPOINT GetInternalBreakpoint;
        DBGKD_GET_VERSION GetVersion;
        DBGKD_BREAKPOINTEX BreakPointEx;
        DBGKD_PAGEIN PageIn;
        DBGKD_READ_WRITE_MSR ReadWriteMsr;
    } u;
} DBGKD_MANIPULATE_STATE, *PDBGKD_MANIPULATE_STATE;

typedef struct _DBGKD_SET_INTERNAL_BREAKPOINT { // DebugSetInternalBreakpoint
    DWORD_PTR BreakpointAddress;
    DWORD Flags;
} DBGKD_SET_INTERNAL_BREAKPOINT, *PDBGKD_SET_INTERNAL_BREAKPOINT;
```

DebugSetInternalBreakpoint does not require an OutputBuffer and expects the InputBuffer to point to a DBGKD\_MANIPULATE\_STATE structure. The only values in this structure that are required are the two values in the DBGKD\_SET\_INTERNAL\_BREAKPOINT structure. InputBufferLength is the size of the DBGKD\_MANIPULATE\_STATE structure.

BreakpointAddress is the address of the breakpoint. If a breakpoint already exists at this address, the Flags are used to manipulate the breakpoint, otherwise a new breakpoint is established. Breakpoints are deleted by setting the DBGKD\_INTERNAL\_BP\_FLAG\_INVALID flag and are temporarily suspended by setting the DBGKD\_INTERNAL\_BP\_FLAG\_SUSPENDED flag. The counting or non-counting nature of the breakpoint can be controlled by setting or clearing the DBGKD\_INTERNAL\_BP\_FLAG\_COUNTONLY flag.

Breakpoints can be set at any address, but if the address is not at the start of an instruction then an STATUS\_ILLEGAL\_INSTRUCTION exception may be raised resulting in a system crash. The intention is that breakpoints should be set at the start of routines but, particularly if instruction counting is disabled, this is not essential.



## 54 System Information and Control: ZwSystemDebugControl

### DebugSetSpecialCall

```
typedef struct _DBGKD_SET_SPECIAL_CALL { // DebugSetSpecialCall
    DWORD SpecialCall;
} DBGKD_SET_SPECIAL_CALL, *PDBGKD_SET_SPECIAL_CALL;
```

DebugSetSpecialCall does not require an OutputBuffer and expects the InputBuffer to point to a DBGKD\_MANIPULATE\_STATE structure. The only value in this structure that is required is the value in the DBGKD\_SET\_SPECIAL\_CALL structure. InputBufferLength must be four rather than the size of the DBGKD\_MANIPULATE\_STATE structure—this is a bug.

“Special Calls” are routines that should be treated specially when counting the instructions executed by some routine. The special calls set by the kernel debugger are:

```
HAL!@KfLowerIrql@4
HAL!@KfReleaseSpinLock@8
HAL!@HalRequestSoftwareInterrupt@4
NTOSKRNL!SwapContext
NTOSKRNL!@KiUnlockDispatcherDatabase@4
```

Whether the members of this list are necessary or sufficient to ensure correct operation of the instruction counting feature is difficult to say.

### DebugClearSpecialCalls

DebugClearSpecialCalls requires neither an InputBuffer nor an OutputBuffer. It clears the list of special calls.

### DebugQuerySpecialCalls

```
typedef struct _DBGKD_QUERY_SPECIAL_CALLS { // DebugQuerySpecialCalls
    DWORD NumberOfSpecialCalls;
    // DWORD SpecialCalls[];
} DBGKD_QUERY_SPECIAL_CALLS, *PDBGKD_QUERY_SPECIAL_CALLS;
```

DebugQuerySpecialCalls does not require an InputBuffer and expects the OutputBuffer to point to a buffer large enough to hold a DBGKD\_MANIPULATE\_STATE structure and an array of DWORDs, one per special call. It returns a list of the special calls.

### DebugDbgBreakPoint

DebugDbgBreakPoint requires neither an InputBuffer nor an OutputBuffer. If the kernel debugger is enabled it causes a kernel mode debug break point to be executed. This debug control code is only valid in Windows 2000.

The code in Examples 1.3 and 1.4 demonstrates how to set internal breakpoints and get trace information.

#### Example 1.3: Setting an Internal Breakpoint

```
#include "ntdll.h"
#include "windbgkd.h"
#include <imagehlp.h>
#include <stdlib.h>

void LoadModules()
{
    ULONG n;
    NT::ZwQuerySystemInformation(NT::SystemModuleInformation,
                                &n, 0, &n);
}
```

## System Information and Control: Example 1.3: Setting an Internal Breakpoint

55

```

PULONG p = new ULONG[n];
NT::ZwQuerySystemInformation(NT::SystemModuleInformation,
                             p, n * sizeof *p, 0);

NT::PSYSTEM_MODULE_INFORMATION module
    = NT::PSYSTEM_MODULE_INFORMATION(p + 1);

for (ULONG i = 0; i < *p; i++)
    SymLoadModule(0, 0, module[i].ImageName,
                 module[i].ImageName + module[i].ModuleNameOffset,
                 ULONG(module[i].Base), module[i].Size);

delete [] p;
}

DWORD GetAddress(PSTR expr)
{
    PCHAR s;
    ULONG n = strtoul(expr, &s, 16);

    if (*s == 0) return n;

    IMAGEHLP_SYMBOL symbol;

    symbol.SizeOfStruct = sizeof symbol;
    symbol.MaxNameLength = sizeof symbol.Name;

    return SymGetSymFromName(0, expr, &symbol) == TRUE ? symbol.Address : 0;
}

void SetSpecialCall(DWORD addr)
{
    DBGKD_MANIPULATE_STATE op = {0};
    op.u.SetSpecialCall.SpecialCall = addr;

    NT::ZwSystemDebugControl(NT::DebugSetSpecialCall, &op, 4, 0, 0, 0);
}

void SetSpecialCalls()
{
    DBGKD_MANIPULATE_STATE op[4];

    NT::ZwSystemDebugControl(NT::DebugQuerySpecialCalls,
                             0, 0, op, sizeof op, 0);

    if (op[0].u.QuerySpecialCalls.NumberOfSpecialCalls == 0) {
        SetSpecialCall(GetAddress("HAL!KfLowerIrql"));
        SetSpecialCall(GetAddress("HAL!KfReleaseSpinLock"));
        SetSpecialCall(GetAddress("HAL!HalRequestSoftwareInterrupt"));
        SetSpecialCall(GetAddress("NTOSKRNL!SwapContext"));
        SetSpecialCall(GetAddress("NTOSKRNL!KiUnlockDispatcherDatabase"));
    }
}

int main(int argc, char *argv[])
{
    if (argc < 2) return 0;

    NT::SYSTEM_KERNEL_DEBUGGER_INFORMATION kd;

    NT::ZwQuerySystemInformation(NT::SystemKernelDebuggerInformation,
                                 &kd, sizeof kd, 0);

    if (kd.DebuggerEnabled == FALSE) return 0;
}

```

## 56 System Information and Control: Example 1.3: Setting an Internal Breakpoint

```

    EnablePrivilege(SE_DEBUG_NAME);

    SymInitialize(0, 0, FALSE);
    SymSetOptions(SymGetOptions() | SYMOPT_DEFERRED_LOADS);

    LoadModules();

    SetSpecialCalls();

    DBGKD_MANIPULATE_STATE op = {0};
    op.u.SetInternalBreakpoint.BreakpointAddress = GetAddress(argv[1]);
    op.u.SetInternalBreakpoint.Flags = argc < 3 ? 0 : strtoul(argv[2], 0, 16);

    NT::ZwSystemDebugControl(NT::DebugSetInternalBreakpoint,
                            &op, sizeof op, 0, 0, 0);

    return 0;
}

```

If the kernel debugger is not enabled, an important debugger variable is not initialized. Therefore, Example 1.3 first uses **ZwQuerySystemInformation** to check the debugger status and if it is enabled, the program then sets the special calls and creates or updates a breakpoint.

The program also demonstrates how to obtain a list of the kernel modules and their base addresses. This information is needed by the Imagehlp API routines, which are used to translate symbolic names into addresses.

The program assumes that `SymLoadModule` will find the correct symbol files; if this routine finds the wrong symbol files (for example, symbols for a checked rather than free build), a system crash is almost guaranteed.

### Example 1.4: Getting Trace Information

```

#include "ntdll.h"
#include "windbgkd.h"
#include <stdio.h>

int main()
{
    DBGKD_GET_INTERNAL_BREAKPOINT bp[20];
    ULONG n;

    EnablePrivilege(SE_DEBUG_NAME);

    NT::ZwSystemDebugControl(NT::DebugGetTraceInformation,
                            0, 0, bp, sizeof bp, &n);

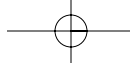
    for (int i = 0; i * sizeof (DBGKD_GET_INTERNAL_BREAKPOINT) < n; i++)

        printf("%lx %lx %ld %ld %ld %ld %ld\n",
              bp[i].BreakpointAddress, bp[i].Flags,
              bp[i].Calls, bp[i].MaxCallsPerPeriod,
              bp[i].MinInstructions, bp[i].MaxInstructions,
              bp[i].TotalInstructions);

    return 0;
}

```



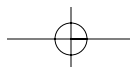
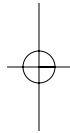
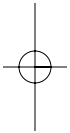


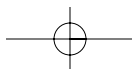
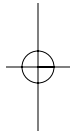
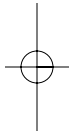
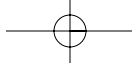
**System Information and Control: Example 1.4: Getting Trace Information** 57

The output produced by Example 1.4 after an internal breakpoint had been set at `NTOSKRNL!NtCreateProcess` was:

```
80193206 0 6 0 19700 21010 121149
```

Therefore, the minimum number of instructions executed by `NtCreateProcess` was 19,700, the maximum number was 21,010, and the average number was about 20191.





# 2

## Objects, Object Directories, and Symbolic Links

The system services described in this chapter either operate on objects without regard to their type or manage the object namespace.

### OBJECT\_ATTRIBUTES

Almost all of the **ZwCreateXxx** and **ZwOpenXxx** routines require a pointer to an **OBJECT\_ATTRIBUTES** structure as one of their parameters.

```
typedef struct _OBJECT_ATTRIBUTES {
    ULONG Length;
    HANDLE RootDirectory;
    PUNICODE_STRING ObjectName;
    ULONG Attributes;
    PSECURITY_DESCRIPTOR SecurityDescriptor;
    PSECURITY_QUALITY_OF_SERVICE SecurityQualityOfService;
} OBJECT_ATTRIBUTES, *POBJECT_ATTRIBUTES;
```

#### Members

##### *Length*

The size in bytes of the **OBJECT\_ATTRIBUTES** structure.

##### *RootDirectory*

Optionally specifies a handle to a “container” object. The **ObjectName** will be interpreted as a name relative to this container. Possible “container” object types include Object Directories, File Directories, and Registry Keys.

##### *ObjectName*

Optionally specifies a name for the object to be created or opened.

## 60 Objects, Object Directories, and Symbolic Links: OBJECT\_ATTRIBUTES

### *Attributes*

A bit mask specifying attributes. This member can be zero, or a combination of the following flags:

OBJ_INHERIT	0x00000002
OBJ_PERMANENT	0x00000010
OBJ_EXCLUSIVE	0x00000020
OBJ_CASE_INSENSITIVE	0x00000040
OBJ_OPENIF	0x00000080
OBJ_OPENLINK	0x00000100
OBJ_KERNEL_HANDLE	0x00000200

The meanings of the individual flags are discussed in “Remarks.” Depending on the type of object to be created or opened, some of the flags are not valid and their presence will result in the routine returning STATUS\_INVALID\_PARAMETER.

### *SecurityDescriptor*

Optionally specifies a security descriptor to be applied to the object. Only meaningful when creating a new object.

### *SecurityQualityOfService*

Optionally specifies a security Quality of Service to be applied to the object. Only meaningful when creating new Token or inter-process communication objects (such as named pipes).

## Remarks

The kernel does not maintain information about the current directory of a process. (This information is maintained in user mode by `ntd11.dll`.) Therefore, when the Win32 function `CreateFile` is called to open a file with a relative (to the current directory) pathname, the `RootDirectory` member is used to convey the current directory information to the kernel. The Win32 registry functions always create or open subkeys of existing key objects; when these functions call the appropriate native system service, they store the existing key in the `RootDirectory` member and the subkey name in the `ObjectName` member.

The `OBJ_INHERIT` flag specifies whether the handle can be inherited. Even if the handle can be inherited, whether it is actually inherited depends on the arguments to the `ZwCreateProcess` routine.

If an object has a name and is created with `OBJ_PERMANENT`, it will continue to exist, even after the last handle reference to it has been closed.

`SeCreatePermanentPrivilege` is needed when specifying `OBJ_PERMANENT`. To delete a permanent object, it is necessary to first obtain a handle to the object and then to make the object temporary by calling `ZwMakeTemporaryObject`.

Directory and SymbolicLink objects are normally created as permanent objects, but other objects such as Sections and Events can also be made permanent. (“Permanent” means until next reboot.)

The `OBJ_EXCLUSIVE` flag specifies whether an object is exclusive to one process. If an object is created with this flag, the attempts by other processes to access the object (by opening it by name or duplicating its handle) will fail with `STATUS_ACCESS_DENIED`.

The OBJ\_CASE\_INSENSITIVE flag controls how names are compared. If OBJ\_CASE\_INSENSITIVE is set, subsequent name-lookup requests will ignore the case of **ObjectName** rather than performing an exact-match search.

The OBJ\_OPENIF flag specifies how the **ZwCreateXxx** routines should behave if an object with the specified name already exists. If OBJ\_OPENIF is set, the routines return the information status STATUS\_OBJECT\_NAME\_EXISTS and also return a handle to the existing object. If OBJ\_OPENIF is clear, the routines return the error status STATUS\_OBJECT\_NAME\_COLLISION and do not return a valid handle.

The OBJ\_OPENLINK flag specifies whether the object itself or the object to which it is linked should be opened. This flag is normally only used with Registry Keys. For example, “\Registry\Machine\Security\Sam” is a registry link to “\Registry\Machine\Sam,” and if it is opened with OBJ\_OPENLINK then the returned handle will refer to “\Registry\Machine\Sam.” These links are distinct from the Symbolic Link objects created by **ZwCreateSymbolicLinkObject**.

The OBJ\_KERNEL\_HANDLE flag is only valid in Windows 2000. If a handle to an object is created in kernel mode and OBJ\_KERNEL\_HANDLE is specified, the handle is created in the “System” process rather than the current process.

## ZwQueryObject

**ZwQueryObject** queries generic information about any object.

```
NTSYSAPI
NTSTATUS
NTAPI
ZwQueryObject(
    IN HANDLE ObjectHandle,
    IN OBJECT_INFORMATION_CLASS ObjectInformationClass,
    OUT PVOID ObjectInformation,
    IN ULONG ObjectInformationLength,
    OUT PULONG ReturnLength OPTIONAL
);
```

### Parameters

#### *ObjectHandle*

A handle to an object. The handle need not grant any specific access. If the information class requested does not return information which is specific to a particular object or handle, this parameter may be zero.

#### *ObjectInformationClass*

The type of object information to be queried. The permitted values are drawn from the enumeration OBJECT\_INFORMATION\_CLASS, described in the following section.

#### *ObjectInformation*

Points to a caller-allocated buffer or variable that receives the requested object information.

## 62 Objects, Object Directories, and Symbolic Links: Links: ZwQueryObject

### *ObjectInformationLength*

Specifies the size in bytes of `ObjectInformation`, that the caller should set according to the given `ObjectInformationClass`.

### *ReturnLength*

Optionally points to a variable that receives the number of bytes actually returned to `ObjectInformation`. If `ObjectInformationLength` is too small to contain the available data, the variable is set to the number of bytes required for the available data. If this information is not needed, `ReturnLength` may be a null pointer.

### Return Value

Returns `STATUS_SUCCESS` or an error status, such as `STATUS_INVALID_HANDLE`, `STATUS_INVALID_INFO_CLASS`, or `STATUS_INFO_LENGTH_MISMATCH`.

### Related Win32 Functions

`GetHandleInformation`.

### Remarks

**ZwQueryObject** returns generic information about objects. For most object types there is a native API routine that returns object type specific information. For example, **ZwQueryInformationProcess** returns information specific to process objects.

## ZwSetInformationObject

**ZwSetInformationObject** sets attributes on a handle to an object.

NTSYSAPI  
NTSTATUS  
NTAPI

```
ZwSetInformationObject(
    IN HANDLE ObjectHandle,
    IN OBJECT_INFORMATION_CLASS ObjectInformationClass,
    IN PVOID ObjectInformation,
    IN ULONG ObjectInformationLength
);
```

### Parameters

#### *ObjectHandle*

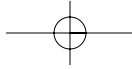
A handle to an object. The handle need not grant any specific access.

#### *ObjectInformationClass*

The type of object information to be set. The permitted values are a subset of the enumeration `OBJECT_INFORMATION_CLASS`, described in the following section.

#### *ObjectInformation*

Points to a caller-allocated buffer or variable that contains the object information to be set.



*ObjectInformationLength*

Specifies the size in bytes of `ObjectInformation`, which the caller should set according to the given `ObjectInformationClass`.

**Return Value**

Returns `STATUS_SUCCESS` or an error status, such as `STATUS_INVALID_HANDLE`, `STATUS_INVALID_INFO_CLASS`, or `STATUS_INFO_LENGTH_MISMATCH`.

**Related Win32 Functions**

`SetHandleInformation`.

**Remarks**

The Win32 function `SetHandleInformation` exposes the full functionality of `ZwSetInformationObject`.

**OBJECT\_INFORMATION\_CLASS**

	Query	Set
<code>typedef enum _OBJECT_INFORMATION_CLASS {</code>		
<code>ObjectBasicInformation, // 0</code>	Y	N
<code>ObjectNameInformation, // 1</code>	Y	N
<code>ObjectTypeInformation, // 2</code>	Y	N
<code>ObjectAllTypesInformation, // 3</code>	Y	N
<code>ObjectHandleInformation // 4</code>	Y	Y
<code>} OBJECT_INFORMATION_CLASS;</code>		

**ObjectBasicInformation**

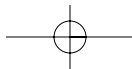
```
typedef struct _OBJECT_BASIC_INFORMATION { // Information Class 0
    ULONG Attributes;
    ACCESS_MASK GrantedAccess;
    ULONG HandleCount;
    ULONG PointerCount;
    ULONG PagedPoolUsage;
    ULONG NonPagedPoolUsage;
    ULONG Reserved[3];
    ULONG NameInformationLength;
    ULONG TypeInformationLength;
    ULONG SecurityDescriptorLength;
    LARGE_INTEGER CreateTime;
} OBJECT_BASIC_INFORMATION, *POBJECT_BASIC_INFORMATION;
```

**Members**

*Attributes*

A bit array of flags that specify properties of the object and the handle referring to it that was used in the call to `ZwQueryObject`. Observed values include:

<code>HANDLE_FLAG_INHERIT</code>	<code>0x01</code>	
<code>HANDLE_FLAG_PROTECT_FROM_CLOSE</code>	<code>0x02</code>	
<code>PERMANENT</code>	<code>0x10</code>	
<code>EXCLUSIVE</code>	<code>0x20</code>	(different encoding than in SYSTEM_OBJECT_INFORMATION)



## 64 Objects, Object Directories, and Symbolic Links: ObjectBasedInformation

### *GrantedAccess*

The access to the object granted when the handle was created.

### *HandleCount*

The number of handle references to the object.

### *PointerCount*

The number of pointer references to the object.

### *PagedPoolUsage*

The amount of paged pool used by the object if different from the default for the object type.

### *NonPagedPoolUsage*

The amount of nonpaged pool used by the object if different from the default for the object type.

### *NameInformationLength*

The size in bytes of the buffer that would be needed to hold the information returned by the `ObjectNameInformation` class for the handle if this information is available. For object types that manage their own namespace, such as Files and Keys, this value is normally zero, meaning just that the value is unknown.

### *TypeInformationLength*

The size in bytes of the buffer that would theoretically be needed to hold the information returned by the `ObjectTypeInformation` class for the handle. In practice, if this length is not a multiple of four, the required length is the lowest multiple of four that is greater than `TypeInformationLength`.

### *SecurityDescriptorLength*

The size in bytes of the buffer that would be needed to hold the information returned by a call to `ZwQuerySecurityObject` for the handle. This information is only available if the `ObjectHandle` parameter grants `READ_CONTROL` access, otherwise zero is returned.

### *CreateTime*

If the object is a Symbolic Link, the creation time of the object in the standard time format (that is, the number of 100-nanosecond intervals since January 1, 1601), otherwise zero.

## **Remarks**

The code in Example 2.1 uses this information class.



## ObjectNameInformation

```
typedef struct _OBJECT_NAME_INFORMATION { // Information Class 1
    UNICODE_STRING Name;
} OBJECT_NAME_INFORMATION, *POBJECT_NAME_INFORMATION;
```

### Members

#### *Name*

The name of the object.

### Remarks

The `ObjectInformation` buffer should be large enough to hold a `UNICODE_STRING` structure and the associated Buffer, which holds the characters of the string.

If the object to which the handle refers is a file object and the handle was opened for synchronous access (by specifying `FILE_SYNCHRONOUS_IO_ALERT` or `FILE_SYNCHRONOUS_IO_NONALERT` as `CreateOptions`), queries of this information class will be synchronized with other file operations on the handle.

The code in Example 2.1 uses this information class.

## ObjectTypeInformation

```
typedef struct _OBJECT_TYPE_INFORMATION { // Information Class 2
    UNICODE_STRING Name;
    ULONG ObjectCount;
    ULONG HandleCount;
    ULONG Reserved1[4];
    ULONG PeakObjectCount;
    ULONG PeakHandleCount;
    ULONG Reserved2[4];
    ULONG InvalidAttributes;
    GENERIC_MAPPING GenericMapping;
    ULONG ValidAccess;
    UCHAR Unknown;
    BOOLEAN MaintainHandleDatabase;
    POOL_TYPE PoolType;
    ULONG PagedPoolUsage;
    ULONG NonPagedPoolUsage;
} OBJECT_TYPE_INFORMATION, *POBJECT_TYPE_INFORMATION;
```

### Members

#### *Name*

A name that identifies this object type.

#### *ObjectCount*

The number of objects of this type in the system.

#### *HandleCount*

The number of handles to objects of this type in the system.

## 66 Objects, Object Directories, and Symbolic Links: ObjectAllTypesInformation

### *PeakObjectCount*

The peak number of objects of this type in the system.

### *PeakHandleCount*

The peak number of handles to objects of this type in the system.

### *InvalidAttributes*

A bit mask of the OBJ\_XXX attributes that are not valid for objects of this type.

### *GenericMapping*

The mapping of generic access rights to specific access rights for this object type.

### *ValidAccessMask*

The valid specific access rights for this object type.

### *Unknown*

Interpretation unknown. Same as SYSTEM\_OBJECT\_TYPE\_INFORMATION.Unknown.

### *MaintainHandleDatabase*

Specifies whether the handles to objects of this type should be recorded in the objects to which they refer.

### *PoolType*

The type of pool from which this object type is allocated (paged or nonpaged).

### *PagedPoolUsage*

The amount of paged pool used by objects of this type.

### *NonPagedPoolUsage*

The amount of nonpaged pool used by objects of this type.

## Remarks

The `ObjectInformation` buffer should be large enough to hold the Buffer associated with the Name `UNICODE_STRING`.

This information is similar to that returned by `ZwQuerySystemInformation` with an information class of `SystemObjectInformation (17)`.

The code in Example 2.1 uses this information class.

## ObjectAllTypesInformation

```
typedef struct _OBJECT_ALL_TYPES_INFORMATION { // Information Class 3
    ULONG NumberOfTypes;
    OBJECT_TYPE_INFORMATION TypeInformation;
} OBJECT_ALL_TYPES_INFORMATION, *POBJECT_ALL_TYPES_INFORMATION;
```

## Members

### *NumberOfTypes*

The number of types known to the object manager.

### *TypeInformation*

A sequence of `OBJECT_TYPE_INFORMATION` structures, one per type.

## Remarks

The `ObjectHandle` parameter need not contain a valid handle to query this information class.

The `Buffer` associated with the type name immediately follows each `OBJECT_TYPE_INFORMATION` structure. The next `OBJECT_TYPE_INFORMATION` structure follows this `Buffer`, starting on the first four-byte boundary.

This information is similar to that returned by `ZwQuerySystemInformation` with an information class of `SystemObjectInformation (17)`.

## ObjectHandleInformation

```
typedef struct _OBJECT_HANDLE_ATTRIBUTE_INFORMATION { // Information Class 4
    BOOLEAN Inherit;
    BOOLEAN ProtectFromClose;
} OBJECT_HANDLE_ATTRIBUTE_INFORMATION, *POBJECT_HANDLE_ATTRIBUTE_INFORMATION;
```

## Members

### *Inherit*

Specifies whether the handle should be inherited by child processes.

### *ProtectFromClose*

Specifies whether the handle should be protected from being closed.

## Remarks

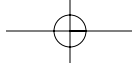
This information class can be both queried and set.

The Win32 functions `GetHandleInformation` and `SetHandleInformation` query and set this information.

## ZwDuplicateObject

**ZwDuplicateObject** duplicates the handle to an object.

```
NTSYSAPI
NTSTATUS
NTAPI
ZwDuplicateObject(
    IN HANDLE SourceProcessHandle,
    IN HANDLE SourceHandle,
```



## 68 Objects, Object Directories, and Symbolic Links: ZwDuplicateObject

```

IN HANDLE TargetProcessHandle,
OUT PHANDLE TargetHandle OPTIONAL,
IN ACCESS_MASK DesiredAccess,
IN ULONG Attributes,
IN ULONG Options
);

```

### Parameters

#### *SourceProcessHandle*

Identifies the process containing the handle to duplicate. The handle must grant `PROCESS_DUP_HANDLE` access.

#### *SourceHandle*

Identifies the handle to duplicate. The handle need not grant any specific access.

#### *TargetProcessHandle*

Identifies the process that is to receive the duplicated handle. The handle must grant `PROCESS_DUP_HANDLE` access.

#### *TargetHandle*

Points to a caller-allocated buffer or variable that receives the value of the duplicate handle. If `TargetHandle` is a null pointer, the handle is duplicated, but its value is not returned to the caller.

#### *DesiredAccess*

Specifies the access requested for the new handle. This parameter is ignored if the `Options` parameter specifies the `DUPLICATE_SAME_ACCESS` flag.

#### *Attributes*

Specifies the set of attributes for the new handle. The valid values include `HANDLE_FLAG_INHERIT` and `HANDLE_FLAG_PROTECT_FROM_CLOSE`. This parameter is ignored if the `Options` parameter specifies the `DUPLICATE_SAME_ATTRIBUTES` flag.

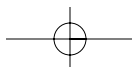
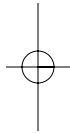
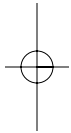
#### *Options*

Specifies optional actions. This parameter can be zero, or any combination of the following flags:

<code>DUPLICATE_CLOSE_SOURCE</code>	Closes the source handle. This occurs regardless of any error status returned.
<code>DUPLICATE_SAME_ACCESS</code>	Ignores the <code>DesiredAccess</code> parameter. The duplicate handle has the same access as the source handle.
<code>DUPLICATE_SAME_ATTRIBUTES</code>	Ignores the <code>Attributes</code> parameter. The duplicate handle has the same attributes as the source handle.

### Return Value

Returns `STATUS_SUCCESS` or an error status, such as `STATUS_INVALID_HANDLE`, `STATUS_ACCESS_DENIED`, or `STATUS_PROCESS_IS_TERMINATING`.



## Related Win32 Functions

DuplicateHandle.

## Remarks

The Win32 function DuplicateHandle exposes the full functionality of ZwDuplicateObject.

## ZwMakeTemporaryObject

**ZwMakeTemporaryObject** removes the permanent attribute of an object if it was present.

```
NTSYSAPI
NTSTATUS
NTAPI
ZwMakeTemporaryObject(
    IN HANDLE Handle
);
```

## Parameters

### Handle

A handle to an object. The handle need not grant any specific access.

## Return Value

Returns STATUS\_SUCCESS or an error status, such as STATUS\_INVALID\_HANDLE or STATUS\_ACCESS\_DENIED.

## Related Win32 Functions

None.

## Remarks

**ZwMakeTemporaryObject** is documented in the DDK.

## ZwClose

**ZwClose** closes a handle to an object.

```
NTSYSAPI
NTSTATUS
NTAPI
ZwClose(
    IN HANDLE Handle
);
```

## 70 Objects, Object Directories, and Symbolic Links: ZwClose

### Parameters

#### *Handle*

A handle to an object. The handle need not grant any specific access.

### Return Value

Returns STATUS\_SUCCESS or an error status, such as STATUS\_INVALID\_HANDLE, or STATUS\_HANDLE\_NOT\_CLOSABLE.

### Related Win32 Functions

CloseHandle.

### Remarks

**ZwClose** is documented in the DDK.

### Example 2.1: Listing Open Handles of a Process

```
#include "ntdll.h"
#include <stdlib.h>
#include <stdio.h>

int main(int argc, char *argv[])
{
    if (argc == 1) return 0;

    ULONG pid = strtoul(argv[1], 0, 0);

    EnablePrivilege(SE_DEBUG_NAME);

    HANDLE hProcess = OpenProcess(PROCESS_DUP_HANDLE, FALSE, pid);

    ULONG n = 0x1000;
    PULONG p = new ULONG[n];

    while (NT::ZwQuerySystemInformation(NT::SystemHandleInformation,
                                        p, n * sizeof *p, 0)
           == STATUS_INFO_LENGTH_MISMATCH)
        delete [] p, p = new ULONG[n *= 2];

    NT::PSYSTEM_HANDLE_INFORMATION h = NT::PSYSTEM_HANDLE_INFORMATION(p + 1);

    for (ULONG i = 0; i < *p; i++) {
        if (h[i].ProcessId == pid) {
            HANDLE hObject;

            if (NT::ZwDuplicateObject(hProcess, HANDLE(h[i].Handle),
                                     NtCurrentProcess(), &hObject,
                                     0, 0, DUPLICATE_SAME_ATTRIBUTES)
                != STATUS_SUCCESS) continue;

            NT::OBJECT_BASIC_INFORMATION obi;
```

## Objects, Object Directories, and Symbolic Links: ZwQuerySecurityObject 71

```

NT::ZwQueryObject(hObject, NT::ObjectBasicInformation,
                  &obi, sizeof obi, &n);

printf("%p %04hx %6lx %2x %3lx %3ld %4ld ",
       h[i].Object, h[i].Handle, h[i].GrantedAccess,
       int(h[i].Flags), obi.Attributes,
       obi.HandleCount - 1, obi.PointerCount - 2);

n = obi.TypeInformationLength + 2;

NT::POBJECT_TYPE_INFORMATION oti
    = NT::POBJECT_TYPE_INFORMATION(new CHAR[n]);

NT::ZwQueryObject(hObject, NT::ObjectTypeInformation,
                  oti, n, &n);

printf("%-14.*ws ", oti[0].Name.Length / 2, oti[0].Name.Buffer);

n = obi.NameInformationLength == 0
    ? MAX_PATH * sizeof (WCHAR) : obi.NameInformationLength;

NT::POBJECT_NAME_INFORMATION oni
    = NT::POBJECT_NAME_INFORMATION(new CHAR[n]);

NTSTATUS rv = NT::ZwQueryObject(hObject,
                               NT::ObjectNameInformation,
                               oni, n, &n);

if (NT_SUCCESS(rv))
    printf("%.*ws", oni[0].Name.Length / 2, oni[0].Name.Buffer);

printf("\n");

CloseHandle(hObject);
    }
}
delete [] p;

CloseHandle(hProcess);

return 0;
}

```

Unlike Example 1.2, Example 2.1 does not require any particular setting of `NtGlobalFlag`. However, it has the drawback of hanging when querying the names of pipes that have been opened for synchronous access and that have a pending read or write operation. All services have such a handle (used for communication with the Service Control Manager).

When displaying the `HandleCount` and `PointerCount` values, Example 1.2 subtracts the contribution to the counts arising from its own references to the object.

### ZwQuerySecurityObject

**ZwQuerySecurityObject** retrieves a copy of the security descriptor protecting an object.

**NTSYSAPI**

**NTSTATUS**

**NTAPI**

**ZwQuerySecurityObject(**

## 72 Objects, Object Directories, and Symbolic Links: ZwQuerySecurityObject

```

IN HANDLE Handle,
IN SECURITY_INFORMATION SecurityInformation,
OUT PSECURITY_DESCRIPTOR SecurityDescriptor,
IN ULONG SecurityDescriptorLength,
OUT PULONG ReturnLength
);

```

### Parameters

#### *Handle*

A handle to an object. The handle must either grant `READ_CONTROL` access to the object or the caller must be the owner of the object. To access the system ACL of the object, the handle must grant `ACCESS_SYSTEM_SECURITY`.

#### *SecurityInformation*

A bit mask specifying the type of information being requested. The defined values are:

<code>OWNER_SECURITY_INFORMATION</code>	<code>0x01</code>
<code>GROUP_SECURITY_INFORMATION</code>	<code>0x02</code>
<code>DACL_SECURITY_INFORMATION</code>	<code>0x04</code>
<code>SACL_SECURITY_INFORMATION</code>	<code>0x08</code>

#### *SecurityDescriptor*

Points to a caller-allocated buffer or variable that receives the requested security information in the form of a `SECURITY_DESCRIPTOR`. The `SECURITY_DESCRIPTOR` structure is returned in self-relative format.

#### *SecurityDescriptorLength*

The size in bytes of `SecurityDescriptor`.

#### *ReturnLength*

Points to a variable that receives the number of bytes actually returned to `SecurityDescriptor`. If `SecurityDescriptorLength` is too small to contain the available data, the variable is set to the number of bytes required for the available data.

### Return Value

Returns `STATUS_SUCCESS` or an error status, such as `STATUS_ACCESS_DENIED` or `STATUS_BUFFER_TOO_SMALL`.

### Related Win32 Functions

`GetKernelObjectSecurity`, `GetObjectSecurity`.

### Remarks

`GetKernelObjectSecurity` and `GetObjectSecurity` both expose the full functionality of `ZwQuerySecurityObject`.

`SeSecurityPrivilege` is needed to open an object for `ACCESS_SYSTEM_SECURITY` access. This privilege need not be enabled at the time of calling `ZwQuerySecurityObject`.



## ZwSetSecurityObject

**ZwSetSecurityObject** sets the security descriptor protecting an object.

```

NTSYSAPI
NTSTATUS
NTAPI
ZwSetSecurityObject(
    IN HANDLE Handle,
    IN SECURITY_INFORMATION SecurityInformation,
    IN PSECURITY_DESCRIPTOR SecurityDescriptor
);

```

### Parameters

#### *Handle*

A handle to an object. The handle must either grant WRITE\_OWNER and/or WRITE\_DAC access to the object as appropriate, or the caller must be the owner of the object. To access the system ACL of the object, the handle must grant ACCESS\_SYSTEM\_SECURITY.

#### *SecurityInformation*

A bit mask specifying the type of information being set. The defined values are:

OWNER_SECURITY_INFORMATION	0x01
GROUP_SECURITY_INFORMATION	0x02
DACL_SECURITY_INFORMATION	0x04
SACL_SECURITY_INFORMATION	0x08

#### *SecurityDescriptor*

Points to a SECURITY\_DESCRIPTOR structure containing the new security information. The SECURITY\_DESCRIPTOR structure must be in self-relative format.

### Return Value

Returns STATUS\_SUCCESS or an error status, such as STATUS\_ACCESS\_DENIED.

### Related Win32 Functions

SetKernelObjectSecurity, SetUserObjectSecurity.

### Remarks

SetKernelObjectSecurity and SetUserObjectSecurity both expose the full functionality of **ZwSetSecurityObject**.

SeSecurityPrivilege is needed to open an object for ACCESS\_SYSTEM\_SECURITY access. This privilege need not be enabled at the time of calling **ZwSetSecurityObject**.

## ZwCreateDirectoryObject

**ZwCreateDirectoryObject** creates or opens an object directory.

```

NTSYSAPI
NTSTATUS
NTAPI

```

## 74 Objects, Object Directories, and Symbolic Links: ZwCreateDirectoryObject

```
ZwCreateDirectoryObject(
    OUT PHANDLE DirectoryHandle,
    IN ACCESS_MASK DesiredAccess,
    IN POBJECT_ATTRIBUTES ObjectAttributes
);
```

### Parameters

#### *DirectoryHandle*

Points to a caller-allocated buffer or variable that receives the value of the directory object handle if the call is successful.

#### *DesiredAccess*

The type of access that the caller requires to the directory object. This parameter can be zero, or any combination of the following flags:

DIRECTORY_QUERY	Query access
DIRECTORY_TRAVERSE	Name lookup access
DIRECTORY_CREATE_OBJECT	Name creation access
DIRECTORY_CREATE_SUBDIRECTORY	Subdirectory creation access
DIRECTORY_ALL_ACCESS	All of the preceding + STANDARD_RIGHTS_REQUIRED

#### *ObjectAttributes*

Points to a structure that specifies the object's attributes, including the name for the new directory object. OBJ\_OPENLINK is not a valid attribute for a directory object.

### Return Value

Returns STATUS\_SUCCESS or an error status, such as STATUS\_ACCESS\_DENIED, STATUS\_OBJECT\_NAME\_EXISTS, or STATUS\_OBJECT\_NAME\_COLLISION.

### Related Win32 Functions

None.

### Remarks

**ZwCreateDirectoryObject** is documented in the DDK.

## ZwOpenDirectoryObject

**ZwOpenDirectoryObject** opens an object directory.

```
NTSYSAPI
NTSTATUS
NTAPI
ZwOpenDirectoryObject(
    OUT PHANDLE DirectoryHandle,
    IN ACCESS_MASK DesiredAccess,
    IN POBJECT_ATTRIBUTES ObjectAttributes
);
```

## Parameters

### *DirectoryHandle*

Points to a caller-allocated buffer or variable that receives the value of the directory object handle if the call is successful.

### *DesiredAccess*

Specifies the type of access that the caller requires to the directory object. This parameter can be zero, or any combination of the following flags:

DIRECTORY_QUERY	Query access
DIRECTORY_TRAVERSE	Name lookup access
DIRECTORY_CREATE_OBJECT	Name creation access
DIRECTORY_CREATE_SUBDIRECTORY	Subdirectory creation access
DIRECTORY_ALL_ACCESS	All of the preceding + STANDARD_RIGHTS_REQUIRED

### *ObjectAttributes*

Points to a structure that specifies the object's attributes, including the name of the directory object. OBJ\_OPENLINK is not a valid attribute for a directory object.

## Return Value

Returns STATUS\_SUCCESS or an error status, such as STATUS\_ACCESS\_DENIED, or STATUS\_OBJECT\_NAME\_NOT\_FOUND.

## Related Win32 Functions

None.

## Remarks

None.

## ZwQueryDirectoryObject

**ZwQueryDirectoryObject** retrieves information about the contents of an object directory.

**NTSYSAPI**

**NTSTATUS**

**NTAPI**

```
ZwQueryDirectoryObject(
    IN HANDLE DirectoryHandle,
    OUT PVOID Buffer,
    IN ULONG BufferLength,
    IN BOOLEAN ReturnSingleEntry,
    IN BOOLEAN RestartScan,
    IN OUT PULONG Context,
    OUT PULONG ReturnLength OPTIONAL
);
```

## 76 Objects, Object Directories, and Symbolic Links: ZwQueryDirectoryObject

### Parameters

#### *DirectoryHandle*

A handle to a directory object. The handle must grant `DIRECTORY_QUERY` access.

#### *Buffer*

Points to a caller-allocated buffer or variable that receives the names of entries in the directory.

#### *BufferLength*

Specifies the size in bytes of *Buffer*.

#### *ReturnSingleEntry*

Specifies whether a single entry should be returned; if false, as many entries as will fit in the buffer are returned.

#### *RestartScan*

Specifies whether the scan of the directory should be restarted; if true, the input value of the `Context` parameter is ignored.

#### *Context*

Points to a caller-allocated buffer or variable that maintains the position of a directory scan.

#### *ReturnLength*

Optionally points to number of bytes actually returned to *Buffer*. If this information is not needed, *ReturnLength* may be a null pointer.

### Return Value

Returns `STATUS_SUCCESS` or an error status, such as `STATUS_ACCESS_DENIED`, `STATUS_MORE_ENTRIES`, `STATUS_NO_MORE_ENTRIES`, or `STATUS_BUFFER_TOO_SMALL`.

### Related Win32 Functions

`QueryDosDevice`.

### Remarks

The information returned to *Buffer* is an array of `DIRECTORY_BASIC_INFORMATION` structures, terminated by a `DIRECTORY_BASIC_INFORMATION` structure containing all zeroes. The strings pointed to by the `UNICODE_STRING` members follow this data, and the *Buffer* must be large enough to contain them.

```
typedef struct _DIRECTORY_BASIC_INFORMATION {
    UNICODE_STRING ObjectName;
    UNICODE_STRING ObjectTypeName;
} DIRECTORY_BASIC_INFORMATION, *PDIRECTORY_BASIC_INFORMATION;
```

`QueryDosDevice` can only scan one fixed directory, namely “\??” (ignoring complications arising from multi-user support under Windows Terminal Server). This directory was formerly named “\DosDevices” and is conventionally used to store symbolic links to device objects.

## ZwCreateSymbolicLinkObject

**ZwCreateSymbolicLinkObject** creates or opens a symbolic link object.

```

NTSYSAPI
NTSTATUS
NTAPI
ZwCreateSymbolicLinkObject(
    OUT PHANDLE SymbolicLinkHandle,
    IN ACCESS_MASK DesiredAccess,
    IN POBJECT_ATTRIBUTES ObjectAttributes,
    IN PUNICODE_STRING TargetName
);

```

### Parameters

#### *SymbolicLinkHandle*

Points to a caller-allocated buffer or variable that receives the value of the symbolic link object handle if the call is successful.

#### *DesiredAccess*

Specifies the type of access that the caller requires to the symbolic link object. This parameter can be zero, or any combination of the following flags:

SYMBOLIC_LINK_QUERY	Query access
SYMBOLIC_LINK_ALL_ACCESS	All of the preceding + STANDARD_RIGHTS_REQUIRED

#### *ObjectAttributes*

Points to a structure that specifies the object's attributes, including the name of the symbolic link object. OBJ\_OPENLINK is not a valid attribute for a symbolic link object.

#### *TargetName*

Specifies the name of the object for which the symbolic link will be an alias.

### Return Value

Returns STATUS\_SUCCESS or an error status, such as STATUS\_ACCESS\_DENIED, STATUS\_OBJECT\_NAME\_EXISTS, or STATUS\_OBJECT\_NAME\_COLLISION.

### Related Win32 Functions

DefineDosDevice.

### Remarks

DefineDosDevice can only create symbolic links in one fixed directory, namely “\??” (ignoring complications arising from multi-user support under Windows Terminal Server).

## 78 Objects, Object Directories, and Symbolic Links: ZwOpenSymbolicLinkObject

**ZwOpenSymbolicLinkObject**

ZwOpenSymbolicLinkObject opens a symbolic link object.

```

NTSYSAPI
NTSTATUS
NTAPI
ZwOpenSymbolicLinkObject(
    OUT PHANDLE SymbolicLinkHandle,
    IN ACCESS_MASK DesiredAccess,
    IN OBJECT_ATTRIBUTES ObjectAttributes
);

```

**Parameters***SymbolicLinkHandle*

Points to a caller-allocated buffer or variable that receives the value of the symbolic link object handle if the call is successful.

*DesiredAccess*

Specifies the type of access that the caller requires to the symbolic link object. This parameter can be zero, or any combination of the following flags:

SYMBOLIC_LINK_QUERY	Query access
SYMBOLIC_LINK_ALL_ACCESS	All of the preceding + STANDARD_RIGHTS_REQUIRED

*ObjectAttributes*

Points to a structure that specifies the object's attributes, including the name of the symbolic link object. OBJ\_OPENLINK is not a valid attribute for a symbolic link object.

**Return Value**

Returns STATUS\_SUCCESS or an error status, such as STATUS\_ACCESS\_DENIED, or STATUS\_OBJECT\_NAME\_NOT\_FOUND.

**Related Win32 Functions**

None.

**Remarks**

None.

**ZwQuerySymbolicLinkObject**

ZwQuerySymbolicLinkObject retrieves the name of the target of a symbolic link.

```

NTSYSAPI
NTSTATUS
NTAPI
ZwQuerySymbolicLinkObject(
    IN HANDLE SymbolicLinkHandle,
    IN OUT PUNICODE_STRING TargetName,
    OUT PULONG ReturnLength OPTIONAL
);

```

## Parameters

### *SymbolicLinkHandle*

A handle to a symbolic link object. The handle must grant `SYMBOLIC_LINK_QUERY` access.

### *TargetName*

Points to a caller-allocated buffer or variable containing an initialised `UNICODE_STRING` with valid `Buffer` and `MaximumLength` members. If the call is successful, the `Length` member is updated.

### *ReturnLength*

Optionally points to number of bytes actually returned to `TargetName.Buffer`. If this information is not needed, `ReturnLength` may be a null pointer. This length includes the trailing `UNICODE` null character.

## Return Value

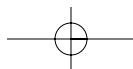
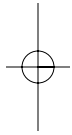
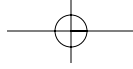
Returns `STATUS_SUCCESS` or an error status, such as `STATUS_ACCESS_DENIED` or `STATUS_BUFFER_TOO_SMALL`.

## Related Win32 Functions

`QueryDosDevice`.

## Remarks

`QueryDosDevice` can only query symbolic links in one fixed directory, namely “\??” (ignoring complications arising from multi-user support under Windows Terminal Server).





# 3

## Virtual Memory

The system services described in this chapter manipulate virtual memory.

### ZwAllocateVirtualMemory

**ZwAllocateVirtualMemory** allocates virtual memory in the user mode address range.

```
NTSYSAPI
NTSTATUS
NTAPI
ZwAllocateVirtualMemory(
    IN HANDLE ProcessHandle,
    IN OUT PVOID *BaseAddress,
    IN ULONG ZeroBits,
    IN OUT PULONG AllocationSize,
    IN ULONG AllocationType,
    IN ULONG Protect
);
```

#### Parameters

##### *ProcessHandle*

A handle of a process object, representing the process for which the virtual memory should be allocated. The handle must grant **PROCESS\_VM\_OPERATION** access.

##### *BaseAddress*

Points to a variable that will receive the base address of the allocated virtual memory. If the initial value of this variable is not null, the virtual memory is allocated starting at the specified address and rounded down to the nearest allocation granularity boundary if necessary.

##### *ZeroBits*

Specifies the number of high-order address bits that must be zero in the base address of the virtual memory. The value of this parameter must be less than 21; it is used only when the operating system determines where to allocate the virtual memory, such as when **BaseAddress** is null.

## 82 Virtual Memory: ZwAllocateVirtualMemory

### *AllocationSize*

It points to a variable that specifies the size, in bytes, of the virtual memory to allocate, and receives the size of virtual memory actually allocated. If `BaseAddress` is null, this value is rounded up to the next page size boundary; otherwise, it is adjusted to the size of all the pages that contain one or more bytes in the range from `BaseAddress` to `(BaseAddress+AllocationSize)`.

### *AllocationType*

A set of flags that describes the type of allocation to be performed for the specified region of pages. The permitted values are selected combinations of the flags:

<code>MEM_COMMIT</code>	<code>0x001000</code>	Commit memory
<code>MEM_RESERVE</code>	<code>0x002000</code>	Reserve but do not commit memory
<code>MEM_RESET</code>	<code>0x080000</code>	Mark data in memory as obsolete
<code>MEM_TOP_DOWN</code>	<code>0x100000</code>	Allocate at highest possible address
<code>MEM_WRITE_WATCH</code>	<code>0x200000</code>	Track writes to memory
<code>MEM_PHYSICAL</code>	<code>0x400000</code>	Create a physical view

### *Protect*

Specifies the protection for the pages in the region. Permitted values are drawn from the following list, possibly combined with `PAGE_GUARD` or `PAGE_NOCACHE`:

```
PAGE_NOACCESS
PAGE_READONLY
PAGE_READWRITE
PAGE_EXECUTE
PAGE_EXECUTE_READ
PAGE_EXECUTE_READWRITE
```

### **Return Value**

Returns `STATUS_SUCCESS` or an error status, such as `STATUS_NO_MEMORY`, `STATUS_CONFLICTING_ADDRESSES`, `STATUS_ALREADY_COMMITTED`, `STATUS_INVALID_PAGE_PROTECTION`, or `STATUS_PROCESS_IS_TERMINATING`.

### **Related Win32 Functions**

`VirtualAlloc`, `VirtualAllocEx`.

### **Remarks**

`VirtualAllocEx` exposes almost all of the functionality of `ZwAllocateVirtualMemory`.

To commit virtual memory, it must either first be reserved, or both `MEM_COMMIT` and `MEM_RESERVE` must be specified as the `AllocationType` (optionally combined with `MEM_TOP_DOWN`).

The flag `MEM_RESET` is documented in the Knowledge Base article Q162104 and in newer versions of the Platform SDK.

The flag `MEM_WRITE_WATCH` is only valid in Windows 2000. If the system does not support write watching and this flag is specified, `ZwAllocateVirtualMemory` fails with status `STATUS_NOT_SUPPORTED`.

The flag `MEM_PHYSICAL` is only valid in Windows 2000; it can only and must be combined with the flag `MEM_RESERVE`. It reserves a range of virtual addresses to be used to map views of physical memory allocated with `ZwAllocateUserPhysicalPages`.

## ZwFreeVirtualMemory

`ZwFreeVirtualMemory` frees virtual memory in the user mode address range.

```

NTSYSAPI
NTSTATUS
NTAPI
ZwFreeVirtualMemory(
    IN HANDLE ProcessHandle,
    IN OUT PVOID *BaseAddress,
    IN OUT PULONG FreeSize,
    IN ULONG FreeType
);

```

### Parameters

#### *ProcessHandle*

A handle of a process object, representing the process from which the virtual memory should be freed. The handle must grant `PROCESS_VM_OPERATION` access.

#### *BaseAddress*

Points to a variable that specifies the base address of the virtual memory to be freed.

#### *FreeSize*

Points to a variable that specifies the size, in bytes, of the virtual memory to free and receives the size of virtual memory actually freed. If `FreeType` is `MEM_RELEASE`, this value must be zero.

#### *FreeType*

A set of flags that describes the type of de-allocation to be performed for the specified region of pages. The permitted values are:

<code>MEM_DECOMMIT</code>	Decommit but maintain reservation
<code>MEM_RELEASE</code>	Decommit and free reservation

### Return Value

Returns `STATUS_SUCCESS` or an error status, such as `STATUS_UNABLE_TO_FREE_VM`, `STATUS_UNABLE_TO_DELETE_SECTION`, `STATUS_FREE_VM_NOT_AT_BASE`, `STATUS_MEMORY_NOT_ALLOCATED`, or `STATUS_PROCESS_IS_TERMINATING`.

### Related Win32 Functions

`VirtualFree`, `VirtualFreeEx`.

### Remarks

`VirtualFreeEx` exposes almost all of the functionality of `ZwFreeVirtualMemory`.

## 84 Virtual Memory: ZwQueryVirtualMemory

**ZwQueryVirtualMemory**

**ZwQueryVirtualMemory** retrieves information about virtual memory in the user mode address range.

**NTSYSAPI**  
**NTSTATUS**  
**NTAPI**

```
ZwQueryVirtualMemory(
    IN HANDLE ProcessHandle,
    IN PVOID BaseAddress,
    IN MEMORY_INFORMATION_CLASS MemoryInformationClass,
    OUT PVOID MemoryInformation,
    IN ULONG MemoryInformationLength,
    OUT PULONG ReturnLength OPTIONAL
);
```

**Parameters***ProcessHandle*

A handle of a process object, representing the process whose virtual memory information is queried. The handle must grant `PROCESS_QUERY_INFORMATION` access.

*BaseAddress*

The base address of the region of pages to be queried. This value is rounded down to the next page boundary. If the information class requested does not return information that is specific to a particular address, this parameter may be zero.

*MemoryInformationClass*

The type of virtual memory information to be queried. The permitted values are drawn from the enumeration `MEMORY_INFORMATION_CLASS`, described in the following section.

*MemoryInformation*

Points to a caller-allocated buffer or variable that receives the requested virtual memory information.

*MemoryInformationLength*

Specifies the size in bytes of `MemoryInformation`, which the caller should set according to the given `MemoryInformationClass`.

*ReturnLength*

Optionally points to a variable that receives the number of bytes actually returned to `MemoryInformation` if the call was successful. If this information is not needed, `ReturnLength` may be a null pointer.

**Return Value**

Returns `STATUS_SUCCESS` or an error status, such as `STATUS_INVALID_INFO_CLASS`, `STATUS_INFO_LENGTH_MISMATCH`, `STATUS_INVALID_ADDRESS`, `STATUS_FILE_INVALID`, or `STATUS_PROCESS_IS_TERMINATING`.

**Related Win32 Functions**

VirtualQuery, VirtualQueryEx.

**Remarks**

None.

**MEMORY\_INFORMATION\_CLASS**

```
typedef enum MEMORY_INFORMATION_CLASS {
    MemoryBasicInformation,
    MemoryWorkingSetList,
    MemorySectionName,
    MemoryBasicVlmInformation
} MEMORY_INFORMATION_CLASS;
```

**MemoryBasicInformation**

```
typedef struct _MEMORY_BASIC_INFORMATION { // Information Class 0
    PVOID BaseAddress;
    PVOID AllocationBase;
    ULONG AllocationProtect;
    ULONG RegionSize;
    ULONG State;
    ULONG Protect;
    ULONG Type;
} MEMORY_BASIC_INFORMATION, *PMEMORY_BASIC_INFORMATION;
```

**Members***BaseAddress*

The virtual base address of the region of pages.

*AllocationBase*

The virtual base address of the initial allocation region that contains this region.

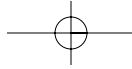
*AllocationProtect*

The access protection of the pages specified when the region was initially allocated. Possible values are drawn from the following list, possibly combined with `PAGE_GUARD` or `PAGE_NOCACHE`:

```
PAGE_NOACCESS
PAGE_READONLY
PAGE_READWRITE
PAGE_EXECUTE
PAGE_EXECUTE_READ
PAGE_EXECUTE_READWRITE
```

*RegionSize*

The size, in bytes, of the region beginning at the base address in which all pages belong to the same initial allocation region and have identical protection and state attributes.



## 86 Virtual Memory: MemoryBasicInformation

### State

The state of the pages in the region. Possible values include:

MEM_COMMIT	Memory is reserved and committed
MEM_RESERVE	Memory is reserved but not committed
MEM_FREE	Memory is free

### Protect

The current access protection of the pages in the region.

### Type

The type of the pages in the region. Possible values include zero if the state is

MEM\_FREE, or:

MEM_PRIVATE	Memory is private
MEM_MAPPED	Memory is shareable and mapped from a data section
MEM_IMAGE	Memory is shareable and mapped from an image section

### Remarks

MEMORY\_BASIC\_INFORMATION is identical to the structure of the same name returned by the Win32 function VirtualQueryEx.

## MemoryWorkingSetList

```
typedef struct _MEMORY_WORKING_SET_LIST { // Information Class 1
    ULONG NumberOfPages;
    ULONG WorkingSetList[1];
} MEMORY_WORKING_SET_LIST, *PMEMORY_WORKING_SET_LIST;
```

### Members

#### NumberOfPages

The number of pages in the working set list.

#### WorkingSetList

An array of working set list entries. The high 20 bits of an entry represent the high 20 bits of the virtual address of the working set list entry, and the low 12 bits are a bit array of flags. The following flag interpretations are defined:

WSLE_PAGE_READONLY	0x001	// Page is read only
WSLE_PAGE_EXECUTE	0x002	// Page is executable
WSLE_PAGE_READWRITE	0x004	// Page is writeable
WSLE_PAGE_EXECUTE_READ	0x003	
WSLE_PAGE_WRITECOPY	0x005	// Page should be copied on write
WSLE_PAGE_EXECUTE_READWRITE	0x006	
WSLE_PAGE_EXECUTE_WRITECOPY	0x007	// Page should be copied on write
WSLE_PAGE_SHARE_COUNT_MASK	0x0E0	
WSLE_PAGE_SHAREABLE	0x100	// Page is shareable

### Remarks

**ZwQueryVirtualMemory** with an information class of *MemoryWorkingSetList* always returns STATUS\_SUCCESS. To test for success, verify that *MemoryInformationLength* is greater than the *ReturnLength*.

Flag bits that are not defined are neither set nor cleared, and so it is advisable to zero the `MemoryInformation` buffer before calling `ZwQueryVirtualMemory`.

An indication of whether a page is locked (in memory or in the working set) is not returned although this information is stored in the working set list of the process.

The PSAPI function `QueryWorkingSet` uses this information class.

The share count for shareable pages is only available in Windows 2000. A share count of seven means that at least seven processes are sharing the page.

### MemorySectionName

```
typedef struct _MEMORY_SECTION_NAME { // Information Class 2
    UNICODE_STRING SectionFileName;
} MEMORY_SECTION_NAME, *PMEMORY_SECTION_NAME;
```

### Members

#### *SectionFileName*

The name of the file backing the section.

### Remarks

The `BaseAddress` parameter must point to the base address of a mapped data section; the name of the file backing an image section is not returned (this seems to be an arbitrary restriction in the implementation of `ZwQueryVirtualMemory`).

`MemoryInformationLength` must be large enough to accommodate the `UNICODE_STRING` structure and the actual Unicode string name itself.

The PSAPI function `GetMappedFileName` uses this information class.

### ZwLockVirtualMemory

`ZwLockVirtualMemory` locks virtual memory in the user mode address range, ensuring that subsequent accesses to the locked region of virtual memory will not incur page faults.

```
NTSYSAPI
NTSTATUS
NTAPI
ZwLockVirtualMemory(
    IN HANDLE ProcessHandle,
    IN OUT PVOID *BaseAddress,
    IN OUT PULONG LockSize,
    IN ULONG LockType
);
```

### Parameters

#### *ProcessHandle*

A handle of a process object, representing the process for which the virtual memory should be locked. The handle must grant `PROCESS_VM_OPERATION` access.

**88 Virtual Memory: ZwLockVirtualMemory***BaseAddress*

Points to a variable that specifies the base address of the virtual memory to be locked, and receives the base address of the virtual memory actually locked.

*LockSize*

Points to a variable that specifies the size, in bytes, of the virtual memory to lock, and receives the size of virtual memory actually locked.

*LockType*

A set of flags that describes the type of locking to be performed for the specified region of pages. The permitted values are combinations of the flags:

```
LOCK_VM_IN_WSL  0x01  // Lock page in working set list
LOCK_VM_IN_RAM  0x02  // Lock page in physical memory
```

**Return Value**

Returns STATUS\_SUCCESS, STATUS\_WAS\_LOCKED or an error status, such as STATUS\_PRIVILEGE\_NOT\_HELD, STATUS\_WORKING\_SET\_QUOTA, or STATUS\_PROCESS\_IS\_TERMINATING.

**Related Win32 Functions**

VirtualLock.

**Remarks**

SeLockMemoryPrivilege is required to lock pages in physical memory.

All of the pages that contain one or more bytes in the range from BaseAddress to (BaseAddress+LockSize) are locked.

**ZwUnlockVirtualMemory**

**ZwUnlockVirtualMemory** unlocks virtual memory in the user mode address range.

NTSYSAPI

NTSTATUS

NTAPI

```
ZwUnlockVirtualMemory(
    IN HANDLE ProcessHandle,
    IN OUT PVOID *BaseAddress,
    IN OUT PULONG LockSize,
    IN ULONG LockType
);
```

**Parameters***ProcessHandle*

A handle of a process object, representing the process for which the virtual memory should be unlocked. The handle must grant PROCESS\_VM\_OPERATION access.



*BaseAddress*

Points to a variable that specifies the base address of the virtual memory to be unlocked, and receives the size of virtual memory actually unlocked.

*LockSize*

Points to a variable that specifies the size, in bytes, of the virtual memory to unlock, and receives the size of virtual memory actually unlocked.

*LockType*

A set of flags that describes the type of unlocking to be performed for the specified region of pages. The permitted values are combinations of the flags:

```
LOCK_VM_IN_WSL  0x01  // Unlock page from working set list
LOCK_VM_IN_RAM  0x02  // Unlock page from physical memory
```

**Return Value**

Returns STATUS\_SUCCESS or an error status, such as STATUS\_PRIVILEGE\_NOT\_HELD, STATUS\_NOT\_LOCKED, or STATUS\_PROCESS\_IS\_TERMINATING.

**Related Win32 Functions**

VirtualUnlock.

**Remarks**

SeLockMemoryPrivilege is required to unlock pages from physical memory.

All of the pages that contain one or more bytes in the range from *BaseAddress* to (*BaseAddress*+*LockSize*) are unlocked. They must all have been previously locked.

**ZwReadVirtualMemory**

**ZwReadVirtualMemory** reads virtual memory in the user mode address range of another process.

NTSYSAPI  
NTSTATUS  
NTAPI

```
ZwReadVirtualMemory(
    IN HANDLE ProcessHandle,
    IN PVOID BaseAddress,
    OUT PVOID Buffer,
    IN ULONG BufferLength,
    OUT PULONG ReturnLength OPTIONAL
);
```

**Parameters***ProcessHandle*

A handle of a process object, representing the process from which the virtual memory should be read. The handle must grant PROCESS\_VM\_READ access.

## 90 Virtual Memory: ZwReadVirtualMemory

### *BaseAddress*

The base address of the virtual memory to read.

### *Buffer*

Points to a caller-allocated buffer or variable that receives the contents of the virtual memory.

### *BufferLength*

Specifies the size in bytes of *Buffer* and the number of bytes of virtual memory to read.

### *ReturnLength*

Optionally points to a variable that receives the number of bytes actually returned to *Buffer* if the call was successful. If this information is not needed, *ReturnLength* may be a null pointer.

## Return Value

Returns `STATUS_SUCCESS` or an error status, such as `STATUS_ACCESS_VIOLATION` or `STATUS_PROCESS_IS_TERMINATING`.

## Related Win32 Functions

`ReadProcessMemory`.

## Remarks

`ReadProcessMemory` exposes the full functionality of `ZwReadVirtualMemory`.

## ZwWriteVirtualMemory

`ZwWriteVirtualMemory` writes virtual memory in the user mode address range of another process.

**NTSYSAPI**

**NTSTATUS**

**NTAPI**

```
ZwWriteVirtualMemory(  
    IN HANDLE ProcessHandle,  
    IN PVOID BaseAddress,  
    IN PVOID Buffer,  
    IN ULONG BufferLength,  
    OUT PULONG ReturnLength OPTIONAL  
);
```

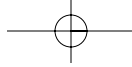
## Parameters

### *ProcessHandle*

A handle of a process object, representing the process to which the virtual memory should be written. The handle must grant `PROCESS_VM_WRITE` access.

### *BaseAddress*

The base address of the virtual memory to write.

*Buffer*

Points to a caller-allocated buffer or variable that specifies the contents of the virtual memory.

*BufferLength*

Specifies the size in bytes of *Buffer* and the number of bytes of virtual memory to write.

*ReturnLength*

Optionally points to a variable that receives the number of bytes actually read from *Buffer* if the call was successful. If this information is not needed, *ReturnLength* may be a null pointer.

**Return Value**

Returns STATUS\_SUCCESS or an error status, such as STATUS\_ACCESS\_VIOLATION or STATUS\_PROCESS\_IS\_TERMINATING.

**Related Win32 Functions**

WriteProcessMemory.

**Remarks**

WriteProcessMemory exposes the full functionality of **ZwWriteVirtualMemory**. WriteProcessMemory tries to modify the protection on the virtual memory to ensure that write access is granted and flushes the instruction cache after the write (by calling **ZwFlushInstructionCache**).

## ZwProtectVirtualMemory

**ZwProtectVirtualMemory** changes the protection on virtual memory in the user mode address range.

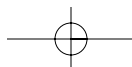
```

NTSYSAPI
NTSTATUS
NTAPI
ZwProtectVirtualMemory(
    IN HANDLE ProcessHandle,
    IN OUT PVOID *BaseAddress,
    IN OUT PULONG ProtectSize,
    IN ULONG NewProtect,
    OUT PULONG OldProtect
);

```

**Parameters***ProcessHandle*

A handle of a process object, representing the process for which the virtual memory protection is to be changed. The handle must grant PROCESS\_VM\_OPERATION access.



## 92 Virtual Memory: ZwProtectVirtualMemory

### *BaseAddress*

Points to a variable that specifies the base address of the virtual memory to protect, and receives the size of virtual memory actually protected.

### *ProtectSize*

Points to a variable that specifies the size, in bytes, of the virtual memory to protect, and receives the size of virtual memory actually protected.

### *NewProtect*

The new access protection. Permitted values are drawn from the following list, possibly combined with PAGE\_GUARD or PAGE\_NOCACHE.

```
PAGE_NOACCESS
PAGE_READONLY
PAGE_READWRITE
PAGE_WRITECOPY
PAGE_EXECUTE
PAGE_EXECUTE_READ
PAGE_EXECUTE_READWRITE
PAGE_EXECUTE_WRITECOPY
```

### *OldProtect*

Points to a variable that receives the previous access protection of the first page in the specified region of pages.

## Return Value

Returns STATUS\_SUCCESS or an error status, such as STATUS\_NOT\_COMMITTED or STATUS\_PROCESS\_IS\_TERMINATING.

## Related Win32 Functions

VirtualProtect, VirtualProtectEx.

## Remarks

VirtualProtectEx exposes almost all of the functionality of **ZwProtectVirtualMemory**.

## ZwFlushVirtualMemory

**ZwFlushVirtualMemory** flushes virtual memory in the user mode address range that is mapped to a file.

```
NTSTATUS
NTSTATUS
NTAPI
ZwFlushVirtualMemory(
    IN HANDLE ProcessHandle,
    IN OUT PVOID *BaseAddress,
    IN OUT PULONG FlushSize,
    OUT PIO_STATUS_BLOCK IoStatusBlock
);
```

## Parameters

### *ProcessHandle*

A handle of a process object, representing the process for which the virtual memory should be flushed. The handle must grant `PROCESS_VM_OPERATION` access.

### *BaseAddress*

Points to a variable that specifies the base address of the virtual memory to flush, and receives the size of virtual memory actually flushed. The address should refer to a region backed by a file data section.

### *FlushSize*

Points to a variable that specifies the size, in bytes, of the virtual memory to flush, and receives the size of virtual memory actually flushed. If the initial value of `FlushSize` is zero, the virtual memory is flushed from the `BaseAddress` to the end of the section.

### *IoStatusBlock*

Points to a variable that receives the status of the I/O operation (if any) needed to flush the virtual memory to its backing file.

## Return Value

Returns `STATUS_SUCCESS` or an error status, such as `STATUS_NOT_MAPPED_DATA` or `STATUS_PROCESS_IS_TERMINATING`.

## Related Win32 Functions

`FlushViewOfFile`.

## Remarks

None.

## ZwAllocateUserPhysicalPages

`ZwAllocateUserPhysicalPages` allocates pages of physical memory.

**NTSYSAPI**

**NTSTATUS**

**NTAPI**

```
ZwAllocateUserPhysicalPages(
    IN HANDLE ProcessHandle,
    IN PULONG NumberOfPages,
    OUT PULONG PageFrameNumbers
);
```

## Parameters

### *ProcessHandle*

A handle of a process object, representing the process for which the pages of physical memory should be allocated. The handle must grant `PROCESS_VM_OPERATION` access.

**94 Virtual Memory: ZwAllocateUserPhysicalPages***NumberOfPages*

Points to a variable that specifies the number of pages of physical memory to allocate.

*PageFrameNumbers*

Points to a caller-allocated buffer or variable that receives the page frame numbers of the allocated pages.

**Return Value**

Returns STATUS\_SUCCESS or an error status, such as STATUS\_PRIVILEGE\_NOT\_HELD or STATUS\_PROCESS\_IS\_TERMINATING.

**Related Win32 Functions**

AllocateUserPhysicalPages.

**Remarks**

SeLockMemoryPrivilege is required to allocate pages of physical memory.

AllocateUserPhysicalPages exposes the full functionality of **ZwAllocateUserPhysicalPages**.

AllocateUserPhysicalPages is part of the “Address Windowing Extensions” (AWE) API, which allows applications to use up to 64GB of physical non-paged memory in a 32-bit virtual address space. On the Intel platform, the Physical Address Extension (PAE) flag in the CR4 register is set (at boot time) to enable 36-bit physical addressing if the system has more than 4GB of physical memory.

The routine **ZwAllocateUserPhysicalPages** is only present in Windows 2000.

**ZwFreeUserPhysicalPages**

**ZwFreeUserPhysicalPages** frees pages of physical memory.

NTSYSAPI

NTSTATUS

NTAPI

```
ZwFreeUserPhysicalPages(
    IN HANDLE ProcessHandle,
    IN OUT PULONG NumberOfPages,
    IN PULONG PageFrameNumbers
);
```

**Parameters***ProcessHandle*

A handle of a process object, representing the process for which the pages of physical memory should be freed. The handle must grant PROCESS\_VM\_OPERATION access.

*NumberOfPages*

Points to a variable that specifies the number of pages of physical memory to free, and receives the number of pages actually freed.

*PageFrameNumbers*

Points to a caller-allocated buffer or variable that contains the page frame numbers of the pages to be freed.

**Return Value**

Returns STATUS\_SUCCESS or an error status, such as STATUS\_CONFLICTING\_ADDRESSES or STATUS\_PROCESS\_IS\_TERMINATING.

**Related Win32 Functions**

FreeUserPhysicalPages.

**Remarks**

FreeUserPhysicalPages exposes the full functionality of **ZwFreeUserPhysicalPages**. The routine **ZwFreeUserPhysicalPages** is only present in Windows 2000.

**ZwMapUserPhysicalPages**

**ZwMapUserPhysicalPages** maps pages of physical memory into a physical memory view.

```

NTSYSAPI
NTSTATUS
NTAPI
ZwMapUserPhysicalPages(
    IN PVOID BaseAddress,
    IN PULONG NumberOfPages,
    IN PULONG PageFrameNumbers
);

```

**Parameters***BaseAddress*

The address within a physical memory view at which to map the physical memory. The address is rounded down to the nearest page boundary if necessary. A physical memory view is created by calling **ZwAllocateVirtualMemory** with an AllocationType of MEM\_PHYSICAL | MEM\_RESERVE.

*NumberOfPages*

Points to a variable that specifies the number of pages of physical memory to map.

*PageFrameNumbers*

Points to a caller-allocated buffer or variable that contains the page frame numbers of the pages to be mapped. If PageFrameNumbers is a null pointer, the physical memory mapped at BaseAddresses is unmapped.

**Return Value**

Returns STATUS\_SUCCESS or an error status, such as STATUS\_CONFLICTING\_ADDRESSES or STATUS\_PROCESS\_IS\_TERMINATING.

## 96 Virtual Memory: ZwMapUserPhysicalPages

**Related Win32 Functions**

MapUserPhysicalPages.

**Remarks**

MapUserPhysicalPages exposes the full functionality of **ZwMapUserPhysicalPages**.

The routine **ZwMapUserPhysicalPages** is only present in Windows 2000.

The physical pages must have been previously allocated by

**ZwAllocateUserPhysicalPages**.

For unknown reasons, **ZwMapUserPhysicalPages** does not provide for specifying the process for which the mapping is to be performed; this is in contrast to all the other related routines, which do allow a process to be specified.

**ZwMapUserPhysicalPagesScatter**

**ZwMapUserPhysicalPagesScatter** maps pages of physical memory into a physical memory view.

**NTSYSAPI**

**NTSTATUS**

**NTAPI**

```
ZwMapUserPhysicalPagesScatter(
    IN PVOID *BaseAddresses,
    IN PULONG NumberOfPages,
    IN PULONG PageFrameNumbers
);
```

**Parameters***BaseAddress*

Points to a caller-allocated buffer or variable that contains an array of the virtual addresses (within a physical memory view) at which to map the physical memory. The virtual addresses are rounded down to the nearest page boundary if necessary. A physical memory view is created by calling **ZwAllocateVirtualMemory** with an *AllocationType* of **MEM\_PHYSICAL** | **MEM\_RESERVE**.

*NumberOfPages*

Points to a variable that specifies the number of pages of physical memory to map.

*PageFrameNumbers*

Points to a caller-allocated buffer or variable that contains the page frame numbers of the pages to be mapped. If *PageFrameNumbers* is a null pointer, the physical memory mapped at *BaseAddresses* is unmapped.

**Return Value**

Returns **STATUS\_SUCCESS** or an error status, such as **STATUS\_CONFLICTING\_ADDRESSES** or **STATUS\_PROCESS\_IS\_TERMINATING**.



## Related Win32 Functions

MapUserPhysicalPagesScatter.

## Remarks

MapUserPhysicalPagesScatter exposes the full functionality of **ZwMapUserPhysicalPagesScatter**.

The routine **ZwMapUserPhysicalPagesScatter** is only present in Windows 2000.

The physical pages must have been previously allocated by **ZwAllocateUserPhysicalPages**.

## ZwGetWriteWatch

**ZwGetWriteWatch** retrieves the addresses of pages that have been written to in a region of virtual memory.

NTSYSAPI

NTSTATUS

NTAPI

```
ZwGetWriteWatch(
    IN HANDLE ProcessHandle,
    IN ULONG Flags,
    IN PVOID BaseAddress,
    IN ULONG RegionSize,
    OUT PULONG Buffer,
    IN OUT PULONG BufferEntries,
    OUT PULONG Granularity
);
```

## Parameters

### *ProcessHandle*

A handle of a process object, representing the process from which the virtual memory write watch information should be retrieved. The handle must grant **PROCESS\_VM\_OPERATION** access.

### *Flags*

A bit array of flags. The defined values include:

```
WRITE_WATCH_RESET_FLAG 0x01 // Reset the write watch information
```

### *BaseAddress*

The base address of the region of memory for which the write watch information is to be retrieved.

### *RegionSize*

The size, in bytes, of the region of memory for which the write watch information is to be retrieved.

## 98 Virtual Memory: ZwGetWriteWatch

### *Buffer*

Points to a caller-allocated buffer or variable that receives an array of page addresses in the region of memory that have been written to since the region was allocated or the write watch information was reset.

### *BufferEntries*

Points to a variable that specifies the maximum number of page addresses to return and receives the actual number of page addresses returned.

### *Granularity*

Points to a variable that receives the granularity, in bytes, of the write detection. This is normally the size of a physical page.

## Return Value

Returns STATUS\_SUCCESS or an error status, such as STATUS\_PROCESS\_IS\_TERMINATING, STATUS\_INVALID\_PARAMETER\_1, STATUS\_INVALID\_PARAMETER\_2, STATUS\_INVALID\_PARAMETER\_3, or STATUS\_INVALID\_PARAMETER\_5.

## Related Win32 Functions

GetWriteWatch.

## Remarks

GetWriteWatch most of the functionality of **ZwGetWriteWatch**.

The routine **ZwGetWriteWatch** is only present in Windows 2000.

## ZwResetWriteWatch

**ZwResetWriteWatch** resets the virtual memory write watch information for a region of virtual memory.

```

NTSYSAPI
NTSTATUS
NTAPI
ZwResetWriteWatch(
    IN HANDLE ProcessHandle,
    IN PVOID BaseAddress,
    IN ULONG RegionSize
);

```

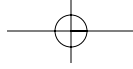
## Parameters

### *ProcessHandle*

A handle of a process object, representing the process for which the virtual memory write watch information should be reset. The handle must grant PROCESS\_VM\_OPERATION access.

### *BaseAddress*

The base address of the region of memory for which the write watch information is to be reset.



*RegionSize*

The size, in bytes, of the region of memory for which the write watch information is to be reset.

**Return Value**

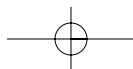
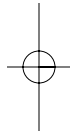
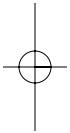
Returns STATUS\_SUCCESS or an error status, such as STATUS\_PROCESS\_IS\_TERMINATING, STATUS\_INVALID\_PARAMETER\_1, STATUS\_INVALID\_PARAMETER\_2, or STATUS\_INVALID\_PARAMETER\_3

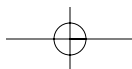
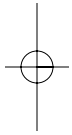
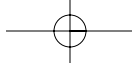
**Related Win32 Functions**

ResetWriteWatch.

**Remarks**

ResetWriteWatch most of the functionality of **ZwResetWriteWatch**.  
The routine **ZwResetWriteWatch** is only present in Windows 2000.





# 4

## Sections

The system services described in this chapter create and manipulate section objects. *Section objects* are objects that can be mapped into the virtual address space of a process. The Win32 API refers to section objects as file-mapping objects.

### ZwCreateSection

**ZwCreateSection** creates a section object.

```

NTSYSAPI
NTSTATUS
NTAPI
ZwCreateSection(
    OUT PHANDLE SectionHandle,
    IN ACCESS_MASK DesiredAccess,
    IN POBJECT_ATTRIBUTES ObjectAttributes,
    IN PLARGE_INTEGER SectionSize OPTIONAL,
    IN ULONG Protect,
    IN ULONG Attributes,
    IN HANDLE FileHandle
);

```

### Parameters

#### *SectionHandle*

Points to a variable that will receive the section object handle if the call is successful.

#### *DesiredAccess*

Specifies the type of access that the caller requires to the section object. This parameter can be zero, or any combination of the following flags:

SECTION_QUERY	Query access
SECTION_MAP_WRITE	Can be written when mapped
SECTION_MAP_READ	Can be read when mapped
SECTION_MAP_EXECUTE	Can be executed when mapped
SECTION_EXTEND_SIZE	Extend access
SECTION_ALL_ACCESS	All of the preceding + STANDARD_RIGHTS_REQUIRED

## 102 Sections: ZwCreateSection

### *ObjectAttributes*

Points to a structure that specifies the object's attributes. `OBJ_OPENLINK` is not a valid attribute for a section object.

### *SectionSize*

Optionally points to a variable that specifies the size, in bytes, of the section. If `FileHandle` is zero, the size must be specified; otherwise, it can be defaulted from the size of the file referred to by `FileHandle`.

### *Protect*

The protection desired for the pages of the section when the section is mapped. This parameter can take one of the following values:

```
PAGE_READONLY
PAGE_READWRITE
PAGE_WRITECOPY
PAGE_EXECUTE
PAGE_EXECUTE_READ
PAGE_EXECUTE_READWRITE
PAGE_EXECUTE_WRITECOPY
```

### *Attributes*

The attributes for the section. This parameter be a combination of the following values:

```
SEC_BASED      0x00200000 // Map section at same address in each process
SEC_NO_CHANGE  0x00400000 // Disable changes to protection of pages
SEC_IMAGE      0x01000000 // Map section as an image
SEC_VLM        0x02000000 // Map section in VLM region
SEC_RESERVE    0x04000000 // Reserve without allocating pagefile storage
SEC_COMMIT     0x08000000 // Commit pages; the default behavior
SEC_NOCACHE    0x10000000 // Mark pages as non-cacheable
```

### *FileHandle*

Identifies the file from which to create the section object. The file must be opened with an access mode compatible with the protection flags specified by the `Protect` parameter. If `FileHandle` is zero, the function creates a section object of the specified size backed by the paging file rather than by a named file in the file system.

## **Return Value**

Returns `STATUS_SUCCESS` or an error status, such as `STATUS_ACCESS_DENIED`, `STATUS_INVALID_FILE_FOR_SECTION`, `STATUS_FILE_LOCK_CONFLICT`, `STATUS_MAPPED_FILE_SIZE_ZERO`, `STATUS_INVALID_PAGE_PROTECTION`, `STATUS_INVALID_IMAGE_FORMAT`, `STATUS_INCOMPATIBLE_FILE_MAP`, `STATUS_OBJECT_NAME_EXISTS`, or `STATUS_OBJECT_NAME_COLLISION`.

## **Related Win32 Functions**

`CreateFileMapping`.

**Remarks**

CreateFileMapping exposes almost all of the functionality of **ZwCreateSection**. The main missing features are the ability to specify the attributes `SEC_BASED` and `SEC_NO_CHANGE`, and the access `SECTION_EXTEND`. It is also not possible to specify the access `SECTION_EXECUTE` and the related `PAGE_EXECUTE_Xxx` protections.

`SEC_VLM` is only valid in Windows 2000 and is not implemented on the Intel platform.

**ZwOpenSection**

**ZwOpenSection** opens a section object.

```

NTSYSAPI
NTSTATUS
NTAPI
ZwOpenSection(
    OUT PHANDLE SectionHandle,
    IN ACCESS_MASK DesiredAccess,
    IN POBJECT_ATTRIBUTES ObjectAttributes
);

```

**Parameters***SectionHandle*

Points to a variable that will receive the section object handle if the call is successful.

*DesiredAccess*

The type of access that the caller requires to the section object. This parameter can be zero, or any combination of the following flags:

<code>SECTION_QUERY</code>	Query access
<code>SECTION_MAP_WRITE</code>	Can be written when mapped
<code>SECTION_MAP_READ</code>	Can be read when mapped
<code>SECTION_MAP_EXECUTE</code>	Can be executed when mapped
<code>SECTION_EXTEND_SIZE</code>	Extend access
<code>SECTION_ALL_ACCESS</code>	All of the preceding + <code>STANDARD_RIGHTS_REQUIRED</code>

*ObjectAttributes*

Points to a structure that specifies the object's attributes. `OBJ_OPENLINK` is not a valid attribute for a section object.

**Return Value**

Returns `STATUS_SUCCESS` or an error status, such as `STATUS_ACCESS_DENIED` or `STATUS_OBJECT_NAME_NOT_FOUND`.

**Related Win32 Functions**

OpenFileMapping.

**Remarks**

**ZwOpenSection** is documented in the DDK.

## 104 Sections: ZwOpenSection

The DDK does not define all the access types listed above.

OpenFileMapping exposes almost all of the functionality of **ZwOpenSection**.

In addition to opening sections created by **ZwCreateSection**, **ZwOpenSection** can also open the section named “\Device\PhysicalMemory,” which is backed by the physical memory of the system.

### ZwQuerySection

**ZwQuerySection** retrieves information about a section object.

**NTSYSAPI**

**NTSTATUSAPI**

**NTAPI**

```
ZwQuerySection(
    IN HANDLE SectionHandle,
    IN SECTION_INFORMATION_CLASS SectionInformationClass,
    OUT PVOID SectionInformation,
    IN ULONG SectionInformationLength,
    OUT PULONG ResultLength OPTIONAL
);
```

### Parameters

#### *SectionHandle*

A handle to a section object. The handle must grant **SECTION\_QUERY** access.

#### *SectionInformationClass*

Specifies the type of section object information to be queried. The permitted values are drawn from the enumeration **SECTION\_INFORMATION\_CLASS**, described in the following section.

#### *SectionInformation*

Points to a caller-allocated buffer or variable that receives the requested section object information.

#### *SectionInformationLength*

Specifies the size in bytes of **SectionInformation**, which the caller should set according to the given **SectionInformationClass**.

#### *ReturnLength*

Optionally points to a variable that receives the number of bytes actually returned to **SectionInformation** if the call was successful. If this information is not needed, **ReturnLength** may be a null pointer.

### Return Value

Returns **STATUS\_SUCCESS** or an error status, such as **STATUS\_ACCESS\_DENIED**, **STATUS\_INVALID\_HANDLE**, **STATUS\_INVALID\_INFO\_CLASS**, **STATUS\_INFO\_LENGTH\_MISMATCH**, or **STATUS\_SECTION\_NOT\_IMAGE**.



**Related Win32 Functions**

None.

**Remarks**

None.

**SECTION\_INFORMATION\_CLASS**

```
typedef enum _SECTION_INFORMATION_CLASS {
    SectionBasicInformation,
    SectionImageInformation
} SECTION_INFORMATION_CLASS;
```

**SectionBasicInformation**

```
typedef struct _SECTION_BASIC_INFORMATION { // Information Class 0
    PVOID BaseAddress;
    ULONG Attributes;
    LARGE_INTEGER Size;
} SECTION_BASIC_INFORMATION, *PSECTION_BASIC_INFORMATION;
```

**Members***BaseAddress*

If the section is a based section, **BaseAddress** contains the base address of the section; otherwise, it contains zero.

*Attributes*

A bit array of flags that specify properties of the section object. The possible flags are:

```
SEC_BASED      0x00200000 // Section should be mapped at same address in each
                    process
SEC_NO_CHANGE  0x00400000 // Changes to protection of section pages are
                    disabled
SEC_FILE       0x00800000 // Section is backed by a file
SEC_IMAGE     0x01000000 // Section is mapped as an image
SEC_VLM       0x02000000 // Section maps VLM
SEC_RESERVE   0x04000000 // Section pages are reserved
SEC_COMMIT    0x08000000 // Section pages are committed
SEC_NOCACHE   0x10000000 // Section pages are non-cacheable
```

*Size*

The size in bytes of the section.

**Remarks**

None.

## 106 Sections: SectionImageInformation

**SectionImageInformation**

```

typedef struct _SECTION_IMAGE_INFORMATION { // Information Class 1
    PVOID EntryPoint;
    ULONG Unknown1;
    ULONG StackReserve;
    ULONG StackCommit;
    ULONG Subsystem;
    USHORT MinorSubsystemVersion;
    USHORT MajorSubsystemVersion;
    ULONG Unknown2;
    ULONG Characteristics;
    USHORT ImageNumber;
    BOOLEAN Executable;
    UCHAR Unknown3;
    ULONG Unknown4[3];
} SECTION_IMAGE_INFORMATION, *PSECTION_IMAGE_INFORMATION;

```

**Members***EntryPoint*

The entry point of the image.

*Unknown1*

Normally contains zero; interpretation unknown.

*StackReserve*

The default amount of stack to reserve when creating the initial thread to execute this image section. The value is copied from the image header (`IMAGE_OPTIONAL_HEADER.SizeOfStackReserve`).

*StackCommit*

The default amount of stack to commit when creating the initial thread to execute this image section. The value is copied from the image header (`IMAGE_OPTIONAL_HEADER.SizeOfStackCommit`).

*Subsystem*

The subsystem under which the process created from this image section should run. The value is copied from the image header (`IMAGE_OPTIONAL_HEADER.Subsystem`).

*MinorSubsystemVersion*

The minor version number of the subsystem for which the image was built. The value is copied from the image header (`IMAGE_OPTIONAL_HEADER.MinorSubsystemVersion`).

*MajorSubsystemVersion*

The major version number of the subsystem for which the image was built. The value is copied from the image header (`IMAGE_OPTIONAL_HEADER.MinorSubsystemVersion`).

*Unknown2*

Normally contains zero; interpretation unknown.

*Characteristics*

A bit array of flags that specify properties of the image file. The value is copied from the image header (`IMAGE_FILE_HEADER.Characteristics`).

*ImageNumber*

The type of target machine on which the image will run. The value is copied from the image header (`IMAGE_FILE_HEADER.Machine`).

*Executable*

A boolean indicating whether the image file contains any executable code. The value is derived from the image header (`IMAGE_OPTIONAL_HEADER.SizeOfCode != 0`).

*Unknown3*

Normally contains zero; interpretation unknown.

*Unknown4*

Normally contains zero; interpretation unknown.

**Remarks**

The information class `SectionImageInformation` is valid only for image sections (sections for which `SEC_IMAGE` was specified as an attribute to `ZwCreateSection`).

**ZwExtendSection**

`ZwExtendSection` extends a file backed data section.

**NTSYSAPI**

**NTSTATUS**

**NTAPI**

```
ZwExtendSection(
    IN HANDLE SectionHandle,
    IN PLARGE_INTEGER SectionSize
);
```

**Parameters***SectionHandle*

A handle to a section object. The handle must grant `SECTION_EXTEND_SIZE` access.

*SectionSize*

Points to a variable that contains the new size, in bytes, of the section.

**Return Value**

Returns `STATUS_SUCCESS` or an error status, such as `STATUS_INVALID_HANDLE`, `STATUS_ACCESS_DENIED`, or `STATUS_SECTION_NOT_EXTENDED`.

**Related Win32 Functions**

None.

## 108 Sections: ZwMapViewOfSection

**Remarks**

**ZwExtendSection** only extends data sections backed by a file.

**ZwMapViewOfSection**

**ZwMapViewOfSection** maps a view of a section to a range of virtual addresses.

```

NTSYSAPI
NTSTATUS
NTAPI
ZwMapViewOfSection(
    IN HANDLE SectionHandle,
    IN HANDLE ProcessHandle,
    IN OUT PVOID *BaseAddress,
    IN ULONG ZeroBits,
    IN ULONG CommitSize,
    IN OUT PLARGE_INTEGER SectionOffset OPTIONAL,
    IN OUT PULONG ViewSize,
    IN SECTION_INHERIT InheritDisposition,
    IN ULONG AllocationType,
    IN ULONG Protect
);

```

**Parameters***SectionHandle*

A handle to the section object that is to be mapped. The handle must grant access compatible with the **Protect** parameter, which specifies the protection on the pages that map the section.

*ProcessHandle*

A handle of an process object, representing the process for which the view should be mapped. The handle must grant **PROCESS\_VM\_OPERATION** access.

*BaseAddress*

Points to a variable that will receive the base address of the view. If the initial value of this variable is not null, the view is allocated starting at the specified address, possibly rounded down.

*ZeroBits*

Specifies the number of high-order address bits that must be zero in the base address of the section view. The value of this parameter must be less than 21 and is used only when the operating system determines where to allocate the view, such as when **BaseAddress** is null.

*CommitSize*

Specifies the size, in bytes, of the initially committed region of the view. **CommitSize** is only meaningful for page-file backed sections; file backed sections, both data and image, are effectively committed at section creation time. This value is rounded up to the next page size boundary.

*SectionOffset*

Optionally points to a variable that contains the offset, in bytes, from the beginning of the section to the view, possibly rounded down.

*ViewSize*

Points to a variable that will receive the actual size, in bytes, of the view. If the initial value of this variable is zero, a view of the section will be mapped starting at the specified section offset and continuing to the end of the section. Otherwise, the initial value of this parameter specifies the size of the view, in bytes, and is rounded up to the next page size boundary.

*InheritDisposition*

Specifies how the view is to be shared by a child process created with a create process operation. Permitted values are drawn from the enumeration SECTION\_INHERIT.

```
typedef enum _SECTION_INHERIT {
    ViewShare = 1,
    ViewUnmap = 2
} SECTION_INHERIT;
```

*AllocationType*

A set of flags that describes the type of allocation to be performed for the specified region of pages. The permitted values include:

```
AT_EXTENDABLE_FILE 0x00002000 // Allow view to exceed section size
MEM_TOP_DOWN       0x00100000 // Allocate at highest possible address
SEC_NO_CHANGE      0x00400000 // Disable changes to protection of pages
AT_RESERVED        0x20000000 // Valid but ignored
AT_ROUND_TO_PAGE   0x40000000 // Adjust address and size if necessary
```

*Protect*

Specifies the protection for the region of initially committed pages. The protection must be compatible with the protection specified when the section was created. (The protection can be more but not less restrictive.)

**Return Value**

Returns STATUS\_SUCCESS, STATUS\_IMAGE\_NOT\_AT\_BASE, STATUS\_IMAGE\_MACHINE\_TYPE\_MISMATCH or an error status, such as STATUS\_INVALID\_HANDLE, STATUS\_ACCESS\_DENIED, STATUS\_CONFLICTING\_ADDRESSES, STATUS\_INVALID\_VIEW\_SIZE, STATUS\_MAPPED\_ALIGNMENT, or STATUS\_PROCESS\_IS\_TERMINATING.

**Related Win32 Functions**

MapViewOfFile, MapViewOfFileEx.

**Remarks**

**ZwMapViewOfSection** is documented in the DDK.

When mapping “\Device\PhysicalMemory”, the **BaseAddress** and **SectionOffset** are rounded down to the next page boundary. When mapping pagefile and data sections, **BaseAddress** and **SectionOffset** must be aligned with the system’s allocation granularity unless the **AllocationType** flags include AT\_ROUND\_TO\_PAGE. In which case, they are rounded down to the next page boundary.

## 110 Sections: ZwMapViewOfSection

The `AllocationType` flag `AT_EXTENDABLE_FILE` is only present in Windows 2000 and is only valid for data sections backed by a file mapped with `PAGE_READWRITE` or `PAGE_EXECUTE_READWRITE` protection. Changes to data within the view but beyond the size of the backing file are not permanently stored unless the section (and implicitly the backing file) is extended with `ZwExtendSection` to encompass the changes.

### ZwUnmapViewOfSection

`ZwUnmapViewOfSection` unmaps a view of a section.

```
NTSYSAPI
NTSTATUS
NTAPI
ZwUnmapViewOfSection(
    IN HANDLE ProcessHandle,
    IN PVOID BaseAddress
);
```

#### Parameters

##### *ProcessHandle*

A handle of an process object, representing the process for which the view should be unmapped. The handle must grant `PROCESS_VM_OPERATION` access.

##### *BaseAddress*

The base address of the view that is to be unmapped.

#### Return Value

Returns `STATUS_SUCCESS` or an error status, such as `STATUS_NOT_MAPPED_VIEW`, or `STATUS_PROCESS_IS_TERMINATING`.

#### Related Win32 Functions

`UnmapViewOfFile`.

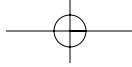
#### Remarks

`ZwUnmapViewOfSection` is documented in the DDK.

### ZwAreMappedFilesTheSame

`ZwAreMappedFilesTheSame` tests whether two pointers refer to image sections backed by the same file.

```
NTSYSAPI
NTSTATUS
NTAPI
ZwAreMappedFilesTheSame(
    IN PVOID Address1,
    IN PVOID Address2
);
```



### Parameters

#### *Address1*

A virtual address mapped to an image section.

#### *Address2*

A virtual address mapped to an image section.

### Return Value

Returns `STATUS_SUCCESS` or an error status, such as `STATUS_INVALID_ADDRESS`, `STATUS_CONFLICTING_ADDRESSES`, or `STATUS_NOT_SAME_DEVICE`.

### Related Win32 Functions

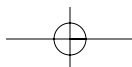
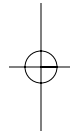
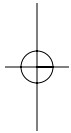
None.

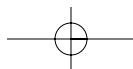
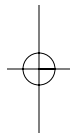
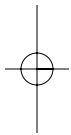
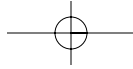
### Remarks

The routine `ZwAreMappedFilesTheSame` is only present in Windows 2000.

If the two pointers refer to image sections backed by the same file then

**`ZwAreMappedFilesTheSame`** returns `STATUS_SUCCESS`; otherwise, it returns an error status.







# 5 Threads

The system services described in this chapter create and manipulate thread objects.

## ZwCreateThread

**ZwCreateThread** creates a thread in a process.

```

NTSYSAPI
NTSTATUS
NTAPI
ZwCreateThread(
    OUT PHANDLE ThreadHandle,
    IN ACCESS_MASK DesiredAccess,
    IN POBJECT_ATTRIBUTES ObjectAttributes,
    IN HANDLE ProcessHandle,
    OUT PCLIENT_ID ClientId,
    IN PCONTEXT ThreadContext,
    IN PUSER_STACK UserStack,
    IN BOOLEAN CreateSuspended
);

```

### Parameters

#### *ThreadHandle*

Points to a variable that will receive the thread object handle if the call is successful.

#### *DesiredAccess*

Specifies the type of access that the caller requires to the thread object. This parameter can be zero or any combination of the following flags:

THREAD_TERMINATE	Terminate thread
THREAD_SUSPEND_RESUME	Suspend or resume thread
THREAD_ALERT	Alert thread
THREAD_GET_CONTEXT	Get thread context
THREAD_SET_CONTEXT	Set thread context
THREAD_SET_INFORMATION	Set thread information
THREAD_QUERY_INFORMATION	Get thread information
THREAD_SET_THREAD_TOKEN	Set thread token
THREAD_IMPERSONATE	Allow thread to impersonate
THREAD_DIRECT_IMPERSONATION	Allow thread token to be impersonated
THREAD_ALL_ACCESS	All of the preceding + STANDARD_RIGHTS_ALL

## 114 **Threads:** ZwCreateThread

### *ObjectAttributes*

Points to a structure that specifies the object's attributes. `OBJ_PERMANENT`, `OBJ_EXCLUSIVE` and `OBJ_OPENIF` are not valid attributes for a thread object.

### *ProcessHandle*

A handle to the process in which the thread is to be created. The handle must grant `PROCESS_CREATE_THREAD` access.

### *ClientId*

Points to a variable that will receive the thread and process identifiers if the call is successful.

### *ThreadContext*

Points to a structure that specifies the initial values of the processor registers for the thread.

### *UserStack*

Points to a structure that specifies the user mode stack of the thread.

### *CreateSuspended*

A boolean specifying whether the thread should be created suspended or should be immediately allowed to begin execution.

## **Return Value**

Returns `STATUS_SUCCESS` or an error status, such as `STATUS_ACCESS_DENIED`, `STATUS_INVALID_HANDLE`, or `STATUS_PROCESS_IS_TERMINATING`.

## **Related Win32 Functions**

`CreateThread`, `CreateRemoteThread`.

## **Remarks**

Practical examples of creating a thread using `ZwCreateThread` appear in Chapter 6.1, "Processes," in Examples 6.1 and 6.2.

The `USER_STACK` structure is defined as follows:

```
typedef struct _USER_STACK {
    PVOID FixedStackBase;
    PVOID FixedStackLimit;
    PVOID ExpandableStackBase;
    PVOID ExpandableStackLimit;
    PVOID ExpandableStackBottom;
} USER_STACK, *PUSER_STACK;
```

## **Members**

### *FixedStackBase*

A pointer to the base of a fixed-size stack.

*FixedStackLimit*

A pointer to the limit (that is, top) of a fixed-size stack.

*ExpandableStackBase*

A pointer to the base of the committed memory of an expandable stack.

*ExpandableStackLimit*

A pointer to the limit (that is, top) of the committed memory of an expandable stack.

*ExpandableStackBottom*

A pointer to the bottom of the reserved memory of an expandable stack.

**Remarks**

If `FixedStackBase` or `FixedStackLimit` are not null, they are used to delimit the initial stack of the thread; otherwise `ExpandableStackBase` and `ExpandableStackLimit` are used. Example 6.2 in Chapter 6 demonstrates how to initialize this structure.

**ZwOpenThread**

**ZwOpenThread** opens a thread object.

```

NTSYSAPI
NTSTATUS
NTAPI
ZwOpenThread(
    OUT PHANDLE ThreadHandle,
    IN ACCESS_MASK DesiredAccess,
    IN POBJECT_ATTRIBUTES ObjectAttributes,
    IN PCLIENT_ID ClientId
);

```

**Parameters***ThreadHandle*

Points to a variable that will receive the thread object handle if the call is successful.

*DesiredAccess*

Specifies the type of access that the caller requires to the thread object. This parameter can be zero, or any combination of the following flags:

THREAD_TERMINATE	Terminate thread
THREAD_SUSPEND_RESUME	Suspend or resume thread
THREAD_ALERT	Alert thread
THREAD_GET_CONTEXT	Get thread context
THREAD_SET_CONTEXT	Set thread context
THREAD_SET_INFORMATION	Set thread information
THREAD_QUERY_INFORMATION	Get thread information
THREAD_SET_THREAD_TOKEN	Set thread token
THREAD_IMPERSONATE	Allow thread to impersonate
THREAD_DIRECT_IMPERSONATION	Allow thread token to be impersonated
THREAD_ALL_ACCESS	All of the preceding + STANDARD_RIGHTS_ALL

## 116 Threads: ZwOpenThread

### *ObjectAttributes*

Points to a structure that specifies the object's attributes. `OBJ_PERMANENT`, `OBJ_EXCLUSIVE` and `OBJ_OPENIF` are not valid attributes for a thread object.

### *ClientId*

Optionally points to a structure that contains optionally the process identifier (`UniqueProcess`) and the identifier of a thread in the process (`UniqueThread`).

### **Return Value**

Returns `STATUS_SUCCESS` or an error status, such as `STATUS_ACCESS_DENIED`, `STATUS_OBJECT_NAME_NOT_FOUND`, `STATUS_INVALID_PARAMETER_MIX`, or `STATUS_INVALID_PARAMETER`.

### **Related Win32 Functions**

`OpenThread`.

### **Remarks**

Thread objects can be given names in the same way as other objects.

The thread to be opened is identified either by `ObjectAttributes`, `ObjectName`, or `ClientId`; it is an error to specify both.

If `ClientId.UniqueProcess` is not zero, it must be the identifier of the process in which the thread resides.

If the caller has `SeDebugPrivilege`, the check of whether the caller is granted access to the thread by its ACL is bypassed. (This behavior can be disabled under Windows NT 4.0 by setting the `NtGlobalFlag FLG_IGNORE_DEBUG_PRIV`.)

## **ZwTerminateThread**

**ZwTerminateThread** terminates a thread.

**NTSYSAPI**  
**NTSTATUS**  
**NTAPI**

```
ZwTerminateThread(  
    IN HANDLE ThreadHandle OPTIONAL,  
    IN NTSTATUS ExitStatus  
);
```

### **Parameters**

#### *ThreadHandle*

A handle to a thread object. The handle must grant `THREAD_TERMINATE` access. If this value is zero, the current thread is terminated.

#### *ExitStatus*

Specifies the exit status for the thread.

## Return Value

Returns STATUS\_SUCCESS or an error status, such as STATUS\_ACCESS\_DENIED or STATUS\_CANT\_TERMINATE\_SELF.

## Related Win32 Functions

TerminateThread, ExitThread.

## Remarks

TerminateThread exposes the full functionality of **ZwTerminateThread**.

The current thread can be terminated by calling **ZwTerminateThread** with a thread handle of either zero or NtCurrentThread(). If the thread is the last thread in the process and ThreadHandle is zero, the error status STATUS\_CANT\_TERMINATE\_SELF is returned.

**ZwTerminateThread** does not deallocate the initial stack of the thread because **ZwCreateThread** did not allocate it. The initial stack can be explicitly de-allocated (by calling **ZwFreeVirtualMemory**) after the thread has been terminated (when the thread object becomes signalled).

## ZwQueryInformationThread

**ZwQueryInformationThread** retrieves information about a thread object.

```

NTSYSAPI
NTSTATUS
NTAPI
ZwQueryInformationThread(
    IN HANDLE ThreadHandle,
    IN THREADINFOCLASS ThreadInformationClass,
    OUT PVOID ThreadInformation,
    IN ULONG ThreadInformationLength,
    OUT PULONG ReturnLength OPTIONAL
);

```

## Parameters

### *ThreadHandle*

A handle to a thread object. The handle must grant THREAD\_QUERY\_INFORMATION access.

### *ThreadInformationClass*

Specifies the type of thread information to be queried. The permitted values are drawn from the enumeration THREADINFOCLASS, described in the section “THREADINFOCLASS”.

### *ThreadInformation*

Points to a caller-allocated buffer or variable that receives the requested thread information.

**118 Threads: ZwQueryInformationThread***ThreadInformationLength*

Specifies the size in bytes of `ThreadInformation`, which the caller should set according to the given `ThreadInformationClass`.

*ReturnLength*

Optionally points to a variable, which receives the number of bytes actually returned to `ThreadInformation` if the call was successful. If this information is not needed, `ReturnLength` may be a null pointer.

**Return Value**

Returns `STATUS_SUCCESS` or an error status, such as `STATUS_ACCESS_DENIED`, `STATUS_INVALID_HANDLE`, `STATUS_INVALID_INFO_CLASS`, or `STATUS_INFO_LENGTH_MISMATCH`.

**Related Win32 Functions**

`GetThreadPriority`, `GetThreadPriorityBoost`, `GetThreadTimes`, `GetExitCodeThread`, `GetThreadSelectorEntry`.

**Remarks**

None.

**ZwSetInformationThread**

**ZwSetInformationThread** sets information affecting a thread object.

**NTSYSAPI**  
**NTSTATUS**  
**NTAPI**

```
ZwSetInformationThread(
    IN HANDLE ThreadHandle,
    IN THREADINFOCLASS ThreadInformationClass,
    IN PVOID ThreadInformation,
    IN ULONG ThreadInformationLength
);
```

**Parameters***ThreadHandle*

A handle to a thread object. The handle must grant `THREAD_QUERY_INFORMATION` access. Some information classes also require `THREAD_SET_THREAD_TOKEN` access.

*ThreadInformationClass*

Specifies the type of thread information to be set. The permitted values are drawn from the enumeration `THREADINFOCLASS`, described in the following section.

*ThreadInformation*

Points to a caller-allocated buffer or variable that contains the thread information to be set.

*ThreadInformationLength*

Specifies the size in bytes of *ThreadInformation*, which the caller should set according to the given *ThreadInformationClass*.

**Return Value**

Returns *STATUS\_SUCCESS* or an error status, such as *STATUS\_ACCESS\_DENIED*, *STATUS\_INVALID\_HANDLE*, *STATUS\_INVALID\_INFO\_CLASS*, *STATUS\_INFO\_LENGTH\_MISMATCH*, or *STATUS\_PROCESS\_IS\_TERMINATING*.

**Related Win32 Functions**

*SetThreadAffinityMask*, *SetThreadIdealProcessor*, *SetThreadPriority*, and *SetThreadPriorityBoost*.

**Remarks**

None.

**THREADINFOCLASS**

		Query	Set
<code>typedef enum _THREADINFOCLASS {</code>			
<i>ThreadBasicInformation</i> ,	// 0	Y	N
<i>ThreadTimes</i> ,	// 1	Y	N
<i>ThreadPriority</i> ,	// 2	N	Y
<i>ThreadBasePriority</i> ,	// 3	N	Y
<i>ThreadAffinityMask</i> ,	// 4	N	Y
<i>ThreadImpersonationToken</i> ,	// 5	N	Y
<i>ThreadDescriptorTableEntry</i> ,	// 6	Y	N
<i>ThreadEnableAlignmentFaultFixup</i> ,	// 7	N	Y
<i>ThreadEventPair</i> ,	// 8	N	Y
<i>ThreadQuerySetWin32StartAddress</i> ,	// 9	Y	Y
<i>ThreadZeroTlsCell</i> ,	// 10	N	Y
<i>ThreadPerformanceCount</i> ,	// 11	Y	N
<i>ThreadAmILastThread</i> ,	// 12	Y	N
<i>ThreadIdealProcessor</i> ,	// 13	N	Y
<i>ThreadPriorityBoost</i> ,	// 14	Y	Y
<i>ThreadSetTlsArrayAddress</i> ,	// 15	N	Y
<i>ThreadIsIoPending</i> ,	// 16	Y	N
<i>ThreadHideFromDebugger</i>	// 17	N	Y
<code>} THREADINFOCLASS;</code>			

**ThreadBasicInformation**

```
typedef struct _THREAD_BASIC_INFORMATION { // Information Class 0
    NTSTATUS ExitStatus;
    PNT_TIB TebBaseAddress;
    CLIENT_ID ClientId;
    KAFFINITY AffinityMask;
    KPRIORITY Priority;
    KPRIORITY BasePriority;
} THREAD_BASIC_INFORMATION, *PTHREAD_BASIC_INFORMATION;
```

## 120 **Threads:** ThreadBasicInformation

### **Members**

#### *ExitStatus*

The exit status of the thread. If the process has not exited, this member normally contains STATUS\_SUCCESS.

#### *TebBaseAddress*

The base address of the Thread Environment Block.

#### *ClientIdentifier*

The thread identifier and the identifier of the process in which the thread resides.

#### *AffinityMask*

The processor affinity mask of the thread.

#### *Priority*

The current priority of the thread.

#### *BasePriority*

The base priority of the thread.

### **Remarks**

None.

### **ThreadTimes**

```
typedef struct _KERNEL_USER_TIMES { // Information Class 1
    LARGE_INTEGER CreateTime;
    LARGE_INTEGER ExitTime;
    LARGE_INTEGER KernelTime;
    LARGE_INTEGER UserTime;
} KERNEL_USER_TIMES, *PKERNEL_USER_TIMES;
```

### **Members**

#### *CreateTime*

The creation time of the thread in the standard time format (that is, the number of 100-nanosecond intervals since January 1, 1601).

#### *ExitTime*

The exit time of the thread in the standard time format (that is, the number of 100-nanosecond intervals since January 1, 1601). For threads which have not exited, this value is zero.

#### *KernelTime*

The time spent executing in kernel mode by the thread, measured in units of 100-nanoseconds.



*UserTime*

The time spent executing in user mode by the thread, measured in units of 100-nanoseconds.

**Remarks**

None.

**ThreadPriority**

```
KPRIORITY Priority; // Information Class 2
```

This information class can only be set. It sets the priority of the thread. Priority should be a valid priority value (that is, a value in the range 1 to 31).

**ThreadBasePriority**

```
LONG BasePriority; // Information Class 3
```

This information class can only be set. It sets the base priority of the thread. `BasePriority` is interpreted as a delta with respect to the current base priority; it can be positive or negative.

**ThreadAffinityMask**

```
KAFFINITY AffinityMask; // Information Class 4
```

This information class can only be set. It sets the processor affinity mask for the thread.

**ThreadImpersonationToken**

```
HANDLE ImpersonationToken; // Information Class 5
```

This information class can only be set. It sets the impersonation token of the thread. `ImpersonationToken` should either be a handle to an impersonation token granting `TOKEN_IMPERSONATE` access, or zero to terminate the impersonation.

**ThreadEnableAlignmentFaultFixup**

```
BOOLEAN EnableAlignmentFaultFixup; // Information Class 7
```

This information class can only be set. It sets a flag in the thread indicating whether alignment faults should be fixed up. An alignment fault occurs, for example, when a word is loaded from an odd byte address and is fixed up by reading the word as two separate bytes. Alignment faults are only enabled on Intel processors when the AM flag is set in the `Cr0` register, the AC flag is set in the `EFlags` register, and the current privilege level is 3 (user mode).

## 122 Threads: ThreadEventPair

**ThreadEventPair**

```
HANDLE EventPair; // Information Class 8
```

This information class can only be set. It sets the `EventPair` of the thread. `EventPair` should be a handle to an `EventPair` granting `STANDARD_RIGHTS_ALL` access. If the thread already has an `EventPair`, the existing `EventPair` is first dereferenced.

The thread `EventPair` is used by the routines `ZwSetLowWaitHighThread` and `ZwSetHighWaitLowThread`.

In Windows 2000, this information class has been removed and `STATUS_INVALID_INFO_CLASS` is returned.

**ThreadQuerySetWin32StartAddress**

```
PVOID Win32StartAddress; // Information Class 9
```

This information class can be both queried and set.

For the Intel platform, the initial value of this variable is the value of the `Eax` register in the `Context` structure passed to `ZwCreateThread`. If the thread is started using the thread start thunk in `kernel32.dll`, `Eax` contains the “Win32 start address.”

The field in the `ETHREAD` structure that is queried and set by this information class is also used to hold the “`LpcReceivedMessageId`.” Any thread that has called `ZwReplyWaitReplyPort` or `ZwReplyWaitReceivePort` will have modified this field.

In David Solomon’s *Inside Windows NT* (second edition, Microsoft Press, 1998) the output of the resource kit utility “`tlist`” is included to illustrate the difference between the actual start address and the Win32 start address; one of the Win32 start addresses in the `tlist` output is less than `0x10000` (normally a reserved region of the address space)—this thread is called `ZwReplyWaitReceivePort`.

**ThreadZeroTlsCell**

```
ULONG ZeroTlsCell; // Information Class 10
```

This information class can only be set. It zeroes the Thread Local Storage cell identified by `ZeroTlsCell` (`ZeroTlsCell` is a TLS index).

**ThreadPerformanceCount**

```
LARGE_INTEGER PerformanceCount; // Information Class 11
```

The performance count is always zero.

**ThreadAmILastThread**

```
ULONG AmILastThread; // Information Class 12
```

`AmILastThread` is interpreted as a boolean and indicates whether the thread is the only one in the process.

### ThreadIdealProcessor

ULONG IdealProcessor; // Information Class 13

This information class can only be set. It specifies the number of the preferred processor for the thread. A value of `MAXIMUM_PROCESSORS` tells the system that the thread has no preferred processor.

### ThreadPriorityBoost

ULONG PriorityBoost; // Information Class 14

This information class can be both queried and set. `PriorityBoost` is interpreted as a boolean and specifies whether priority boosting is enabled or disabled.

### ThreadSetTlsArrayAddress

PVOID SetTlsArrayAddress; // Information Class 15

This information class can only be set. It sets the address of the Thread Local Storage array.

### ThreadIsIoPending

ULONG IsIoPending; // Information Class 16

`IsIoPending` is interpreted as a boolean and indicates whether the thread has any outstanding IRPs (I/O Request Packets).

### ThreadHideFromDebugger

This information class can only be set. It disables the generation of debug events for the thread. This information class requires no data, and so `ThreadInformation` may be a null pointer. `ThreadInformationLength` should be zero.

### ZwSuspendThread

`ZwSuspendThread` suspends the execution of a thread.

```
NTSYSAPI
NTSTATUS
NTAPI
ZwSuspendThread(
    IN HANDLE ThreadHandle,
    OUT PULONG PreviousSuspendCount OPTIONAL
);
```

124 **Threads:** ZwSuspend Thread**Parameters***ThreadHandle*

A handle to a thread object. The handle must grant `THREAD_SUSPEND_RESUME` access.

*PreviousSuspendCount*

Optionally points to a variable that receives the previous suspend count of the thread.

**Return Value**

Returns `STATUS_SUCCESS` or an error status, such as `STATUS_ACCESS_DENIED`, `STATUS_INVALID_HANDLE`, `STATUS_SUSPEND_COUNT_EXCEEDED`, or `STATUS_THREAD_IS_TERMINATING`.

**Related Win32 Functions**

`SuspendThread`.

**Remarks**

`SuspendThread` exposes the full functionality of **ZwSuspendThread**.

**ZwResumeThread**

**ZwResumeThread** decrements the suspend count of a thread and resumes the execution of the thread if the suspend count reaches zero.

**NTSYSAPI**  
**NTSTATUS**  
**NTAPI**

```
ZwResumeThread(
    IN HANDLE ThreadHandle,
    OUT PULONG PreviousSuspendCount OPTIONAL
);
```

**Parameters***ThreadHandle*

A handle to a thread object. The handle must grant `THREAD_SUSPEND_RESUME` access.

*PreviousSuspendCount*

Optionally points to a variable that receives the previous suspend count of the thread.

**Return Value**

Returns `STATUS_SUCCESS` or an error status, such as `STATUS_ACCESS_DENIED`, or `STATUS_INVALID_HANDLE`.

## Related Win32 Functions

ResumeThread.

## Remarks

ResumeThread exposes the full functionality of **ZwResumeThread**.

## ZwGetContextThread

**ZwGetContextThread** retrieves the execution context of a thread.

```
NTSYSAPI
NTSTATUS
NTAPI
ZwGetContextThread(
    IN HANDLE ThreadHandle,
    OUT PCONTEXT Context
);
```

## Parameters

### *ThreadHandle*

A handle to a thread object. The handle must grant `THREAD_GET_CONTEXT` access.

### *Context*

Points to a caller-allocated buffer or variable that receives the thread context information.

## Return Value

Returns `STATUS_SUCCESS` or an error status, such as `STATUS_ACCESS_DENIED`, or `STATUS_INVALID_HANDLE`.

## Related Win32 Functions

GetThreadContext.

## Remarks

GetThreadContext exposes the full functionality of **ZwGetContextThread**.

The `ContextFlags` member of the `CONTEXT` structure specifies which aspects of the thread's context should be retrieved.

For the Intel family of processors, the debug registers are only valid if at least one of Dr0-3 is enabled in Dr7—regardless of whether `CONTEXT_DEBUG_REGISTERS` is set. This means that Dr6 cannot reliably be used to detect the difference between a single step and a debug register breakpoint.

## 126 Threads: ZwSetContextThread

**ZwSetContextThread**

**ZwSetContext** sets the execution context of a thread.

```
NTSYSAPI
NTSTATUS
NTAPI
ZwSetContextThread(
    IN HANDLE ThreadHandle,
    IN PCONTEXT Context
);
```

*ThreadHandle*

A handle to a thread object. The handle must grant `THREAD_SET_CONTEXT` access.

*Context*

Points to a caller-allocated buffer or variable that contains the thread context information.

**Return Value**

Returns `STATUS_SUCCESS` or an error status, such as `STATUS_ACCESS_DENIED`, or `STATUS_INVALID_HANDLE`.

**Related Win32 Functions**

`SetThreadContext`.

**Remarks**

`SetThreadContext` exposes the full functionality of **ZwSetContextThread**.

The `ContextFlags` member of the `CONTEXT` structure specifies which aspects of the thread's context should be set.

Some values in the `CONTEXT` structure that cannot be specified are silently set to the correct value. This includes bits in the CPU status register that specify the privileged processor mode, global enabling bits in the debugging register, and other states that must be controlled by the operating system.

For the Intel family of processors, the sanitization of the EFlags register disables the seemingly harmless `Restart` Flag (RF). This is a nuisance when developing a user mode debugger that implements some breakpoints with the debug registers; because to continue from a breakpoint the breakpoint, must first be removed, then the thread must be single stepped, and finally the breakpoint must be restored. To ensure that no other thread passes through the breakpoint while it is temporarily removed, all other threads should be suspended until the breakpoint is restored.

**ZwQueueApcThread**

**ZwQueueApcThread** queues a user APC request to the APC queue of a thread.

```
NTSYSAPI
NTSTATUS
NTAPI
```

```
ZwQueueApcThread(  
    IN HANDLE ThreadHandle,  
    IN PKNORMAL_ROUTINE ApcRoutine,  
    IN PVOID ApcContext OPTIONAL,  
    IN PVOID Argument1 OPTIONAL,  
    IN PVOID Argument2 OPTIONAL  
);
```

## Parameters

### *ThreadHandle*

A handle to a thread object. The handle must grant `THREAD_SET_CONTEXT` access.

### *ApcRoutine*

A pointer to the routine to execute. The signature of the routine is:

```
VOID (NTAPI *PKNORMAL_ROUTINE)(PVOID ApcContext,  
                                PVOID Argument1, PVOID Argument2);
```

### *ApcContext*

A void pointer that can be used to provide the `ApcRoutine` with contextual information.

### *Argument1*

A void pointer that can be used to provide the `ApcRoutine` with additional information.

### *Argument2*

A void pointer that can be used to provide the `ApcRoutine` with additional information.

## Return Value

Returns `STATUS_SUCCESS` or an error status, such as `STATUS_ACCESS_DENIED`, or `STATUS_INVALID_HANDLE`.

## Related Win32 Functions

`QueueUserApc`.

## Remarks

The APCs created by `ZwQueueApcThread` are termed “User APCs” and are only called at well-defined points in the execution of thread to which they are queued. Specifically, the thread must either call a wait service specifying that alerts are enabled, or it must call `ZwTestAlert`.

If a wait service detects that there are queued user APCs for the thread, it returns with status `STATUS_USER_APC`.

## 128 Threads: ZwTestAlert

## ZwTestAlert

**ZwTestAlert** tests whether a thread has been alerted.

```
NTSYSAPI
NTSTATUS
NTAPI
ZwTestAlert(
    VOID
);
```

### Parameters

None.

### Return Value

Returns STATUS\_SUCCESS or STATUS\_ALERTED.

### Related Win32 Functions

None.

### Remarks

**ZwTestAlert** tests whether the current thread has been alerted (and clears the alerted flag). It also enables the delivery of queued user APCs.

## ZwAlertThread

**ZwAlertThread** wakes a thread from an alertable wait.

```
NTSYSAPI
NTSTATUS
NTAPI
ZwAlertThread(
    IN HANDLE ThreadHandle
);
```

### Parameters

*ThreadHandle*

A handle to a thread object. The handle must grant THREAD\_ALERT access.

### Return Value

Returns STATUS\_SUCCESS or an error status, such as STATUS\_ACCESS\_DENIED, or STATUS\_INVALID\_HANDLE.

### Related Win32 Functions

None.



## Remarks

An alert is similar to a user APC without the procedure call. It has the same effect on wait services and is only distinguishable by the return status (`STATUS_ALERTED` rather than `STATUS_USER_APC`).

The Win32 wrappers around the alertable system services check for a return status of `STATUS_ALERTED` and restart the alertable wait if this value is returned. Thus, **ZwAlertThread** cannot be used to wake a thread that is sleeping as a result of a call to `SleepEx`, for example.

## ZwAlertResumeThread

**ZwAlertResumeThread** wakes a thread from a possibly suspended alertable wait.

```
NTSYSAPI
NTSTATUS
NTAPI
ZwAlertResumeThread(
    IN HANDLE ThreadHandle,
    OUT PULONG PreviousSuspendCount OPTIONAL
);
```

## Parameters

### *ThreadHandle*

A handle to a thread object. The handle must grant `THREAD_SUSPEND_RESUME` access.

### *PreviousSuspendCount*

Optionally points to a variable that will receive the previous suspend count of the thread.

## Return Value

Returns `STATUS_SUCCESS` or an error status, such as `STATUS_ACCESS_DENIED` or `STATUS_INVALID_HANDLE`.

## Related Win32 Functions

None.

## Remarks

If the thread was in an alertable wait state when it was suspended, **ZwAlertResumeThread** resumes the thread and alerts it so that it returns immediately from the wait with status `STATUS_ALERTED`.

## 130 Threads: ZwRegisterThreadTerminatePort

**ZwRegisterThreadTerminatePort**

**ZwRegisterThreadTerminatePort** registers an LPC port that should be sent a message when the thread terminates.

```
NTSYSAPI
NTSTATUS
NTAPI
ZwRegisterThreadTerminatePort(
    IN HANDLE PortHandle
);
```

**Parameters***PortHandle*

A handle to a port object. The handle need not grant any specific access.

**Return Value**

Returns STATUS\_SUCCESS or an error status, such as STATUS\_INVALID\_HANDLE.

**Related Win32 Functions**

None.

**ZwRegisterThreadTerminatePort** adds the port to the list of ports that will receive an LPC message when the current thread terminates.

The message has a *MessageType* of LPC\_CLIENT\_DIED and contains 8 bytes of data, specifically the creation time of the thread in the standard time format (that is, the number of 100-nanosecond intervals since January 1, 1601).

**ZwImpersonateThread**

**ZwImpersonateThread** enables one thread to impersonate the security context of another.

```
NTSYSAPI
NTSTATUS
NTAPI
ZwImpersonateThread(
    IN HANDLE ThreadHandle,
    IN HANDLE TargetThreadHandle,
    IN PSECURITY_QUALITY_OF_SERVICE SecurityQos
);
```

**Parameters***ThreadHandle*

A handle to the thread which is to impersonate another thread. The handle must grant THREAD\_IMPERSONATION access.

*TargetThreadHandle*

A handle to the thread which is to be impersonated. The handle must grant THREAD\_DIRECT\_IMPERSONATE access.

### *SecurityQos*

Points to a structure that specifies the security Quality of Service.

### **Return Value**

Returns STATUS\_SUCCESS or an error status, such as STATUS\_ACCESS\_DENIED or STATUS\_INVALID\_HANDLE.

### **Related Win32 Functions**

None.

### **Remarks**

The impersonation is ended by calling **ZwSetInformationThread** with an information class of ThreadImpersonationToken, specifying an ImpersonationToken handle of zero.

## **ZwImpersonateAnonymousToken**

**ZwImpersonateAnonymousToken** sets the impersonation token of a thread to the anonymous token (a token with no privileges and “Everyone” as the sole group membership).

```
NTSYSAPI
NTSTATUS
NTAPI
ZwImpersonateAnonymousToken(
    IN HANDLE ThreadHandle
);
```

### **Parameters**

#### *ThreadHandle*

A handle to a thread object. The handle must grant THREAD\_IMPERSONATION access.

### **Return Value**

Returns STATUS\_SUCCESS or an error status, such as STATUS\_ACCESS\_DENIED or STATUS\_INVALID\_HANDLE.

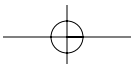
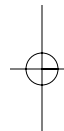
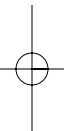
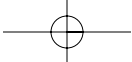
### **Related Win32 Functions**

None.

### **Remarks**

The routine **ZwImpersonateAnonymousToken** is only present in Windows 2000.

The impersonation is ended by calling **ZwSetInformationThread** with an information class of ThreadImpersonationToken, specifying an ImpersonationToken handle of zero.



# 6

## Processes

The system services described in this chapter create and manipulate process objects.

### ZwCreateProcess

**ZwCreateProcess** creates a process object.

```

NTSYSAPI
NTSTATUS
NTAPI
ZwCreateProcess(
    OUT PHANDLE ProcessHandle,
    IN ACCESS_MASK DesiredAccess,
    IN POBJECT_ATTRIBUTES ObjectAttributes,
    IN HANDLE InheritFromProcessHandle,
    IN BOOLEAN InheritHandles,
    IN HANDLE SectionHandle OPTIONAL,
    IN HANDLE DebugPort OPTIONAL,
    IN HANDLE ExceptionPort OPTIONAL
);

```

### Parameters

#### *ProcessHandle*

Points to a variable that will receive the process object handle if the call is successful.

#### *DesiredAccess*

Specifies the type of access that the caller requires to the process object. This parameter can be zero, or any combination of the following flags:

PROCESS_TERMINATE	Terminate process
PROCESS_CREATE_THREAD	Create threads in process
PROCESS_SET_SESSIONID	Set process session id
PROCESS_VM_OPERATION	Protect and lock memory of process
PROCESS_VM_READ	Read memory of process
PROCESS_VM_WRITE	Write memory of process
PROCESS_DUP_HANDLE	Duplicate handles of process
PROCESS_CREATE_PROCESS	Bequeath address space and handles to new process

## 134 Processes: ZwCreateProcess

PROCESS_SET_QUOTA	Set process quotas
PROCESS_SET_INFORMATION	Set information about process
PROCESS_QUERY_INFORMATION	Query information about process
PROCESS_SET_PORT	Set process exception or debug port
PROCESS_ALL_ACCESS	All of the preceding + STANDARD_RIGHTS_ALL

### *ObjectAttributes*

Points to a structure that specifies the object's attributes. `OBJ_PERMANENT`, `OBJ_EXCLUSIVE`, and `OBJ_OPENIF` are not valid attributes for a process object.

### *InheritFromProcessHandle*

A handle to the process object from which virtual address space and handles can be inherited. The handle must grant `PROCESS_CREATE_PROCESS` access.

### *InheritHandles*

Specifies whether open inheritable handles should be inherited from the process referred to by `InheritFromProcessHandle`.

### *SectionHandle*

Optionally specifies a handle to an image section that grants `SECTION_MAP_EXECUTE` access. If this value is zero, the new process inherits the address space from the process referred to by `InheritFromProcessHandle`. In Windows 2000 the lowest bit specifies (when set) that the process should not be associated with the job of the `InheritFromProcessHandle` process.

### *DebugPort*

Optionally specifies a handle to a port that will receive debug messages. If this value is zero, no debug messages are sent. The handle need not grant any particular access. The circumstances under which messages are sent to the debug port and their content are described in Chapter 20, "Exceptions and Debugging."

### *ExceptionPort*

Optionally specifies a handle to a port that will receive exception messages. If this value is zero, no exception messages are sent. The handle need not grant any particular access. The circumstances under which messages are sent to the exception port and their content is described in Chapter 20.

## **Return Value**

Returns `STATUS_SUCCESS` or an error status, such as `STATUS_ACCESS_DENIED` or `STATUS_INVALID_HANDLE`.

## **Related Win32 Functions**

`CreateProcess`, `CreateProcessAsUser`.

## Remarks

The process created does not contain any threads.

The include file `ntdef.h` contains the following comments and definition:

```
// Low order two bits of a handle are ignored by the system and available
// for use by application code as tag bits. The remaining bits are opaque
// and [...]
```

```
#define OBJ_HANDLE_TAGBITS 0x0000003L
```

This property of handles allows the lowest order bit of `SectionHandle` to be used to specify whether the created process should belong to the job of the process from which it inherits. If the job limits do not allow a new process to break away from the job, `ZwCreateProcess` fails with `STATUS_ACCESS_DENIED`.

Because Win32 programs do not normally inherit an address space and only occasionally make use of the ability to inherit handles, another way of creating a process which does not belong to the job (if any) of its creator is to specify some other process (that is not part of the job) as the “inherit from process.”

Practical examples of creating a process and thread from an image section and by inheriting address space (forking) appear in Examples 6.1 and 6.2, after the necessary ancillary routines have been introduced.

The `InheritedFromUniqueProcessId` member of the `PROCESS_BASIC_INFORMATION` structure is often interpreted as being the identifier of the parent process, and in a sense this is correct. However, it is not necessarily the identifier of the process that is called `ZwCreateProcess`, but rather the identifier of the process whose handle is passed as the `InheritFromProcessHandle` parameter; most of the time, these are one and the same process.

## ZwOpenProcess

`ZwOpenProcess` opens a process object.

```
NTSYSAPI
NTSTATUS
NTAPI
ZwOpenProcess(
    OUT PHANDLE ProcessHandle,
    IN ACCESS_MASK DesiredAccess,
    IN POBJECT_ATTRIBUTES ObjectAttributes,
    IN PCLIENT_ID ClientId OPTIONAL
);
```

## Parameters

*ProcessHandle*

Points to a variable that will receive the process object handle if the call is successful.

## 136 Processes: ZwOpenProcess

### *DesiredAccess*

Specifies the type of access that the caller requires to the process object. This parameter can be zero, or any combination of the following flags:

PROCESS_TERMINATE	Terminate process
PROCESS_CREATE_THREAD	Create threads in process
PROCESS_SET_SESSIONID	Set process session id
PROCESS_VM_OPERATION	Protect and lock memory of process
PROCESS_VM_READ	Read memory of process
PROCESS_VM_WRITE	Write memory of process
PROCESS_DUP_HANDLE	Duplicate handles of process
PROCESS_CREATE_PROCESS	Bequeath address space and handles to new process
PROCESS_SET_QUOTA	Set process quotas
PROCESS_SET_INFORMATION	Set information about process
PROCESS_QUERY_INFORMATION	Query information about process
PROCESS_SET_PORT	Set process exception or debug port
PROCESS_ALL_ACCESS	All of the preceding + STANDARD_RIGHTS_ALL

### *ObjectAttributes*

Points to a structure that specifies the object's attributes. OBJ\_PERMANENT, OBJ\_EXCLUSIVE, and OBJ\_OPENIF are not valid attributes for a process object.

### *ClientId*

Optionally points to a structure that contains the process id (UniqueProcess) and optionally the id of a thread in the process (UniqueThread).

### **Return Value**

Returns STATUS\_SUCCESS or an error status, such as STATUS\_ACCESS\_DENIED, STATUS\_OBJECT\_NAME\_NOT\_FOUND, STATUS\_INVALID\_PARAMETER\_MIX, or STATUS\_INVALID\_PARAMETER.

### **Related Win32 Functions**

OpenProcess.

### **Remarks**

Process objects can be given names in the same way as other objects. This name is different from what is commonly referred to as the process name, which is actually the name of the executable file from which the initial section object of the process was created.

The process to be opened is identified either by ObjectAttributes.ObjectName or ClientId; it is an error to specify both.

If ClientId.UniqueThread is not zero, it must be the identifier of a thread in the process identified by ClientId.UniqueProcess.

If the caller has SeDebugPrivilege, the check of whether the caller is granted access to the process by its ACL is bypassed. (This behavior can be disabled under Windows NT 4.0 by setting the NtGlobalFlag FLG\_IGNORE\_DEBUG\_PRIV.)



## ZwTerminateProcess

**ZwTerminateProcess** terminates a process and the threads that it contains.

```
NTSYSAPI
NTSTATUS
NTAPI
ZwTerminateProcess(
    IN HANDLE ProcessHandle OPTIONAL,
    IN NTSTATUS ExitStatus
);
```

### Parameters

#### *ProcessHandle*

A handle to a process object. The handle must grant `PROCESS_TERMINATE` access. If this value is zero, the current process is terminated.

#### *ExitStatus*

Specifies the exit status for the process and for all threads terminated as a result of this call.

### Return Value

Returns `STATUS_SUCCESS` or an error status, such as `STATUS_ACCESS_DENIED` or `STATUS_PROCESS_IS_TERMINATING`.

### Related Win32 Functions

`TerminateProcess`, `ExitProcess`.

### Remarks

`TerminateProcess` exposes the full functionality of **ZwTerminateProcess**.

## ZwQueryInformationProcess

**ZwQueryInformationProcess** retrieves information about a process object.

```
NTSYSAPI
NTSTATUS
NTAPI
ZwQueryInformationProcess(
    IN HANDLE ProcessHandle,
    IN PROCESSINFOCLASS ProcessInformationClass,
    OUT PVOID ProcessInformation,
    IN ULONG ProcessInformationLength,
    OUT PULONG ReturnLength OPTIONAL
);
```

### Parameters

#### *ProcessHandle*

A handle to a process object. The handle must grant `PROCESS_QUERY_INFORMATION` access. Some information classes also require `PROCESS_VM_READ` access.

**138 Processes: ZwQueryInformationProcess***ProcessInformationClass*

Specifies the type of process information to be queried. The permitted values are drawn from the enumeration `PROCESSINFOCLASS`, described in the following section.

*ProcessInformation*

Points to a caller-allocated buffer or variable that receives the requested process information.

*ProcessInformationLength*

Specifies the size in bytes of `ProcessInformation`, which the caller should set according to the given `ProcessInformationClass`.

*ReturnLength*

Optionally points to a variable that receives the number of bytes actually returned to `ProcessInformation` if the call was successful. If this information is not needed, `ReturnLength` may be a null pointer.

**Return Value**

Returns `STATUS_SUCCESS` or an error status, such as `STATUS_ACCESS_DENIED`, `STATUS_INVALID_HANDLE`, `STATUS_INVALID_INFO_CLASS`, `STATUS_INFO_LENGTH_MISMATCH`, or `STATUS_NOT_SUPPORTED`.

**Related Win32 Functions**

`GetProcessAffinityMask`, `GetProcessPriorityBoost`, `GetProcessWorkingSetSize`, `GetProcessTimes`, `GetExitCodeProcess`, `SetErrorMode`.

**Remarks**

None.

**ZwSetInformationProcess**

`ZwSetInformationProcess` sets information affecting a process object.

**NTSYSAPI**

**NTSTATUS**

**NTAPI**

```
ZwSetInformationProcess(
    IN HANDLE ProcessHandle,
    IN PROCESSINFOCLASS ProcessInformationClass,
    IN PVOID ProcessInformation,
    IN ULONG ProcessInformationLength
);
```

**Parameters***ProcessHandle*

A handle to a process object. The handle should normally grant `PROCESS_SET_INFORMATION` access. Some information classes require in addition or instead `PROCESS_VM_WRITE`, `PROCESS_SET_PORT`, `PROCESS_SET_QUOTA` or `PROCESS_SET_SESSIONID` access.

*ProcessInformationClass*

Specifies the type of process information to be set. The permitted values are drawn from the enumeration `PROCESSINFOCLASS`, described in the following section.

*ProcessInformation*

Points to a caller-allocated buffer or variable that contains the process information to be set.

*ProcessInformationLength*

Specifies the size in bytes of `ProcessInformation`, which the caller should set according to the given `ProcessInformationClass`.

**Return Value**

Returns `STATUS_SUCCESS` or an error status, such as `STATUS_ACCESS_DENIED`, `STATUS_INVALID_HANDLE`, `STATUS_INVALID_INFO_CLASS`, `STATUS_INFO_LENGTH_MISMATCH`, `STATUS_PORT_ALREADY_SET`, `STATUS_PRIVILEGE_NOT_HELD`, or `STATUS_PROCESS_IS_TERMINATING`.

**Related Win32 Functions**

`SetProcessAffinityMask`, `SetProcessPriorityBoost`, `SetProcessWorkingSetSize`, `SetErrorMode`.

**Remarks**

None.

**PROCESSINFOCLASS**

		Query	Set
<code>typedef enum _PROCESSINFOCLASS {</code>			
<code>  ProcessBasicInformation,</code>	<code>// 0</code>	Y	N
<code>  ProcessQuotaLimits,</code>	<code>// 1</code>	Y	Y
<code>  ProcessIoCounters,</code>	<code>// 2</code>	Y	N
<code>  ProcessVmCounters,</code>	<code>// 3</code>	Y	N
<code>  ProcessTimes,</code>	<code>// 4</code>	Y	N
<code>  ProcessBasePriority,</code>	<code>// 5</code>	N	Y
<code>  ProcessRaisePriority,</code>	<code>// 6</code>	N	Y
<code>  ProcessDebugPort,</code>	<code>// 7</code>	Y	Y
<code>  ProcessExceptionPort,</code>	<code>// 8</code>	N	Y
<code>  ProcessAccessToken,</code>	<code>// 9</code>	N	Y
<code>  ProcessLdtInformation,</code>	<code>// 10</code>	Y	Y
<code>  ProcessLdtSize,</code>	<code>// 11</code>	N	Y
<code>  ProcessDefaultHardErrorMode,</code>	<code>// 12</code>	Y	Y
<code>  ProcessIoPortHandlers,</code>	<code>// 13</code>	N	Y
<code>  ProcessPooledUsageAndLimits,</code>	<code>// 14</code>	Y	N
<code>  ProcessWorkingSetWatch,</code>	<code>// 15</code>	Y	Y
<code>  ProcessUserModeIOPL,</code>	<code>// 16</code>	N	Y
<code>  ProcessEnableAlignmentFaultFixup,</code>	<code>// 17</code>	N	Y
<code>  ProcessPriorityClass,</code>	<code>// 18</code>	N	Y
<code>  ProcessWx86Information,</code>	<code>// 19</code>	Y	N
<code>  ProcessHandleCount,</code>	<code>// 20</code>	Y	N
<code>  ProcessAffinityMask,</code>	<code>// 21</code>	N	Y
<code>  ProcessPriorityBoost,</code>	<code>// 22</code>	Y	Y
<code>  ProcessDeviceMap,</code>	<code>// 23</code>	Y	Y

## 140 Processes: PROCESSINFOCLASS

```

        ProcessSessionInformation,    // 24 Y Y
        ProcessForegroundInformation, // 25 N Y
        ProcessWow64Information      // 26 Y N
    } PROCESSINFOCLASS;

```

### ProcessBasicInformation

```

typedef struct _PROCESS_BASIC_INFORMATION { // Information Class 0
    NTSTATUS ExitStatus;
    PPEB PebBaseAddress;
    KAFFINITY AffinityMask;
    KPRIORITY BasePriority;
    ULONG UniqueProcessId;
    ULONG InheritedFromUniqueProcessId;
} PROCESS_BASIC_INFORMATION, *PPROCESS_BASIC_INFORMATION;

```

### Members

#### *ExitStatus*

The exit status of the process. If the process has not exited, this member normally contains STATUS\_PENDING.

#### *PebBaseAddress*

The base address of the Process Environment Block (PEB).

#### *AffinityMask*

The processor affinity mask of the process.

#### *BasePriority*

The base priority of the process.

#### *UniqueProcessId*

The process identifier of the process.

#### *InheritedFromUniqueProcessId*

The process identifier of the process from which inheritable handles and address space may have been inherited.

### Remarks

None.

### ProcessQuotaLimits

```

typedef struct _QUOTA_LIMITS { // Information Class 1
    ULONG PagedPoolLimit;
    ULONG NonPagedPoolLimit;
    ULONG MinimumWorkingSetSize;
    ULONG MaximumWorkingSetSize;
    ULONG PagefileLimit;
    LARGE_INTEGER TimeLimit;
} QUOTA_LIMITS, *PQUOTA_LIMITS;

```

## Members

### *PagedPoolLimit*

The size in bytes of the paged pool quota of the processes sharing the quota block.

### *NonPagedPoolLimit*

The size in bytes of the nonpaged pool quota of the processes sharing the quota block.

### *MinimumWorkingSetSize*

The size in bytes of the minimum working set size of the process.

### *MaximumWorkingSetSize*

The size in bytes of the maximum working set size of the process.

### *PagefileLimit*

The size in pages of the pagefile quota of the processes sharing the quota block.

### *TimeLimit*

The execution time limit of the processes sharing the quota block measured in units of 100-nanoseconds. Execution time limits are not supported.

## Remarks

This information class can be both queried and set.

When setting quota limits, if `MinimumWorkingSetSize` and `MaximumWorkingSetSize` are both non-zero, the working set size is adjusted and the other values are ignored. Otherwise, the working set size is not adjusted, and if the process is still using the default quota block and `SeIncreaseQuotaPrivilege` is enabled, the other quota values are updated.

## ProcessIoCounters

```
typedef struct _IO_COUNTERS { // Information Class 2
    LARGE_INTEGER ReadOperationCount;
    LARGE_INTEGER WriteOperationCount;
    LARGE_INTEGER OtherOperationCount;
    LARGE_INTEGER ReadTransferCount;
    LARGE_INTEGER WriteTransferCount;
    LARGE_INTEGER OtherTransferCount;
} IO_COUNTERS, *PIO_COUNTERS;
```

## Members

### *ReadOperationCount*

The number of calls to `ZwReadFile` by the process.

### *WriteOperationCount*

The number of calls to `ZwWriteFile` by the process.

## 142 Processes: ProcessIoCounters

### *OtherOperationCount*

The number of calls to all other I/O system services such as **ZwDeviceIoControlFile** by the process.

### *ReadTransferCount*

The number of bytes read by all calls to **ZwReadFile** by the process.

### *WriteTransferCount*

The number of bytes written by all calls to **ZwWriteFile** by the process.

### *OtherTransferCount*

The number of bytes transferred to satisfy all other I/O operations such as **ZwDeviceIoControlFile** by the process.

## Remarks

Windows NT 4.0 does not support the accounting of I/O operations on a per-process basis, and **ZwQuerySystemInformation** returns STATUS\_NOT\_SUPPORTED if this information class is queried. Windows 2000 supports this information class.

## ProcessVmCounters

```
typedef struct _VM_COUNTERS { // Information Class 3
    ULONG PeakVirtualSize;
    ULONG VirtualSize;
    ULONG PageFaultCount;
    ULONG PeakWorkingSetSize;
    ULONG WorkingSetSize;
    ULONG QuotaPeakPagedPoolUsage;
    ULONG QuotaPagedPoolUsage;
    ULONG QuotaPeakNonPagedPoolUsage;
    ULONG QuotaNonPagedPoolUsage;
    ULONG PagefileUsage;
    ULONG PeakPagefileUsage;
} VM_COUNTERS, *PVM_COUNTERS;
```

## Members

### *PeakVirtualSize*

The peak size in bytes of the virtual address space of the process.

### *VirtualSize*

The size in bytes of the virtual address space of the process.

### *PageFaultCount*

The number of page faults incurred by the process.

### *PeakWorkingSetSize*

The peak size in bytes of the working set list of the process.

*WorkingSetSize*

The size in bytes of the working set list of the process.

*QuotaPeakPagedPoolUsage*

The peak size in bytes of paged pool charged to the process.

*QuotaPagedPoolUsage*

The size in bytes of paged pool charged to the process.

*QuotaPeakNonPagedPoolUsage*

The peak size in bytes of nonpaged pool charged to the process.

*QuotaNonPagedPoolUsage*

The size in bytes of nonpaged pool charged to the process.

*PagefileUsage*

The size in bytes of pagefile pages used by the process.

*PeakPagefileUsage*

The peak size in bytes of pagefile pages used by the process.

**Remarks**

None.

**ProcessTimes**

```
typedef struct _KERNEL_USER_TIMES { // Information Class 4
    LARGE_INTEGER CreateTime;
    LARGE_INTEGER ExitTime;
    LARGE_INTEGER KernelTime;
    LARGE_INTEGER UserTime;
} KERNEL_USER_TIMES, *PKERNEL_USER_TIMES;
```

**Members***CreateTime*

The creation time of the process in the standard time format (that is, the number of 100-nanosecond intervals since January 1, 1601).

*ExitTime*

The exit time of the process in the standard time format (that is, the number of 100-nanosecond intervals since January 1, 1601). For processes which have not exited, this value is zero.

*KernelTime*

The sum of the time spent executing in kernel mode by the threads of the process, which measured in units of 100-nanoseconds.

144 **Processes:** ProcessTimes*UserTime*

The sum of the time spent executing in user mode by the threads of the process, which is measured in units of 100-nanoseconds.

**Remarks**

None.

**ProcessBasePriority**

```
KPRIORITY BasePriority; // Information Class 5
```

This information class can only be set. It sets the base priority of the process and iterates over the threads of the process, setting their base priorities.

`SeIncreaseBasePriorityPrivilege` is needed to increase the base priority. The memory priority of the process is also set, based on the result of masking `BasePriority` with `0x80000000`.

**ProcessRaisePriority**

```
ULONG RaisePriority; // Information Class 6
```

This information class can only be set. It iterates over the threads of the process, increasing their priority by `RaisePriority` (up to a maximum of the highest non-realtime priority).

**ProcessDebugPort**

```
HANDLE DebugPort; // Information Class 7
```

When querying this information class, the value is interpreted as a boolean indicating whether a debug port has been set or not. The debug port can be set only if it was previously zero (in Windows NT 4.0, once set the port can also be reset to zero). The handle which is set must be a handle to a port object. (Zero is also allowed in Windows NT 4.0.)

**ProcessExceptionPort**

```
HANDLE ExceptionPort; // Information Class 8
```

This information class can only be set. The exception port can be set only if it was previously zero. The handle must be a handle to a port object.

**ProcessAccessToken**

```
typedef struct _PROCESS_ACCESS_TOKEN { // Information Class 9
    HANDLE Token;
    HANDLE Thread;
} PROCESS_ACCESS_TOKEN, *PPROCESS_ACCESS_TOKEN;
```



## Members

### *Token*

A handle to a primary token to assign to the process. The handle must grant `TOKEN_ASSIGN_PRIMARY` access.

### *Thread*

Not used.

## Remarks

This information class can only be set. `SeAssignPrimaryTokenPrivilege` is required unless the token is a Windows 2000 filtered copy of the token of the current process. If the token is inappropriate, `ZwSetInformationProcess` may return `STATUS_BAD_TOKEN_TYPE` or `STATUS_TOKEN_ALREADY_IN_USE`.

## ProcessDefaultHardErrorMode

```
ULONG DefaultHardErrorMode; // Information Class 12
```

This information can be both queried and set. The hard error mode is a bit array of flags that correspond to the flags used by the Win32 function `SetErrorMode`, with the exception that the meaning of the lowest bit is inverted. The Win32 flags are:

<code>SEM_FAILCRITICALERRORS</code>	<code>0x0001</code>
<code>SEM_NOGPFAULTERRORBOX</code>	<code>0x0002</code>
<code>SEM_NOALIGNMENTFAULTEXCEPT</code>	<code>0x0004</code>
<code>SEM_NOOPENFILEERRORBOX</code>	<code>0x8000</code>

So, setting a hard error mode of one means do not fail critical errors.

## ProcessPooledUsageAndLimits

```
typedef struct _POOLED_USAGE_AND_LIMITS { // Information Class 14
    ULONG PeakPagedPoolUsage;
    ULONG PagedPoolUsage;
    ULONG PagedPoolLimit;
    ULONG PeakNonPagedPoolUsage;
    ULONG NonPagedPoolUsage;
    ULONG NonPagedPoolLimit;
    ULONG PeakPagefileUsage;
    ULONG PagefileUsage;
    ULONG PagefileLimit;
} POOLED_USAGE_AND_LIMITS, *PPOOLED_USAGE_AND_LIMITS;
```

## Members

### *PeakPagedPoolUsage*

The peak size in bytes of the paged pool charged to the processes sharing the quota block.

### *PagedPoolUsage*

The size in bytes of the paged pool charged to the processes sharing the quota block.

**146 Processes: ProcessPooledUsageAndLimits***PagePoolLimit*

The size in bytes of the paged pool quota of the processes sharing the quota block.

*PeakNonPagedPoolUsage*

The peak size in bytes of the nonpaged pool charged to the processes sharing the quota block.

*NonPagedPoolUsage*

The size in bytes of the nonpaged pool charged to the processes sharing the quota block.

*NonPagedPoolLimit*

The size in bytes of the nonpaged pool quota of the processes sharing the quota block.

*PeakPagefileUsage*

The peak size in pages of the pagefile used by the processes sharing the quota block.

*PagefileUsage*

The size in pages of the pagefile used by the processes sharing the quota block.

*PagefileLimit*

The size in pages of the pagefile quota of the processes sharing the quota block.

**Remarks**

None.

**ProcessWorkingSetWatch**

```
typedef struct _PROCESS_WS_WATCH_INFORMATION { // Information Class 15
    PVOID FaultingPc;
    PVOID FaultingVa;
} PROCESS_WS_WATCH_INFORMATION, *PPROCESS_WS_WATCH_INFORMATION;
```

**Members***FaultingPc*

Pointer to the instruction that caused the page fault.

*FaultingVa*

The virtual address referenced by the instruction. The low bit indicates whether the fault was soft (if set) or hard (if clear).

**Remarks**

When setting this information class, no information is required, and so `ProcessInformation` may be null and `ProcessInformationLength` should be zero.

When querying this information class, an array of `PROCESS_WS_WATCH_INFORMATION` structures are returned; the end of the array is marked by an element with a `FaultingPc` value of zero.

The system records the first 1020 page faults that occur either after working set watching is enabled, or after the working set watch information is queried.

### ProcessUserModeIOPL

`UserModeIOPL; // Information Class 16`

This information class can only be set and no information is required. Therefore, `ProcessInformation` may be null and `ProcessInformationLength` should be zero.

`SeTcbPrivilege` is required to set this information class.

This information class is only meaningful for Intel processors; it modifies the I/O Privilege Level for the process so that the process may directly access the I/O ports and execute other instructions that are sensitive to IOPL.

### ProcessEnableAlignmentFaultFixup

`BOOLEAN EnableAlignmentFaultFixup; // Information Class 17`

This information class only can be set and is equivalent to calling

`ZwSystemInformationProcess` with an information class of `ProcessDefaultHardErrorMode` and a value of `SEM_NOALIGNMENTFAULTEXCEPT`.

### ProcessPriorityClass

```
typedef struct _PROCESS_PRIORITY_CLASS { // Information Class 18
    BOOLEAN Foreground;
    UCHAR PriorityClass;
} PROCESS_PRIORITY_CLASS, *PPROCESS_PRIORITY_CLASS;
```

## Members

### *Foreground*

Specifies whether the process is running in the foreground. Performance factors affected include scheduling quantum and working set trimming and growth.

### *PriorityClass*

The scheduling priority class of the process. Permitted values are zero to four (for Windows NT 4.0) or six (for Windows 2000). `SeIncreaseBasePriorityPrivilege` is required to set `PriorityClass` to four. The defined values include:

<code>PC_IDLE</code>	1
<code>PC_NORMAL</code>	2
<code>PC_HIGH</code>	3
<code>PC_REALTIME</code>	4
<code>PC_BELOW_NORMAL</code>	5
<code>PC_ABOVE_NORMAL</code>	6

148 **Processes:** ProcessPriorityClass**Remarks**

This information class can only be set.

Scheduling priority parameter changes are propagated to all the threads of the process.

**ProcessWx86Information**

```
ULONG Wx86Information; // Information Class 19
```

Wx86Information always contains zero.

**ProcessHandleCount**

```
ULONG HandleCount; // Information Class 20
```

HandleCount receives a count of the number of open handles of the process.

**ProcessAffinityMask**

```
KAFFINITY AffinityMask; // Information Class 21
```

This information class only can be set. The specified processor affinity mask is propagated to all the threads of the process.

**ProcessPriorityBoost**

```
ULONG PriorityBoost; // Information Class 22
```

This information can be both queried and set. PriorityBoost is interpreted as a boolean and specifies whether priority boosting is enabled or disabled. Changes to PriorityBoost are propagated to all the threads of the process.

**ProcessDeviceMap**

```
typedef struct _PROCESS_DEVICEMAP_INFORMATION { // Information Class 23
    union {
        struct {
            HANDLE DirectoryHandle;
        } Set;
        struct {
            ULONG DriveMap;
            UCHAR DriveType[32];
        } Query;
    };
} PROCESS_DEVICEMAP_INFORMATION, *PPROCESS_DEVICEMAP_INFORMATION;
```

**Members***DirectoryHandle*

A handle to an object directory granting DIRECTORY\_TRAVERSE access.

*DriveMap*

A bit array representing the disk drives available to the process.

*DriveType*

An array of values representing the types of disk drives. The defined types include:

DRIVE_UNKNOWN	0
DRIVE_NO_ROOT_DIR	1
DRIVE_REMOVABLE	2
DRIVE_FIXED	3
DRIVE_REMOTE	4
DRIVE_CDROM	5
DRIVE_RAMDISK	6

**Remarks**

When a symbolic link with a name conforming to the DOS drive letter format (an alphabetic character followed by a colon) is created in an object directory, the device map of the directory is updated to reflect the presence of a new disk drive. When a process sets its device map to an object directory handle, it references the device map of the directory, giving the process access to all the disk drives symbolically linked to the directory with DOS format names. By default, the device map of a process refers to the device map associated with the object directory named “\?”.

**ProcessSessionInformation**

```
typedef struct _PROCESS_SESSION_INFORMATION { // Information Class 24
    ULONG SessionId;
} PROCESS_SESSION_INFORMATION, *PPROCESS_SESSION_INFORMATION;
```

**Members***SessionId*

A numeric identifier for a session.

**Remarks**

SeTcbPrivilege is required to set this information class.

Session identifiers are used by Windows Terminal Server to distinguish between client sessions.

The session identifier is stored in the EPROCESS structure, the process token, and in the Process Environment Block (PEB) of the target process.

**ProcessForegroundInformation**

```
BOOLEAN Foreground; // Information Class 25
```

Specifies whether the process is running in the foreground. The performance factors that are affected include scheduling quantum and working set trimming and growth.

This information class sets one of the parameters that also can be set using the information class, ProcessPriorityClass.

## 150 Processes: ProcessWow64Information

**ProcessWow64Information**

```
ULONG Wow64Information; // Information Class 26
```

Wow64Information normally contains zero on the Intel platform.

The following routines are not part of the Native API, but they perform the useful task of building a complex data structure in self-relative (normalized) form. The routines are part of the Run-Time Library (RTL) included in ntdll.dll.

**RtlCreateProcessParameters**

**RtlCreateProcessParameters** creates and populates the data structure used to hold the user mode process parameters.

```
NTSTATUS
```

```
NTAPI
```

```
RtlCreateProcessParameters(
    OUT PPROCESS_PARAMETERS *ProcessParameters,
    IN PUNICODE_STRING ImageFile,
    IN PUNICODE_STRING DllPath OPTIONAL,
    IN PUNICODE_STRING CurrentDirectory OPTIONAL,
    IN PUNICODE_STRING CommandLine OPTIONAL,
    IN ULONG CreationFlags,
    IN PUNICODE_STRING WindowTitle OPTIONAL,
    IN PUNICODE_STRING Desktop OPTIONAL,
    IN PUNICODE_STRING Reserved OPTIONAL,
    IN PUNICODE_STRING Reserved2 OPTIONAL
);
```

**Parameters***ProcessParameters*

Points to a variable that will receive a pointer to the process parameters if the call is successful.

*ImageFile*

Optionally points to the image file name from which the process was created.

*DllPath*

Optionally points to the search path that was used to search for the image file and its referenced DLLs.

*CurrentDirectory*

Optionally points to the current directory name of the process.

*CommandLine*

Optionally points to the command line used to start the process.

*CreationFlags*

A bit array of flags.

*WindowTitle*

Optionally points to a window title for the process.

*Desktop*

Optionally points to the name of the desktop used by the process.

*Reserved*

Related to `STARTUPINFO.lpReserved`. It is not used by Win32 subsystem.

*Reserved2*

Related to `STARTUPINFO.cbReserved2` and `STARTUPINFO.lpReserved2`. It is not used by Win32 subsystem.

**Return Value**

Returns `STATUS_SUCCESS` or an error status.

**Related Win32 Functions**

None.

**Remarks**

The process parameters are created by the caller of **ZwCreateProcess** and copied to the new process. The process parameters contain pointers to strings, and to facilitate copying of the data to a different virtual address (in another process), these pointers are initially stored in normalized form (relative to the start of the structure). They are converted to normal pointers after the copy is complete.

If an optional parameter is omitted, by specifying a null pointer, the parameter value is copied from the process parameters of the current process, except for `CommandLine`, which is copied from `ImageFile`.

The process parameters are pointed to by the PEB of a process.

**RtlDestroyProcessParameters**

**RtlDestroyProcessParameters** deallocates the data structure used to hold the user mode process parameters.

```
NTSTATUS
NTAPI
RtlDestroyProcessParameters(
    IN PPROCESS_PARAMETERS ProcessParameters
);
```

**Parameters***ProcessParameters*

Points to the process parameters to be deallocated.

152 **Processes:** RtlDestroyProcessParameters**Return Value**

Returns STATUS\_SUCCESS or an error status.

**Related Win32 Functions**

None.

**Remarks**

None.

**PROCESS\_PARAMETERS**

```
typedef struct _PROCESS_PARAMETERS {
    ULONG AllocationSize;
    ULONG Size;
    ULONG Flags;
    ULONG Reserved;
    LONG Console;
    ULONG ProcessGroup;
    HANDLE hStdInput;
    HANDLE hStdOutput;
    HANDLE hStdError;
    UNICODE_STRING CurrentDirectoryName;
    HANDLE CurrentDirectoryHandle;
    UNICODE_STRING DllPath;
    UNICODE_STRING ImageFile;
    UNICODE_STRING CommandLine;
    PWSTR Environment;
    ULONG dwX;
    ULONG dwY;
    ULONG dwXSize;
    ULONG dwYSize;
    ULONG dwXCountChars;
    ULONG dwYCountChars;
    ULONG dwFillAttribute;
    ULONG dwFlags;
    ULONG wShowWindow;
    UNICODE_STRING WindowTitle;
    UNICODE_STRING Desktop;
    UNICODE_STRING Reserved;
    UNICODE_STRING Reserved2;
} PROCESS_PARAMETERS, *PPROCESS_PARAMETERS;
```

**Members***AllocationSize*

The size in bytes of virtual memory allocated to hold the process parameters.

*Size*

The size in bytes of virtual memory used to hold the process parameters.

*Flags*

A bit array of flags.



*Reserved*

Reserved; always contains zero.

*Console*

The numeric identifier of the console to be used by the new process. A value of -1 indicates that the process does not have access to a console, and a value of -2 indicates that the process should be given access to a new console.

*ProcessGroup*

The numeric identifier of the process group of the process.

*hStdInput*

The handle that will be used as the standard input handle for the new process if `STARTF_USESTDHANDLES` is specified in `dwFlags`.

*hStdOutput*

The handle that will be used as the standard output handle for the new process if `STARTF_USESTDHANDLES` is specified in `dwFlags`.

*hStdError*

The handle that will be used as the standard error handle for the new process if `STARTF_USESTDHANDLES` is specified in `dwFlags`.

*CurrentDirectoryName*

The name of the current directory of the process.

*CurrentDirectoryHandle*

The handle to the current directory of the process.

*DllPath*

The search path that was used to search for the image file of the process and its referenced DLLs.

*ImageFile*

The image file name from which the process was created.

*CommandLine*

The command line used to start the process.

*Environment*

A pointer to the environment block of the process that contains the environment variable strings.

*dwX*

The x offset, in pixels, of the upper left corner of a window if a new window is created, and `STARTF_USEPOSITION` is specified in `dwFlags`.

## 154 Processes: PROCESS\_PARAMETERS

### *dwY*

The y offset, in pixels, of the upper left corner of a window if a new window is created, and `STARTF_USEPOSITION` is specified in `dwFlags`.

### *dwXSize*

The width, in pixels, of a window if a new window is created, and `STARTF_USESIZE` is specified in `dwFlags`.

### *dwYSize*

The height, in pixels, of a window if a new window is created, and `STARTF_USESIZE` is specified in `dwFlags`.

### *dwXCountChars*

The width, in characters, of a screen buffer if a new console window is created, and `STARTF_USECOUNTCHARS` is specified in `dwFlags`.

### *dwYCountChars*

The height, in characters, of a screen buffer if a new console window is created, and `STARTF_USECOUNTCHARS` is specified in `dwFlags`.

### *dwFillAttribute*

The initial text and background colors if a new console window is created, and `STARTF_USEFILLATTRIBUTE` is specified in `dwFlags`.

### *dwFlags*

The bit field that determines whether certain `PROCESS_PARAMETERS` members are used when the process creates a window.

### *wShowWindow*

The show state if a new window is created, and `STARTF_USESHOWWINDOW` is specified in `dwFlags`.

### *WindowTitle*

The window title for the process.

### *Desktop*

The name of the desktop used by the process.

## Remarks

When using the Win32 function `CreateProcess` to create a process, many of the fields of the `PROCESS_PARAMETERS` structure are initialized based on information in the `STARTUPINFO` structure passed as argument to `CreateProcess`.

The following routines are not part of the Native API, but they gather information about processes which is useful to debuggers and other clients of the ToolHelp library.

The routines are part of the RTL included in `ntdll.dll`.

## RtlCreateQueryDebugBuffer

**RtlCreateQueryDebugBuffer** creates the data structure required by **RtlQueryProcessDebugInformation**.

```
PDEBUG_BUFFER
NTAPI
RtlCreateQueryDebugBuffer(
    IN ULONG Size,
    IN BOOLEAN EventPair
);
```

### Parameters

#### *Size*

Optionally specifies the size of the debug buffer. If *Size* is zero, a default size is used.

#### *EventPair*

Specifies whether an *EventPair* should be used to synchronize the retrieval of debug information. If true, a thread will be created in the target process that will be used to service each request for information. If false, a thread is created and destroyed in the target process for each request.

### Return Value

Returns a pointer to a `DEBUG_BUFFER` or a null pointer.

### Related Win32 Functions

None.

### Remarks

None.

## RtlQueryProcessDebugInformation

**RtlQueryProcessDebugInformation** queries information about a process that is maintained in user mode.

```
NTSTATUS
NTAPI
RtlQueryProcessDebugInformation(
    IN ULONG ProcessId,
    IN ULONG DebugInfoClassMask,
    IN OUT PDEBUG_BUFFER DebugBuffer
);
```

### Parameters

#### *ProcessId*

Specifies the id of the process that is to be queried.

## 156 Processes: RtlQueryProcessDebugInformation

### *DebugInfoClassMask*

A bit array specifying which type of information is to be queried. Multiple types of information can be retrieved in a single call. This parameter can be any combination of the following flags:

```
PDI_MODULES      0x01 // The loaded modules of the process
PDI_BACKTRACE   0x02 // The heap stack back traces
PDI_HEAPS        0x04 // The heaps of the process
PDI_HEAP_TAGS    0x08 // The heap tags
PDI_HEAP_BLOCKS 0x10 // The heap blocks
PDI_LOCKS        0x20 // The locks created by the process
```

### *DebugBuffer*

Points to an initialized `DEBUG_BUFFER` that will be updated to contain the requested information.

### Return Value

Returns `STATUS_SUCCESS` or an error status.

### Related Win32 Functions

None.

### Remarks

There are parallels between this information about processes and the information returned by **ZwQuerySystemInformation** about the system. For example, heaps are a process equivalent of system pools, and locks are a process equivalent of system resources.

The reason that this information is retrieved with an RTL routine rather than a system service is that the information is created and maintained entirely in user mode by `ntdll.dll`—the kernel is unaware of its existence.

The information about modules and heaps can be used to implement the ToolHelp functions that report on modules and heaps. Example 6.3 builds upon an earlier example to add this functionality.

PSAPI does not use **RtlQueryProcessDebugInformation** to retrieve process module information. It directly reads and interprets the virtual memory used by `ntdll.dll` to store the information.

## RtlDestroyQueryDebugBuffer

**RtlDestroyQueryDebugBuffer** deallocates the data structure used by **RtlQueryProcessDebugInformation**.

```
NTSTATUS
NTAPI
RtlDestroyQueryDebugBuffer(
    IN PDEBUG_BUFFER DebugBuffer
);
```

## Parameters

### *DebugBuffer*

Points to the debug buffer to be deallocated.

## Return Value

Returns STATUS\_SUCCESS.

## Related Win32 Functions

None.

## Remarks

If there is a thread in a target process still waiting to service query requests, it is first terminated, and its stack deallocated.

## DEBUG\_BUFFER

```
typedef struct _DEBUG_BUFFER {
    HANDLE SectionHandle;
    PVOID SectionBase;
    PVOID RemoteSectionBase;
    ULONG SectionBaseDelta;
    HANDLE EventPairHandle;
    ULONG Unknown[2];
    HANDLE RemoteThreadHandle;
    ULONG InfoClassMask;
    ULONG SizeOfInfo;
    ULONG AllocatedSize;
    ULONG SectionSize;
    PVOID ModuleInformation;
    PVOID BackTraceInformation;
    PVOID HeapInformation;
    PVOID LockInformation;
    PVOID Reserved[8];
} DEBUG_BUFFER, *PDEBUG_BUFFER;
```

## Members

### *ModuleInformation*

A pointer to the module information if this was requested. The data pointed to by *ModuleInformation* is a ULONG count of the number of modules followed immediately by an array of *DEBUG\_MODULE\_INFORMATION*.

### *BackTraceInformation*

A pointer to the heap stack back-trace information if this was requested.

### *HeapInformation*

A pointer to the heap information if this was requested. The data pointed to by *HeapInformation* is a ULONG count of the number of heaps followed immediately by an array of *DEBUG\_HEAP\_INFORMATION*.

## 158 Processes: DEBUG\_BUFFER

### *LockInformation*

A pointer to the lock information if this was requested. The data pointed to by `LockInformation` is a ULONG count of the number of locks followed immediately by an array of `DEBUG_LOCK_INFORMATION`.

### **Remarks**

The other members of `DEBUG_BUFFER` are opaque.

```
typedef struct _DEBUG_MODULE_INFORMATION { // c.f. SYSTEM_MODULE_INFORMATION
    ULONG Reserved[2];
    ULONG Base;
    ULONG Size;
    ULONG Flags;
    USHORT Index;
    USHORT Unknown;
    USHORT LoadCount;
    USHORT ModuleNameOffset;
    CHAR ImageName[256];
} DEBUG_MODULE_INFORMATION, *PDEBUG_MODULE_INFORMATION;
```

### **Members**

#### *Base*

The base address of the module.

#### *Size*

The size of the module.

#### *Flags*

A bit array of flags describing the state of the module. Observed values include:

LDRP_STATIC_LINK	0x00000002
LDRP_IMAGE_DLL	0x00000004
LDRP_LOAD_IN_PROGRESS	0x00001000
LDRP_UNLOAD_IN_PROGRESS	0x00002000
LDRP_ENTRY_PROCESSED	0x00004000
LDRP_ENTRY_INSERTED	0x00008000
LDRP_CURRENT_LOAD	0x00010000
LDRP_FAILED_BUILTIN_LOAD	0x00020000
LDRP_DONT_CALL_FOR_THREADS	0x00040000
LDRP_PROCESS_ATTACH_CALLED	0x00080000
LDRP_DEBUG_SYMBOLS_LOADED	0x00100000
LDRP_IMAGE_NOT_AT_BASE	0x00200000
LDRP_WX86_IGNORE_MACHINETYPE	0x00400000

#### *Index*

The index of the module in the array of modules.

#### *Unknown*

Interpretation unknown.

#### *LoadCount*

The number of references to the module.

*ModuleNameOffset*

The offset to the final filename component of the image name.

*ImageName*

The filepath of the module.

**Remarks**

None.

```
typedef struct _DEBUG_HEAP_INFORMATION {
    ULONG Base;
    ULONG Flags;
    USHORT Granularity;
    USHORT Unknown;
    ULONG Allocated;
    ULONG Committed;
    ULONG TagCount;
    ULONG BlockCount;
    ULONG Reserved[7];
    PVOID Tags;
    PVOID Blocks;
} DEBUG_HEAP_INFORMATION, *PDEBUG_HEAP_INFORMATION;
```

**Members***Base*

The base address of the heap.

*Flags*

A bit array of flags describing heap options.

*Granularity*

The granularity of allocation from the heap.

*Unknown*

Interpretation unknown.

*Allocated*

The size in bytes of memory allocated from the heap.

*Committed*

The size in bytes of the memory committed to the heap.

*TagCount*

The number of tags pointed to by `Tags`.

*BlockCount*

The number of blocks pointed to by `Blocks`.

**160 Processes: DEBUG\_BUFFER***Tags*

A pointer to an array of tag information. Heap tags are used to track the usage of heap blocks.

*Blocks*

A pointer to an array of block information.

**Remarks**

The flags `PDI_HEAP_TAGS` and `PDI_HEAP_BLOCKS` must be specified in addition to `PDI_HEAPS` if information on heap tags or blocks is required.

```
typedef struct _DEBUG_LOCK_INFORMATION { // c.f. SYSTEM_LOCK_INFORMATION
    PVOID Address;
    USHORT Type;
    USHORT CreatorBackTraceIndex;
    ULONG OwnerThreadId;
    ULONG ActiveCount;
    ULONG ContentionCount;
    ULONG EntryCount;
    ULONG RecursionCount;
    ULONG NumberOfSharedWaiters;
    ULONG NumberOfExclusiveWaiters;
} DEBUG_LOCK_INFORMATION, *PDEBUG_LOCK_INFORMATION;
```

**Members***Address*

The address of the lock structure.

*Type*

The type of the lock. This is either `RTL_CRITSECT_TYPE (0)` or `RTL_RESOURCE_TYPE (1)`.

*CreatorBackTraceIndex*

Normally contains zero.

*OwnerThreadId*

The thread identifier of the owner of the lock (the exclusive owner if the lock is a resource).

*ActiveCount*

The number of threads granted access to the lock. Critical sections count from -1, and resources count from 0.

*ContentionCount*

The number of times a thread had to wait for the lock.

*EntryCount*

The number of times a critical section has been entered. This does not include the number of times that the critical section was entered without waiting.

*RecursionCount*



The number of times a thread has recursively entered a critical section.

#### *NumberOfSharedWaiters*

The number of threads waiting for shared access to the resource.

#### *NumberOfExclusiveWaiters*

The number of threads waiting for exclusive access to the resource.

### Remarks

There are two types of user mode locks: critical sections and resources. The resource lock is similar in functionality to the kernel mode resource lock and provides multiple reader, single writer functionality.

### Example 6.1: Forking a Win32 Process

```
#include "ntdll.h"
#include <stdio.h>

namespace NT {
    extern "C" {

        NTSTATUS
        NTAPI
        CsrClientCallServer(
            IN PVOID Message,
            IN PVOID,
            IN ULONG Opcode,
            IN ULONG Size
        );
    }
}

VOID InheritAll()
{
    ULONG n = 0x1000;
    PULONG p = new ULONG[n];

    while (NT::ZwQuerySystemInformation(NT::SystemHandleInformation,
        p, n * sizeof *p, 0)
        == STATUS_INFO_LENGTH_MISMATCH)
        delete [] p, p = new ULONG[n * 2];

    NT::PSYSTEM_HANDLE_INFORMATION h = NT::PSYSTEM_HANDLE_INFORMATION(p + 1);

    ULONG pid = GetCurrentProcessId();

    for (ULONG i = 0; i < *p; i++)
        if (h[i].ProcessId == pid)
            SetHandleInformation(HANDLE(h[i].Handle),
                HANDLE_FLAG_INHERIT, HANDLE_FLAG_INHERIT);

    delete [] p;
}

VOID InformCsrss(HANDLE hProcess, HANDLE hThread, ULONG pid, ULONG tid)
{
    struct CSRSS_MESSAGE {
```

## 162 Processes: Example 6.1

```

        ULONG Unknown1;
        ULONG Opcode;
        ULONG Status;
        ULONG Unknown2;
    };

    struct {
        NT::PORT_MESSAGE PortMessage;
        CSRSS_MESSAGE CsrssMessage;
        PROCESS_INFORMATION ProcessInformation;
        NT::CLIENT_ID Debugger;
        ULONG CreationFlags;
        ULONG VdmInfo[2];
    } csrmsg = {{0}, {0}, {hProcess, hThread, pid, tid}, {0}, 0, {0}};

    NT::CsrClientCallServer(&csrmsg, 0, 0x10000, 0x24);
}

__declspec(naked) int child()
{
    typedef BOOL (WINAPI *CsrpConnectToServer)(PWSTR);

    CsrpConnectToServer(0x77F8F65D)(L"\\Windows");
    __asm mov    eax, 0
    __asm mov    esp, ebp
    __asm pop    ebp
    __asm ret
}

#pragma optimize("y", off) // disable frame pointer omission

int fork()
{
    HANDLE hProcess, hThread;

    InheritAll();

    NT::OBJECT_ATTRIBUTES oa = {sizeof oa};

    NT::ZwCreateProcess(&hProcess, PROCESS_ALL_ACCESS, &oa,
        NtCurrentProcess(), TRUE, 0, 0, 0);

    NT::CONTEXT context = {CONTEXT_FULL
        | CONTEXT_DEBUG_REGISTERS
        | CONTEXT_FLOATING_POINT};

    NT::ZwGetContextThread(NtCurrentThread(), &context);

    context.Eip = ULONG(child);

    MEMORY_BASIC_INFORMATION mbi;

    NT::ZwQueryVirtualMemory(NtCurrentProcess(), PVOID(context.Esp),
        NT::MemoryBasicInformation, &mbi, sizeof mbi, 0);

    NT::USER_STACK stack = {0, 0, PCHAR(mbi.BaseAddress) + mbi.RegionSize,
        mbi.BaseAddress, mbi.AllocationBase};

    NT::CLIENT_ID cid;

    NT::ZwCreateThread(&hThread, THREAD_ALL_ACCESS, &oa,

```

```

        hProcess, &cid, &context, &stack, TRUE);

    NT::THREAD_BASIC_INFORMATION tbi;

    NT::ZwQueryInformationThread(NtCurrentThread(),
                                NT::ThreadBasicInformation,
                                &tbi, sizeof tbi, 0);

    NT::PNT_TIB tib = tbi.TebBaseAddress;

    NT::ZwQueryInformationThread(hThread, NT::ThreadBasicInformation,
                                &tbi, sizeof tbi, 0);

    NT::ZwWriteVirtualMemory(hProcess, tbi.TebBaseAddress,
                             &tib->ExceptionList, sizeof tib->ExceptionList,
                             0);

    InformCsrss(hProcess, hThread,
                ULONG(cid.UniqueProcess), ULONG(cid.UniqueThread));

    NT::ZwResumeThread(hThread, 0);

    NT::ZwClose(hThread);
    NT::ZwClose(hProcess);

    return int(cid.UniqueProcess);
}

#pragma optimize("", on)

int main()
{
    int n = fork();
    Sleep(n * 10);
    Beep(100, 100);
    printf("%d\n", n);
    return 0;
}

```

There is much about Example 6.1 that needs explaining. The main part of the example implements a fork library routine that is exercised by the function `main`.

`main` first tries to report the success or failure of the fork using the minimum of functionality by beeping the system beeper; if the fork is successful, two beeps should be heard. `main` then tries to print the return value of `fork` on its standard output, which requires communication with the Win32 subsystem process (`csrss.exe`) if the standard output is a console.

The following steps are taken by the fork routine to make a copy of the current process:

- Mark all the open handles of the process as inheritable. Typically, neither the handles created explicitly by a Win32 program, nor the handles created implicitly by Win32 DLLs such as `kernel32.dll` are marked as inheritable.
- Call `ZwCreateProcess` to create the process. If this call returns successfully, a new process has been created that shares a copy of the address space of the current process.

## 164 Processes: Example 6.1

- Gather the information needed by **ZwCreateThread** to create the initial thread in the process: an execution context and a stack. The execution context is obtained by calling **ZwGetContextThread** for the current thread. Although the Platform SDK documentation for **GetThreadContext** states that it is not possible to get a valid context for a running thread, the returned context is a good starting point and the most volatile members of the context are explicitly set later. The dimensions of the stack of the current thread are obtained by calling **ZwQueryVirtualMemory**.
- Update the **Eip** (instruction pointer) member of the context to point to the thunk (a routine named **child**) at which the initial thread will start running and then create the thread in a suspended state by calling **ZwCreateThread**.
- The calling thread may have established some frame-based exception handlers and the next step is to enable these in the new thread by copying the **ExceptionList** pointer from the Thread Environment Block (TEB) of the current thread to the TEB of new thread.
- **InformCsrss** informs the Win32 subsystem that a Win32 client process is about to start; this gives the subsystem the opportunity to modify some settings of the process, such as setting process debug and exception ports.
- Resume the initial thread in the forked process by calling **ZwResumeThread**, and return the process identifier of the new process to the caller.

**InformCsrss** just initializes a data structure and calls the routine **CsrClientCallServer** (exported by **ntdll.dll**) to forward the data to **csrss.exe**. Internally **CsrClientCallServer** uses the native LPC mechanism to convey the data.

The initial thread in the new process starts execution at the start of the **child** routine. This **\_\_declspec(naked)** routine expects that a standard call frame has been established by **fork** (hence, the **"#pragma optimize("y", off)"** to disable frame pointer omission for the routine **fork**) that enables the **Esp** and **Ebp** registers to be set with some simple assembly code. A zero is stored in **Eax** so that when the child process checks the return value of **fork**, it will find that it is zero.

When **kernel32.dll** is initialized in the new process, it calls a **Csrxxx** routine that checks whether the process is connected to a subsystem and if not connects it. Unfortunately, the check just examines the value of a global variable and, because this variable was copied from the parent (along with the rest of the parent's address space), it appears that the new process is already connected.

There is no good solution to this problem, and the example calls a hexadecimal address (which varies from service pack to service pack) that is the start of the private routine **CsrpConnectToServer**; this routine connects unconditionally to the subsystem and updates the global variable.

**ntdll.dll** exports a number of routines whose names start with **Csr**; the function of these routines is to support interaction between clients and subsystems. It is difficult to decide whether these routines are specific to communication with the Win32 subsystem or are intended to be used more widely. They are not used by the Posix or OS/2 subsystems, but they are parameterized in a way that suggests generality (for example, the **"\Windows"** argument to **CsrpConnectToServer**, which is used to identify a named LPC port to which the subsystem is listening).

When Example 6.1 is compiled and linked, its executable file contains imports from two or three DLLs: ntdll.dll, kernel32.dll and possibly a C run-time library DLL. Some versions of msvcrt.dll (a C run-time library DLL) also have problems arising from global variables already having been initialized (by the parent process) before their `DllEntryPoint` routine is first invoked. Statically linking to the C run-time library often solves this problem, but it bodes ill for the suitability of many other common DLLs for forking.

### Example 6.2: Creating a Win32 Process

```
#include "ntdll.h"
#include <stdio.h>

namespace NT {
    extern "C" {

        NTSTATUS
        NTAPI
        CsrClientCallServer(
            IN PVOID Message,
            IN PVOID,
            IN ULONG Opcode,
            IN ULONG Size
        );

    }
}

VOID InformCsrss(HANDLE hProcess, HANDLE hThread, ULONG pid, ULONG tid)
{
    struct CSRSS_MESSAGE {
        ULONG Unknown1;
        ULONG Opcode;
        ULONG Status;
        ULONG Unknown2;
    };

    struct {
        NT::PORT_MESSAGE PortMessage;
        CSRSS_MESSAGE CsrssMessage;
        PROCESS_INFORMATION ProcessInformation;
        NT::CLIENT_ID Debugger;
        ULONG CreationFlags;
        ULONG VdmInfo[2];
    } csrmsg = {{0}, {0}, {hProcess, hThread, pid, tid}, {0}, 0, {0}};

    NT::CsrClientCallServer(&csrmsg, 0, 0x10000, 0x24);
}

PWSTR CopyEnvironment(HANDLE hProcess)
{
    PWSTR env = GetEnvironmentStringsW();

    ULONG n;
    for (n = 0; env[n] != 0; n += wcslen(env + n) + 1) ; n *= sizeof *env;

    ULONG m = n;
    PVOID p = 0;
    NT::ZwAllocateVirtualMemory(hProcess, &p, 0, &m,
        MEM_COMMIT, PAGE_READWRITE);
}
```

## 166 Processes: Example 6.2

```

    NT::ZwWriteVirtualMemory(hProcess, p, env, n, 0);

    return PWSTR(p);
}

VOID CreateProcessParameters(HANDLE hProcess, NT::PPEB Peb,
                             NT::PUNICODE_STRING ImageFile)
{
    NT::PPROCESS_PARAMETERS pp;

    NT::RtlCreateProcessParameters(&pp, ImageFile, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0);

    pp->Environment = CopyEnvironment(hProcess);

    ULONG n = pp->Size;
    PVOID p = 0;
    NT::ZwAllocateVirtualMemory(hProcess, &p, 0, &n,
                                MEM_COMMIT, PAGE_READWRITE);

    NT::ZwWriteVirtualMemory(hProcess, p, pp, pp->Size, 0);

    NT::ZwWriteVirtualMemory(hProcess, PCHAR(Peb) + 0x10, &p, sizeof p, 0);

    NT::RtlDestroyProcessParameters(pp);
}

int exec(NT::PUNICODE_STRING name)
{
    HANDLE hProcess, hThread, hSection, hFile;

    NT::OBJECT_ATTRIBUTES oa = {sizeof oa, 0, name, OBJ_CASE_INSENSITIVE};
    NT::IO_STATUS_BLOCK iosb;
    NT::ZwOpenFile(&hFile, FILE_EXECUTE | SYNCHRONIZE, &oa, &iosb,
                  FILE_SHARE_READ, FILE_SYNCHRONOUS_IO_NONALERT);

    oa.ObjectName = 0;

    NT::ZwCreateSection(&hSection, SECTION_ALL_ACCESS, &oa, 0,
                       PAGE_EXECUTE, SEC_IMAGE, hFile);

    NT::ZwClose(hFile);

    NT::ZwCreateProcess(&hProcess, PROCESS_ALL_ACCESS, &oa,
                       NtCurrentProcess(), TRUE, hSection, 0, 0);

    NT::SECTION_IMAGE_INFORMATION sii;
    NT::ZwQuerySection(hSection, NT::SectionImageInformation,
                       &sii, sizeof sii, 0);

    NT::ZwClose(hSection);

    NT::USER_STACK stack = {0};

    ULONG n = sii.StackReserve;
    NT::ZwAllocateVirtualMemory(hProcess, &stack.ExpandableStackBottom, 0, &n,
                                MEM_RESERVE, PAGE_READWRITE);

    stack.ExpandableStackBase = PCHAR(stack.ExpandableStackBottom)
                               + sii.StackReserve;
    stack.ExpandableStackLimit = PCHAR(stack.ExpandableStackBase)
                                - sii.StackCommit;
}

```

## Processes: Example 6.2 167

```

n = sii.StackCommit + PAGE_SIZE;
PVOID p = PCHAR(stack.ExpandableStackBase) - n;
NT::ZwAllocateVirtualMemory(hProcess, &p, 0, &n,
    MEM_COMMIT, PAGE_READWRITE);

ULONG x; n = PAGE_SIZE;
NT::ZwProtectVirtualMemory(hProcess, &p, &n,
    PAGE_READWRITE | PAGE_GUARD, &x);

NT::CONTEXT context = {CONTEXT_FULL};
context.SegGs = 0;
context.SegFs = 0x38;
context.SegEs = 0x20;
context.SegDs = 0x20;
context.SegSs = 0x20;
context.SegCs = 0x18;
context.EFlags = 0x3000;
context.Esp = ULONG(stack.ExpandableStackBase) - 4;
context.Eip = ULONG(sii.EntryPoint);

NT::CLIENT_ID cid;

NT::ZwCreateThread(&hThread, THREAD_ALL_ACCESS, &oa,
    hProcess, &cid, &context, &stack, TRUE);

NT::PROCESS_BASIC_INFORMATION pbi;
NT::ZwQueryInformationProcess(hProcess, NT::ProcessBasicInformation,
    &pbi, sizeof pbi, 0);

CreateProcessParameters(hProcess, pbi.PebBaseAddress, name);

InformCsrss(hProcess, hThread,
    ULONG(cid.UniqueProcess), ULONG(cid.UniqueThread));

NT::ZwResumeThread(hThread, 0);

NT::ZwClose(hProcess);
NT::ZwClose(hThread);

return int(cid.UniqueProcess);
}

#pragma comment(linker, "-entry:wmainCRTStartup")
extern "C"
int wmain(int argc, wchar_t *argv[])
{
    NT::UNICODE_STRING ImageFile;
    NT::RtlInitUnicodeString(&ImageFile, argv[1]);

    exec(&ImageFile);

    return 0;
}

```

Example 6.2 demonstrates how to create a process from an executable PE format file. The argument to the program is the full path in the native NT format of the executable file. To start notepad the argument could be "`\\SystemRoot\\System32\\notepad.exe`".

## 168 Processes: Example 6.2

The following steps are taken by the `exec` routine to create a new process running a specific image file:

- Open the executable file, and create an image section from it by calling **ZwCreateSection** with an argument of `SEC_IMAGE`. Once the section has been created, the file can be closed.
- Call **ZwCreateProcess** to create the process. If this call returns successfully, a new process has been created that has the image section and `ntdll.dll` mapped into its address space.
- Call **ZwQuerySection** to obtain information about the image, such as its entry point and suggested stack size. Once this information has been obtained, the section handle can be closed, because the section is now referenced by the new process.
- Create the user mode stack. **ZwAllocateVirtualMemory** is used to perform the allocations, and **ZwProtectVirtualMemory** is used to establish a guard page at the end of the committed region of the stack.
- Establish the execution context of the initial thread by storing fixed values into the `CONTEXT` structure and updating the stack pointer (`Esp`) to point to the new stack and the instruction pointer (`Eip`) to point to the entry point of the image. The Win32 functions `CreateProcess` and `CreateThread` set `Eip` to the address of a thunk in `kernel32.dll` that establishes a frame-based exception handler before calling the image entry point, but this example does not bother with that refinement.
- Create the initial thread in a suspended state by calling **ZwCreateThread**.
- Create and copy the process parameters (including process environment) to the new process and update the PEB of the new process to point to them.
- `InformCsrss` informs the Win32 subsystem that a Win32 client process is about to start; this gives the subsystem the opportunity to modify some settings of the process, such as setting process debug and exception ports.
- Resume the initial thread in the new process by calling **ZwResumeThread**.

At any time after the creation of the process and before resuming the initial thread, the process parameters can be created. The process parameters contain process information that is maintained and manipulated in user mode such as the current directory, the command line, the environment, and so on. Most values can be copied from the current process.

First the environment is copied to the new process, then the process parameters themselves (which contain a pointer to the environment), and finally the PEB of the new process is patched to point to the process parameters.



### Example 6.3: Using RtlQueryProcessDebugInformation to extend ToolHelp Library Implementation

```

#include "ntdll.h"
#include <tlhelp32.h>
#include <stdlib.h>
#include <stdio.h>

struct ENTRIES {
    ULONG Offset;
    ULONG Count;
    ULONG Index;
    ENTRIES() : Offset(0), Count(0), Index(0) {}
    ENTRIES(ULONG m, ULONG n) : Offset(m), Count(n), Index(0) {}
};

enum EntryType {
    ProcessType,
    ThreadType,
    ModuleType,
    HeapType,
    MaxType
};

NT::PSYSTEM_PROCESSES GetProcessesAndThreads()
{
    ULONG n = 0x100;
    NT::PSYSTEM_PROCESSES sp = new NT::SYSTEM_PROCESSES[n];

    while (NT::ZwQuerySystemInformation(
        NT::SystemProcessesAndThreadsInformation,
        sp, n * sizeof *sp, 0)
        == STATUS_INFO_LENGTH_MISMATCH)
        delete [] sp, sp = new NT::SYSTEM_PROCESSES[n = n * 2];
    return sp;
}

NT::PDEBUG_BUFFER GetModulesAndHeaps(ULONG pid, ULONG mask)
{
    NT::PDEBUG_BUFFER db = NT::RtlCreateQueryDebugBuffer(0, FALSE);
    NT::RtlQueryProcessDebugInformation(pid, mask, db);
    return db;
}

ULONG ProcessCount(NT::PSYSTEM_PROCESSES sp)
{
    ULONG n = 0;
    bool done = false;

    for (NT::PSYSTEM_PROCESSES p = sp; !done;
        p = NT::PSYSTEM_PROCESSES(PCHAR(p) + p->NextEntryDelta))
        n++, done = p->NextEntryDelta == 0;
    return n;
}

ULONG ThreadCount(NT::PSYSTEM_PROCESSES sp)
{
    ULONG n = 0;
    bool done = false;

    for (NT::PSYSTEM_PROCESSES p = sp; !done;
        p = NT::PSYSTEM_PROCESSES(PCHAR(p) + p->NextEntryDelta))

```

## 170 Processes: Example 6.3

```

        n += p->ThreadCount, done = p->NextEntryDelta == 0;
    return n;
}

ULONG ModuleCount(NT::PDEBUG_BUFFER db)
{
    return db->ModuleInformation ? *PULONG(db->ModuleInformation) : 0;
}

ULONG HeapCount(NT::PDEBUG_BUFFER db)
{
    return db->HeapInformation ? *PULONG(db->HeapInformation) : 0;
}

VOID AddProcesses(PPROCESSENTRY32 pe, NT::PSYSTEM_PROCESSES sp)
{
    bool done = false;

    for (NT::PSYSTEM_PROCESSES p = sp; !done;
         p = NT::PSYSTEM_PROCESSES(PCHAR(p) + p->NextEntryDelta)) {

        pe->dwSize = sizeof *pe;
        pe->cntUsage = 0;
        pe->th32ProcessID = p->ProcessId;
        pe->th32DefaultHeapID = 0;
        pe->th32ModuleID = 0;
        pe->cntThreads = p->ThreadCount;
        pe->th32ParentProcessID = p->InheritedFromProcessId;
        pe->pcPriClassBase = p->BasePriority;
        pe->dwFlags = 0;
        sprintf(pe->szExeFile, "%.1s",
                p->ProcessName.Length / 2, p->ProcessName.Buffer);

        pe++;

        done = p->NextEntryDelta == 0;
    }
}

VOID AddThreads(PTHREADENTRY32 te, NT::PSYSTEM_PROCESSES sp)
{
    bool done = false;

    for (NT::PSYSTEM_PROCESSES p = sp; !done;
         p = NT::PSYSTEM_PROCESSES(PCHAR(p) + p->NextEntryDelta)) {

        for (ULONG i = 0; i < p->ThreadCount; i++) {

            te->dwSize = sizeof *te;
            te->cntUsage = 0;
            te->th32ThreadID = DWORD(p->Threads[i].ClientId.UniqueThread);
            te->th32OwnerProcessID = p->ProcessId;
            te->tpBasePri = p->Threads[i].BasePriority;
            te->tpDeltaPri = p->Threads[i].Priority
                - p->Threads[i].BasePriority;
            te->dwFlags = 0;

            te++;
        }

        done = p->NextEntryDelta == 0;
    }
}

```

```

VOID AddModules(PMODULEENTRY32 me, NT::PDEBUG_BUFFER db, ULONG pid)
{
    ULONG n = ModuleCount(db);
    NT::PDEBUG_MODULE_INFORMATION p
        = NT::PDEBUG_MODULE_INFORMATION(PULONG(db->ModuleInformation) + 1);

    for (ULONG i = 0; i < n; i++) {

        me->dwSize = sizeof *me;
        me->th32ModuleID = 0;
        me->th32ProcessID = pid;
        me->GblcntUsage = p[i].LoadCount;
        me->ProccntUsage = p[i].LoadCount;
        me->modBaseAddr = PBYTE(p[i].Base);
        me->modBaseSize = p[i].Size;
        me->hModule = HMODULE(p[i].Base);
        sprintf(me->szModule, "%s", p[i].ImageName + p[i].ModuleNameOffset);
        sprintf(me->szExePath, "%s", p[i].ImageName);

        me++;
    }
}

VOID AddHeaps(PHEAPLIST32 h1, NT::PDEBUG_BUFFER db, ULONG pid)
{
    ULONG n = HeapCount(db);
    NT::PDEBUG_HEAP_INFORMATION p
        = NT::PDEBUG_HEAP_INFORMATION(PULONG(db->HeapInformation) + 1);

    for (ULONG i = 0; i < n; i++) {

        h1->dwSize = sizeof *h1;
        h1->th32ProcessID = pid;
        h1->th32HeapID = p[i].Base;
        h1->dwFlags = p[i].Flags;

        h1++;
    }
}

template<class T>
BOOL GetEntry(HANDLE hSnapshot, T entry, bool first, EntryType type)
{
    ENTRIES *entries = (ENTRIES*)MapViewOfFile(hSnapshot, FILE_MAP_WRITE,
                                                0, 0, 0);

    if (entries == 0) return FALSE;

    BOOL rv = TRUE;

    entries[type].Index = first ? 0 : entries[type].Index + 1;

    if (entries[type].Index >= entries[type].Count)
        SetLastError(ERROR_NO_MORE_FILES), rv = FALSE;
    if (entry->dwSize < sizeof *entry)
        SetLastError(ERROR_INSUFFICIENT_BUFFER), rv = FALSE;
    if (rv)
        *entry = T(PCHAR(entries)
                  + entries[type].Offset)[entries[type].Index];
}

```

## 172 Processes: Example 6.3

```

    UnmapViewOfFile(entries);
    return rv;
}

HANDLE
WINAPI
CreateToolhelp32Snapshot(DWORD flags, DWORD pid)
{
    if (pid == 0) pid = GetCurrentProcessId();

    ULONG mask = ((flags & TH32CS_SNAPMODULE) ? PDI_MODULES : 0) |
                ((flags & TH32CS_SNAPHEAPLIST) ? PDI_HEAPS : 0);

    NT::PDEBUG_BUFFER db =
        (flags & (TH32CS_SNAPMODULE | TH32CS_SNAPHEAPLIST))
        ? GetModulesAndHeaps(pid, mask) : 0;

    NT::PSYSTEM_PROCESSES sp =
        (flags & (TH32CS_SNAPPROCESS | TH32CS_SNAPTHREAD))
        ? GetProcessesAndThreads() : 0;

    ENTRIES entries[MaxType];
    ULONG n = sizeof entries;

    if (flags & TH32CS_SNAPPROCESS) {
        entries[ProcessType] = ENTRIES(n, ProcessCount(sp));
        n += entries[ProcessType].Count * sizeof (PROCESSENTRY32);
    }
    if (flags & TH32CS_SNAPTHREAD) {
        entries[ThreadType] = ENTRIES(n, ThreadCount(sp));
        n += entries[ThreadType].Count * sizeof (THREADENTRY32);
    }
    if (flags & TH32CS_SNAPMODULE) {
        entries[ModuleType] = ENTRIES(n, ModuleCount(db));
        n += entries[ModuleType].Count * sizeof (MODULEENTRY32);
    }
    if (flags & TH32CS_SNAPHEAPLIST) {
        entries[HeapType] = ENTRIES(n, HeapCount(db));
        n += entries[HeapType].Count * sizeof (HEAPLIST32);
    }
}

SECURITY_ATTRIBUTES sa = {sizeof sa, 0, (flags & TH32CS_INHERIT) != 0};

HANDLE hMap = CreateFileMapping(HANDLE(0xFFFFFFFF), &sa,
                                PAGE_READWRITE | SEC_COMMIT, 0, n, 0);

ENTRIES *p = (ENTRIES*)MapViewOfFile(hMap, FILE_MAP_WRITE, 0, 0, 0);

for (int i = 0; i < MaxType; i++) p[i] = entries[i];

if (flags & TH32CS_SNAPPROCESS)
    AddProcesses(PPROCESSENTRY32(PCHAR(p) + entries[ProcessType].Offset),
                sp);
if (flags & TH32CS_SNAPTHREAD)
    AddThreads(PTHREADENTRY32(PCHAR(p) + entries[ThreadType].Offset),
                sp);
if (flags & TH32CS_SNAPMODULE)
    AddModules(PMODULEENTRY32(PCHAR(p) + entries[ModuleType].Offset),
                db, pid);
if (flags & TH32CS_SNAPHEAPLIST)
    AddHeaps(PHEAPLIST32(PCHAR(p) + entries[HeapType].Offset),
                db, pid);

```

```
    UnmapViewOfFile(p);

    if (sp) delete [] sp;

    if (db) NT::RtlDestroyQueryDebugBuffer(db);

    return hMap;
}

BOOL
WINAPI
Process32First(HANDLE hSnapshot, PPROCESSENTRY32 pe)
{
    return GetEntry(hSnapshot, pe, true, ProcessType);
}

BOOL
WINAPI
Process32Next(HANDLE hSnapshot, PPROCESSENTRY32 pe)
{
    return GetEntry(hSnapshot, pe, false, ProcessType);
}

BOOL
WINAPI
Thread32First(HANDLE hSnapshot, PTHREADENTRY32 te)
{
    return GetEntry(hSnapshot, te, true, ThreadType);
}

BOOL
WINAPI
Thread32Next(HANDLE hSnapshot, PTHREADENTRY32 te)
{
    return GetEntry(hSnapshot, te, false, ThreadType);
}

BOOL
WINAPI
Module32First(HANDLE hSnapshot, PMODULEENTRY32 me)
{
    return GetEntry(hSnapshot, me, true, ModuleType);
}

BOOL
WINAPI
Module32Next(HANDLE hSnapshot, PMODULEENTRY32 me)
{
    return GetEntry(hSnapshot, me, false, ModuleType);
}

BOOL
WINAPI
Heap32ListFirst(HANDLE hSnapshot, PHEAPLIST32 h1)
{
    return GetEntry(hSnapshot, h1, true, HeapType);
}

BOOL
WINAPI
Heap32ListNext(HANDLE hSnapshot, PHEAPLIST32 h1)
{
    return GetEntry(hSnapshot, h1, false, HeapType);
}
```

## 174 Processes: Example 6.3

Example 6.3 extends Example 1.1 in Chapter 1, “System Information and Control,” to provide support for retrieving module and heap information. The code implements ANSI (rather than Unicode) versions of the routines and, apart from the routines to implement enumerating heap entries, is an almost complete implementation of the ToolHelp library.

# 7 Jobs

The system services described in this chapter create and manipulate job objects. Job objects are only available in Windows 2000.

## ZwCreateJobObject

**ZwCreateJobObject** creates or opens a job object.

```

NTSYSAPI
NTSTATUS
NTAPI
ZwCreateJobObject(
    OUT PHANDLE JobHandle,
    IN ACCESS_MASK DesiredAccess,
    IN POBJECT_ATTRIBUTES ObjectAttributes
);

```

### Parameters

#### *JobHandle*

Points to a variable that will receive the job object handle if the call is successful.

#### *DesiredAccess*

Specifies the type of access that the caller requires to the job object. This parameter can be zero, or any combination of the following flags:

JOB_OBJECT_ASSIGN_PROCESS	Add process to job
JOB_OBJECT_SET_ATTRIBUTES	Set job attributes
JOB_OBJECT_QUERY	Query job attributes
JOB_OBJECT_TERMINATE	Terminate job
JOB_OBJECT_SET_SECURITY_ATTRIBUTES	Set job security attributes
JOB_OBJECT_ALL_ACCESS	All of the preceding + STANDARD_RIGHTS_ALL

#### *ObjectAttributes*

Points to a structure that specifies the object's attributes.

## 2 Jobs: ZwCreateJobObject

### Return Value

Returns STATUS\_SUCCESS or an error status, such as STATUS\_ACCESS\_DENIED.

### Related Win32 Functions

CreateJobObject.

### Remarks

The routine **ZwCreateJobObject** is only present in Windows 2000.

## ZwOpenJobObject

**ZwOpenJobObject** opens a job object.

```

NTSYSAPI
NTSTATUS
NTAPI
ZwOpenJobObject(
    OUT PHANDLE JobHandle,
    IN ACCESS_MASK DesiredAccess,
    IN POBJECT_ATTRIBUTES ObjectAttributes
);

```

### Parameters

#### *JobHandle*

Points to a variable that will receive the job object handle if the call is successful.

#### *DesiredAccess*

Specifies the type of access that the caller requires to the job object. This parameter can be zero, or any combination of the following flags:

JOB_OBJECT_ASSIGN_PROCESS	Add process to job
JOB_OBJECT_SET_ATTRIBUTES	Set job attributes
JOB_OBJECT_QUERY	Query job attributes
JOB_OBJECT_TERMINATE	Terminate job
JOB_OBJECT_SET_SECURITY_ATTRIBUTES	Set job security attributes
JOB_OBJECT_ALL_ACCESS	All of the preceding + STANDARD_RIGHTS_ALL

#### *ObjectAttributes*

Points to a structure that specifies the object's attributes.

### Return Value

Returns STATUS\_SUCCESS or an error status, such as STATUS\_ACCESS\_DENIED or STATUS\_OBJECT\_NAME\_NOT\_FOUND.

### Related Win32 Functions

OpenJobObject.

### Remarks

The routine **ZwOpenJobObject** is only present in Windows 2000.



## ZwTerminateJobObject

**ZwTerminateJobObject** terminates a job and the processes and threads that it contains.

```
NTSYSAPI
NTSTATUS
NTAPI
ZwTerminateJobObject(
    IN HANDLE JobHandle,
    IN NTSTATUS ExitStatus
);
```

### Parameters

#### *JobHandle*

A handle to a job object. The handle must grant `JOB_OBJECT_TERMINATE` access.

#### *ExitStatus*

Specifies the exit status for all processes and terminated as a result of this call.

### Return Value

Returns `STATUS_SUCCESS` or an error status, such as `STATUS_ACCESS_DENIED`.

### Related Win32 Functions

`TerminateJobObject`.

### Remarks

`TerminateJobObject` exposes the full functionality of **ZwTerminateJobObject**.

The routine **ZwTerminateJobObject** is only present in Windows 2000.

## ZwAssignProcessToJobObject

**ZwAssignProcessToJobObject** associates a process with a job.

```
NTSYSAPI
NTSTATUS
NTAPI
ZwAssignProcessToJobObject(
    IN HANDLE JobHandle,
    IN HANDLE ProcessHandle
);
```

### Parameters

#### *JobHandle*

A handle to a job object. The handle must grant `JOB_OBJECT_ASSIGN_PROCESS` access.

#### *ProcessHandle*

A handle to a process object. The handle must grant `PROCESS_SET_QUOTA` and `PROCESS_TERMINATE` access.

#### 4 Jobs: ZwAssignProcessToJobObject

##### Return Value

Returns STATUS\_SUCCESS or an error status, such as STATUS\_ACCESS\_DENIED or STATUS\_PROCESS\_IS\_TERMINATING.

##### Related Win32 Functions

AssignProcessToJobObject.

##### Remarks

AssignProcessToJobObject exposes the full functionality of **ZwAssignProcessToJobObject**.

The routine **ZwAssignProcessToJobObject** is only present in Windows 2000.

### ZwQueryInformationJobObject

**ZwQueryInformationJobObject** retrieves information about a job object.

```

NTSYSAPI
NTSTATUS
NTAPI
ZwQueryInformationJobObject(
    IN HANDLE JobHandle,
    IN JOBOBJECTINFOCLASS JobInformationClass,
    OUT PVOID JobInformation,
    IN ULONG JobInformationLength,
    OUT PULONG ReturnLength OPTIONAL
);

```

##### Parameters

###### *JobHandle*

A handle to a job object. The handle must grant JOB\_OBJECT\_QUERY access.

###### *JobInformationClass*

Specifies the type of job information to be queried. The permitted values are drawn from the enumeration JOBOBJECTINFOCLASS, described in the following section.

###### *JobInformation*

Points to a caller-allocated buffer or variable that receives the requested job information.

###### *JobInformationLength*

Specifies the size in bytes of JobInformation, which the caller should set according to the given JobInformationClass.

###### *ReturnLength*

Optionally points to a variable that receives the number of bytes actually returned to JobInformation if the call was successful. If this information is not needed, ReturnLength may be a null pointer.

## Return Value

Returns STATUS\_SUCCESS or an error status, such as STATUS\_ACCESS\_DENIED, STATUS\_INVALID\_HANDLE, STATUS\_INVALID\_INFO\_CLASS, STATUS\_INFO\_LENGTH\_MISMATCH, or STATUS\_BUFFER\_OVERFLOW.

## Related Win32 Functions

QueryInformationJobObject.

## Remarks

QueryInformationJobObject exposes the full functionality of **ZwQueryInformationJobObject**.

The routine **ZwQueryInformationJobObject** is only present in Windows 2000.

## ZwSetInformationJobObject

**ZwSetInformationJobObject** sets information affecting a job object.

```

NTSYSAPI
NTSTATUS
NTAPI
ZwSetInformationJobObject(
    IN HANDLE JobHandle,
    IN JOBOBJECTINFOCLASS JobInformationClass,
    IN PVOID JobInformation,
    IN ULONG JobInformationLength
);

```

## Parameters

### *JobHandle*

A handle to a job object. The handle must grant JOB\_OBJECT\_SET\_ATTRIBUTES access. Some information classes also require JOB\_OBJECT\_SET\_SECURITY\_ATTRIBUTES access.

### *JobInformationClass*

Specifies the type of job information to be set. The permitted values are drawn from the enumeration JOBOBJECTINFOCLASS, described in the following section.

### *JobInformation*

Points to a caller-allocated buffer or variable that contains the job information to be set.

### *JobInformationLength*

Specifies the size in bytes of JobInformation, that the caller should set according to the given JobInformationClass.

## Return Value

Returns STATUS\_SUCCESS or an error status, such as STATUS\_ACCESS\_DENIED, STATUS\_INVALID\_HANDLE, STATUS\_INVALID\_INFO\_CLASS, or STATUS\_INFO\_LENGTH\_MISMATCH.

## 6 Jobs: ZwSetInformationJobObject

### Related Win32 Functions

SetInformationJobObject.

### Remarks

SetInformationJobObject exposes the full functionality of **ZwSetInformationJobObject**.

The routine **ZwSetInformationJobObject** is only present in Windows 2000.

### JOBOBJECTINFOCLASS

	Query	Set
typedef enum _JOBOBJECTINFOCLASS {		
JobObjectBasicAccountingInformation = 1,	// Y	N
JobObjectBasicLimitInformation,	// Y	Y
JobObjectBasicProcessIdList,	// Y	N
JobObjectBasicUIRestrictions,	// Y	Y
JobObjectSecurityLimitInformation,	// Y	Y
JobObjectEndOfJobTimeInformation,	// N	Y
JobObjectAssociateCompletionPortInformation,	// N	Y
JobObjectBasicAndIoAccountingInformation,	// Y	N
JobObjectExtendedLimitInformation	// Y	Y
} JOBOBJECTINFOCLASS;		

### JobObjectBasicAccountingInformation

```
typedef struct _JOBOBJECT_BASIC_ACCOUNTING_INFORMATION {
    LARGE_INTEGER TotalUserTime;
    LARGE_INTEGER TotalKernelTime;
    LARGE_INTEGER ThisPeriodTotalUserTime;
    LARGE_INTEGER ThisPeriodTotalKernelTime;
    ULONG TotalPageFaultCount;
    ULONG TotalProcesses;
    ULONG ActiveProcesses;
    ULONG TotalTerminatedProcesses;
} JOBOBJECT_BASIC_ACCOUNTING_INFORMATION,
*PJOBOBJECT_BASIC_ACCOUNTING_INFORMATION;
```

### Members

#### *TotalUserTime*

The total time spent executing in user mode, measured in units of 100-nanoseconds, of all the threads that ever belonged to the job.

#### *TotalKernelTime*

The total time spent executing in kernel mode, measured in units of 100-nanoseconds, of all the threads that ever belonged to the job.

#### *ThisPeriodTotalUserTime*

The total time spent executing in user mode, measured in units of 100-nanoseconds, of all the threads that ever belonged to the job since the user mode execution time limit was last set.

*ThisPeriodTotalKernelTime*

The total time spent executing in kernel mode, measured in units of 100-nanoseconds, of all the threads that ever belonged to the job since the kernel mode execution time limit was last set.

*TotalPageFaultCount*

The total number of page faults incurred by all processes that ever belonged to the job.

*TotalProcesses*

The total number of processes that ever belonged to the job.

*ActiveProcesses*

The number of processes that currently belong to the job.

*TotalTerminatedProcesses*

The total number of processes that have been terminated because a job limit was exceeded.

**Remarks**

JOBOBJECT\_BASIC\_ACCOUNTING\_INFORMATION is identical to the structure of the same name used by the Win32 function, QueryInformationJobObject.

**JobObjectBasicLimitInformation**

```
typedef struct _JOBOBJECT_BASIC_LIMIT_INFORMATION {
    LARGE_INTEGER PerProcessUserTimeLimit;
    LARGE_INTEGER PerJobUserTimeLimit;
    ULONG LimitFlags;
    ULONG MinimumWorkingSetSize;
    ULONG MaximumWorkingSetSize;
    ULONG ActiveProcessLimit;
    ULONG Affinity;
    ULONG PriorityClass;
    ULONG SchedulingClass;
} JOBOBJECT_BASIC_LIMIT_INFORMATION, *PJOBOBJECT_BASIC_LIMIT_INFORMATION;
```

**Members***PerProcessUserTimeLimit*

The limit on the time spent executing in user mode, measured in units of 100-nanoseconds, of all the threads in any one process belonging to the job. When setting limits, this member is ignored unless `LimitFlags` specifies `JOB_OBJECT_LIMIT_PROCESS_TIME`.

*PerJobUserTimeLimit*

The limit on the time spent executing in user mode, measured in units of 100-nanoseconds, of the job. When setting limits, this member is ignored unless `LimitFlags` specifies `JOB_OBJECT_LIMIT_JOB_TIME`. When querying limits, the value is the total time allowed to all threads that ever belonged to the job; subtracting `TotalUserTime` (from

## 8 Jobs: JobObjectBasicLimitInformation

JOB\_OBJECT\_BASIC\_ACCOUNTING\_INFORMATION) gives the remaining time. When setting limits the value is the time remaining until the job user mode execution time limit is reached.

### *LimitFlags*

Specifies which limits are in force. When setting limits, if a limit is not specified as being in force, the value of its member in the limit structure is ignored. Some limit flags are only valid when specified in conjunction with a

JOB\_OBJECT\_EXTENDED\_LIMIT\_INFORMATION structure.

JOB_OBJECT_LIMIT_WORKINGSET	0x0001
JOB_OBJECT_LIMIT_PROCESS_TIME	0x0002
JOB_OBJECT_LIMIT_JOB_TIME	0x0004
JOB_OBJECT_LIMIT_ACTIVE_PROCESS	0x0008
JOB_OBJECT_LIMIT_AFFINITY	0x0010
JOB_OBJECT_LIMIT_PRIORITY_CLASS	0x0020
JOB_OBJECT_LIMIT_PRESERVE_JOB_TIME	0x0040
JOB_OBJECT_LIMIT_SCHEDULING_CLASS	0x0080
JOB_OBJECT_LIMIT_PROCESS_MEMORY	0x0100
JOB_OBJECT_LIMIT_JOB_MEMORY	0x0200
JOB_OBJECT_LIMIT_DIE_ON_UNHANDLED_EXCEPTION	0x0400
JOB_OBJECT_BREAKAWAY_OK	0x0800
JOB_OBJECT_SILENT_BREAKAWAY	0x1000

### *MinimumWorkingSetSize*

The minimum working set size, in bytes, for all processes belonging to the job. When setting limits, this member is ignored unless `LimitFlags` specifies

`JOB_OBJECT_LIMIT_WORKINGSET`.

### *MaximumWorkingSetSize*

The maximum working set size, in bytes, for all processes belonging to the job. When setting limits, this member is ignored unless `LimitFlags` specifies

`JOB_OBJECT_LIMIT_WORKINGSET`.

### *Affinity*

The processor affinity for all processes belonging to the job. When setting limits, this member is ignored unless `LimitFlags` specifies `JOB_OBJECT_LIMIT_AFFINITY`.

### *PriorityClass*

The priority class for all processes belonging to the job. When setting limits, this member is ignored unless `LimitFlags` specifies `JOB_OBJECT_LIMIT_PRIORITY_CLASS`. The defined priority classes include:

PC_IDLE	1
PC_NORMAL	2
PC_HIGH	3
PC_REALTIME	4
PC_BELOW_NORMAL	5
PC_ABOVE_NORMAL	6

`SeIncreaseBasePriorityPrivilege` is required to set `PriorityClass` to `PC_REALTIME`.

*SchedulingClass*

The scheduling class for all processes belonging to the job. When setting limits, this member is ignored unless `LimitFlags` specifies `JOB_OBJECT_LIMIT_SCHEDULING_CLASS`. The scheduling class affects the thread scheduling quantum: the higher the class the longer the quantum. The permitted values range from zero to nine; `SeIncreaseBasePriorityPrivilege` is required to set `SchedulingClass` to values greater than five.

**Remarks**

`JOBOBJECT_BASIC_LIMIT_INFORMATION` is identical to the structure of the same name used by the Win32 functions `QueryInformationJobObject` and `SetInformationJobObject`. However the `PriorityClass` field is encoded differently: the Win32 functions use the `XXX_PRIORITY_CLASS` values defined in `winbase.h`.

Although `JOB_OBJECT_LIMIT_DIE_ON_UNHANDLED_EXCEPTION`, `JOB_OBJECT_BREAKAWAY_OK` and `JOB_OBJECT_SILENT_BREAKAWAY` are not associated with any particular member of `JOBOBJECT_EXTENDED_LIMIT_INFORMATION`, they are only valid when specified with the information class `JobObjectExtendedLimitInformation`.

The breakaway flags `JOB_OBJECT_BREAKAWAY_OK` and `JOB_OBJECT_SILENT_BREAKAWAY` determine whether new processes created by members of the job can be disassociated from the job. `JOB_OBJECT_SILENT_BREAKAWAY` means that the disassociation is automatic whilst `JOB_OBJECT_BREAKAWAY_OK` means that the creator of a new process can request that it be disassociated when calling `ZwCreateProcess`.

**JobObjectBasicProcessIdList**

```
typedef struct _JOBOBJECT_BASIC_PROCESS_ID_LIST {
    ULONG NumberOfAssignedProcesses;
    ULONG NumberOfProcessIdsInList;
    ULONG_PTR ProcessIdList[1];
} JOBOBJECT_BASIC_PROCESS_ID_LIST, *PJOBOBJECT_BASIC_PROCESS_ID_LIST;
```

**Members***NumberOfAssignedProcesses*

The number of active processes belonging to the job.

*NumberOfProcessIdsInList*

The number of process identifiers in the `ProcessIdList` array. If `ZwQueryInformationJobObject` fails with `STATUS_BUFFER_OVERFLOW`, `ProcessIdList` contains a subset of the process identifiers belonging to the job.

*ProcessIdList*

An array of the process identifiers of the processes belonging to the job.

**Remarks**

`JOBOBJECT_BASIC_PROCESS_ID_LIST` is identical to the structure of the same name used by the Win32 function `QueryInformationJobObject`.

## 10 Jobs: JobObjectBasicUIRestrictions

**JobObjectBasicUIRestrictions**

```
typedef struct _JOBOBJECT_BASIC_UI_RESTRICTIONS {
    ULONG UIRestrictionsClass;
} JOBOBJECT_BASIC_UI_RESTRICTIONS, *JOBOBJECT_BASIC_UI_RESTRICTIONS;
```

**Members***UIRestrictionsClass*

Specifies restrictions on the user interface behavior of processes belonging to the job. The following restrictions are defined:

JOB_OBJECT_UILIMIT_HANDLES	0x0001
JOB_OBJECT_UILIMIT_READCLIPBOARD	0x0002
JOB_OBJECT_UILIMIT_WRITECLIPBOARD	0x0004
JOB_OBJECT_UILIMIT_SYSTEMPARAMETERS	0x0008
JOB_OBJECT_UILIMIT_DISPLAYSETTINGS	0x0010
JOB_OBJECT_UILIMIT_GLOBALATOMS	0x0020
JOB_OBJECT_UILIMIT_DESKTOP	0x0040
JOB_OBJECT_UILIMIT_EXITWINDOWS	0x0080

**Remarks**

JOBOBJECT\_BASIC\_UI\_RESTRICTIONS is identical to the structure of the same name used by the Win32 functions QueryInformationJobObject and SetInformationJobObject.

**JobObjectSecurityLimitInformation**

```
typedef struct _JOBOBJECT_SECURITY_LIMIT_INFORMATION {
    ULONG SecurityLimitFlags;
    HANDLE JobToken;
    PTOKEN_GROUPS SidsToDisable;
    PTOKEN_PRIVILEGES PrivilegesToDelete;
    PTOKEN_GROUPS RestrictedSids;
} JOBOBJECT_SECURITY_LIMIT_INFORMATION,
*JOBOBJECT_SECURITY_LIMIT_INFORMATION;
```

**Members***SecurityLimitFlags*

Specifies restrictions on the tokens of processes belonging to the job. The following restrictions are defined:

JOB_OBJECT_SECURITY_NO_ADMIN	0x0001
JOB_OBJECT_SECURITY_RESTRICTED_TOKEN	0x0002
JOB_OBJECT_SECURITY_ONLY_TOKEN	0x0004
JOB_OBJECT_SECURITY_FILTER_TOKENS	0x0008

*JobToken*

A handle to a token object. The handle must grant TOKEN\_ASSIGN\_PRIMARY, TOKEN\_DUPLICATE, and TOKEN\_IMPERSONATE access. SeAssignPrimaryTokenPrivilege is required unless the token is a filtered copy of the token of the current process. When setting limits, this member is ignored unless SecurityLimitFlags specifies JOB\_OBJECT\_SECURITY\_ONLY\_TOKEN.



*SidsToDisable*

A pointer to a `TOKEN_GROUPS` structure specifying the groups to be converted to deny-only groups in the tokens of processes added to the job. When setting limits, this member is ignored unless `SecurityLimitFlags` specifies `JOB_OBJECT_SECURITY_FILTER_TOKENS`.

*PrivilegesToDelete*

A pointer to a `TOKEN_PRIVILEGES` structure specifying the privileges to be deleted from the tokens of processes added to the job. When setting limits, this member is ignored unless `SecurityLimitFlags` specifies `JOB_OBJECT_SECURITY_FILTER_TOKENS`.

*RestrictedSids*

A pointer to a `TOKEN_GROUPS` structure that specifies the restricted groups to be added to the tokens of processes added to the job. When setting limits, this member is ignored unless `SecurityLimitFlags` specifies `JOB_OBJECT_SECURITY_FILTER_TOKENS`.

**Remarks**

`JOBOBJECT_SECURITY_LIMIT_INFORMATION` is identical to the structure of the same name used by the Win32 functions `QueryInformationJobObject` and `SetInformationJobObject`.

When querying `JobObjectSecurityLimitInformation`, enough space must be allocated to hold the `JOBOBJECT_SECURITY_LIMIT_INFORMATION` structure and the referenced privileges and groups. The `ReturnLength` information only indicates that the size of the `JOBOBJECT_SECURITY_LIMIT_INFORMATION` structure has been copied to the `JobInformation` buffer—this is a minor bug. If a job token is set, its value cannot be retrieved by querying this information class.

**JobObjectEndOfJobTimeInformation**

```
typedef struct _JOBOBJECT_END_OF_JOB_TIME_INFORMATION {
    ULONG EndOfJobTimeAction;
} JOBOBJECT_END_OF_JOB_TIME_INFORMATION,
*PJOBOBJECT_END_OF_JOB_TIME_INFORMATION;
```

**Members***EndOfJobTimeAction*

Specifies the action to be taken when the `PerJobUserTimeLimit` is reached. The following actions are defined:

```
JOB_OBJECT_TERMINATE_AT_END_OF_JOB 0
JOB_OBJECT_POST_AT_END_OF_JOB      1
```

**Remarks**

`JOBOBJECT_END_OF_JOB_TIME_INFORMATION` is identical to the structure of the same name used by the Win32 functions `QueryInformationJobObject` and `SetInformationJobObject`.

## 12 Jobs: JobObjectAssociateCompletionPortInformation

**JobObjectAssociateCompletionPortInformation**

```
typedef struct _JOBOBJECT_ASSOCIATE_COMPLETION_PORT {
    PVOID CompletionKey;
    HANDLE CompletionPort;
} JOBOBJECT_ASSOCIATE_COMPLETION_PORT, *PJOBOBJECT_ASSOCIATE_COMPLETION_PORT;
```

**Members***CompletionKey*

The value to be used as the `CompletionKey` argument to `ZwSetIoCompletion` when messages are sent on behalf of the job.

*CompletionPort*

The handle to be used as the `IoCompletionHandle` argument to `ZwSetIoCompletion` when messages are sent on behalf of the job. The handle must grant `IO_COMPLETION_MODIFY_STATE` access.

**Remarks**

`JOBOBJECT_ASSOCIATE_COMPLETION_PORT` is identical to the structure of the same name used by the Win32 functions `QueryInformationJobObject` and `SetInformationJobObject`.

The job sends messages to the completion port when certain events occur. After calling `ZwRemoveIoCompletion` to retrieve a message, the type of event is available in the `Information` member of the `IO_STATUS_BLOCK` pointed to by the `IoStatusBlock` argument. The following types of events are defined:

<code>JOB_OBJECT_MSG_END_OF_JOB_TIME</code>	1
<code>JOB_OBJECT_MSG_END_OF_PROCESS_TIME</code>	2
<code>JOB_OBJECT_MSG_ACTIVE_PROCESS_LIMIT</code>	3
<code>JOB_OBJECT_MSG_ACTIVE_PROCESS_ZERO</code>	4
<code>JOB_OBJECT_MSG_NEW_PROCESS</code>	6
<code>JOB_OBJECT_MSG_EXIT_PROCESS</code>	7
<code>JOB_OBJECT_MSG_ABNORMAL_EXIT_PROCESS</code>	8
<code>JOB_OBJECT_MSG_PROCESS_MEMORY_LIMIT</code>	9
<code>JOB_OBJECT_MSG_JOB_MEMORY_LIMIT</code>	10

Depending upon the event type, the variable pointed to by the `CompletionValue` argument to `ZwRemoveIoCompletion` may contain the process identifier of the process within the job that caused the event.

**JobObjectBasicAndIoAccountingInformation**

```
typedef struct JOBOBJECT_BASIC_AND_IO_ACCOUNTING_INFORMATION {
    JOBOBJECT_BASIC_ACCOUNTING_INFORMATION BasicInfo;
    IO_COUNTERS IoInfo;
} JOBOBJECT_BASIC_AND_IO_ACCOUNTING_INFORMATION,
*PJOBOBJECT_BASIC_AND_IO_ACCOUNTING_INFORMATION;
```

## Members

### *BasicInfo*

A `JOBOBJECT_BASIC_ACCOUNTING_INFORMATION` structure that contains the basic accounting information for the job.

### *IoInfo*

An `IO_COUNTERS` structure that contains the I/O accounting information for the job.

## Remarks

`JOBOBJECT_BASIC_AND_IO_ACCOUNTING_INFORMATION` is identical to the structure of the same name used by the Win32 function `QueryInformationJobObject`.

## JobObjectExtendedLimitInformation

```
typedef struct _JOBOBJECT_EXTENDED_LIMIT_INFORMATION {
    JOBOBJECT_BASIC_LIMIT_INFORMATION BasicLimitInformation;
    IO_COUNTERS IoInfo;
    ULONG ProcessMemoryLimit;
    ULONG JobMemoryLimit;
    ULONG PeakProcessMemoryUsed;
    ULONG PeakJobMemoryUsed;
} JOBOBJECT_EXTENDED_LIMIT_INFORMATION,
*PJOBOBJECT_EXTENDED_LIMIT_INFORMATION;
```

## Members

### *BasicLimitInformation*

A `JOBOBJECT_BASIC_LIMIT_INFORMATION` structure that specifies the basic limits for the job.

### *IoInfo*

An `IO_COUNTERS` structure. Not currently used.

### *ProcessMemoryLimit*

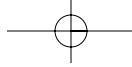
The maximum amount of committed virtual memory, in bytes, for any processes belonging to the job. When setting limits, this member is ignored unless `BasicLimitInformation.LimitFlags` specifies `JOB_OBJECT_LIMIT_PROCESS_MEMORY`.

### *JobMemoryLimit*

The maximum amount of committed virtual memory, in bytes, for all processes belonging to the job. When setting limits, this member is ignored unless `BasicLimitInformation.LimitFlags` specifies `JOB_OBJECT_LIMIT_JOB_MEMORY`.

### *PeakProcessMemoryUsed*

The peak amount of virtual memory committed by any process that ever belonged to the job. This member cannot be set.



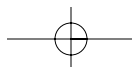
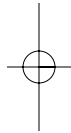
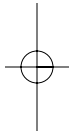
#### 14 Jobs: JobObjectExtendedLimitInformation

##### *PeakJobMemoryUsed*

The peak amount of virtual memory committed by all process belonging to the job.  
This member cannot be set.

##### **Remarks**

JOB\_OBJECT\_EXTENDED\_LIMIT\_INFORMATION is identical to the structure of the same name used by the Win32 functions `QueryInformationJobObject` and `SetInformationJobObject`.



# 8

## Tokens

The system services described in this chapter create and manipulate token objects. Token objects are objects that encapsulate the privileges and access rights of an agent (a thread or process).

### ZwCreateToken

**ZwCreateToken** creates a token object.

```

NTSYSAPI
NTSTATUS
NTAPI
ZwCreateToken(
    OUT PHANDLE TokenHandle,
    IN ACCESS_MASK DesiredAccess,
    IN POBJECT_ATTRIBUTES ObjectAttributes,
    IN TOKEN_TYPE Type,
    IN PLUID AuthenticationId,
    IN PLARGE_INTEGER ExpirationTime,
    IN PTOKEN_USER User,
    IN PTOKEN_GROUPS Groups,
    IN PTOKEN_PRIVILEGES Privileges,
    IN PTOKEN_OWNER Owner,
    IN PTOKEN_PRIMARY_GROUP PrimaryGroup,
    IN PTOKEN_DEFAULT_DACL DefaultDacl,
    IN PTOKEN_SOURCE Source
);

```

### Parameters

#### *TokenHandle*

Points to a variable that will receive the token object handle if the call is successful.

#### *DesiredAccess*

Specifies the type of access that the caller requires to the token object. This parameter can be zero, or any combination of the following flags:

TOKEN_ASSIGN_PRIMARY	Can be assigned as primary token
TOKEN_DUPLICATE	Can be duplicated
TOKEN_IMPERSONATE	Can be assigned as impersonation token
TOKEN_QUERY	Can be queried

## 190 Tokens: ZwCreateToken

TOKEN_QUERY_SOURCE	Can be queried for source
TOKEN_ADJUST_PRIVILEGES	Token privileges can be adjusted
TOKEN_ADJUST_GROUPS	Token groups can be adjusted
TOKEN_ADJUST_DEFAULT	Token default ACL and owner can be adjusted
TOKEN_ADJUST_SESSIONID	Token session id can be adjusted
TOKEN_ALL_ACCESS	All of the preceding + STANDARD_RIGHTS_REQUIRED

### *ObjectAttributes*

Points to a structure that specifies the object's attributes. OBJ\_OPENLINK is not a valid attribute for a token object.

### *TokenType*

Specifies the type of token object to be created. The permitted values are drawn from the enumeration TOKEN\_TYPE:

```
typedef enum _TOKEN_TYPE {
    TokenPrimary = 1,
    TokenImpersonation
} TOKEN_TYPE, *PTOKEN_TYPE;
```

### *AuthenticationId*

Points to a structure that specifies the value that is used to correlate the token with other authentication information.

### *ExpirationTime*

Points to a structure that specifies the time at which the token will expire in the standard time format (that is, the number of 100-nanosecond intervals since January 1, 1601). An expiration time value of -1 indicates that the token does not expire.

### *User*

Points to a structure that specifies which user the token will represent.

### *Groups*

Points to a structure that specifies to which groups the user represented by the token will belong.

### *Privileges*

Points to a structure that specifies which privileges are granted to the user that the token will represent.

### *Owner*

Points to a structure that specifies the default owner for objects created by the user which the token will represent.

### *PrimaryGroup*

Points to a structure that specifies the default group for objects created by the user that the token will represent.

*DefaultDacl*

Points to a structure that specifies the default ACL for objects created by the user that the token will represent.

*Source*

Points to a structure that identifies the creator of the token.

**Return Value**

Returns `STATUS_SUCCESS` or an error status, such as `STATUS_INVALID_OWNER`, `STATUS_BAD_IMPERSONATION_LEVEL`, `STATUS_NO_SUCH_LOGON_SESSION`, or `STATUS_PRIVILEGE_NOT_HELD`.

**Related Win32 Functions**

None.

**Remarks**

`SeCreateTokenPrivilege` is required to create a token.

The `AuthenticationId` parameter should correspond to a Local Security Authority (LSA) “Logon Session” identifier. This provides the link to credential information. If the credentials for a user are not available or not required (as when the token will only be used to access resources local to the system), `AuthenticationId` could be specified as `SYSTEM_LUID` (defined in `winnnt.h`) or copied from the process’s current token. In Windows 2000, the `AuthenticationId ANONYMOUS_LOGON_LUID` could also be used.

`TOKEN_ADJUST_SESSIONID` is only valid in Windows 2000.

Example 8.1 creates a token that is used as an argument to `CreateProcessAsUser`.

**ZwOpenProcessToken**

`ZwOpenProcessToken` opens the token of a process.

```
NTSYSAPI
NTSTATUS
NTAPI
ZwOpenProcessToken(
    IN HANDLE ProcessHandle,
    IN ACCESS_MASK DesiredAccess,
    OUT PHANDLE TokenHandle
);
```

**Parameters***ProcessHandle*

A handle to a process object. The handle must grant `PROCESS_QUERY_INFORMATION` access.

## 192 Tokens: ZwOpenProcessToken

### *DesiredAccess*

Specifies the type of access that the caller requires to the token object. This parameter can be zero, or any combination of the following flags:

TOKEN_ASSIGN_PRIMARY	Can be assigned as primary token
TOKEN_DUPLICATE	Can be duplicated
TOKEN_IMPERSONATE	Can be assigned as impersonation token
TOKEN_QUERY	Can be queried
TOKEN_QUERY_SOURCE	Can be queried for source
TOKEN_ADJUST_PRIVILEGES	Token privileges can be adjusted
TOKEN_ADJUST_GROUPS	Token groups can be adjusted
TOKEN_ADJUST_DEFAULT	Token default ACL and owner can be adjusted
TOKEN_ADJUST_SESSIONID	Token session id can be adjusted
TOKEN_ALL_ACCESS	All of the preceding + STANDARD_RIGHTS_REQUIRED

### *TokenHandle*

Points to a variable that will receive the token object handle if the call is successful.

### **Return Value**

Returns STATUS\_SUCCESS or an error status, such as STATUS\_ACCESS\_DENIED or STATUS\_INVALID\_HANDLE.

### **Related Win32 Functions**

OpenProcessToken.

### **Remarks**

OpenProcessToken exposes the full functionality of **ZwOpenProcessToken**.

TOKEN\_ADJUST\_SESSIONID is only valid in Windows 2000.

## **ZwOpenThreadToken**

**ZwOpenThreadToken** opens the token of a thread.

NTSYSAPI

NTSTATUS

NTAPI

```
ZwOpenThreadToken(
    IN HANDLE ThreadHandle,
    IN ACCESS_MASK DesiredAccess,
    IN BOOLEAN OpenAsSelf,
    OUT PHANDLE TokenHandle
);
```

### **Parameters**

#### *ThreadHandle*

A handle to a thread. The handle must grant THREAD\_QUERY\_INFORMATION access.



*DesiredAccess*

Specifies the type of access that the caller requires to the token object. This parameter can be zero, or any combination of the following flags:

TOKEN_ASSIGN_PRIMARY	Can be assigned as primary token
TOKEN_DUPLICATE	Can be duplicated
TOKEN_IMPERSONATE	Can be assigned as impersonation token
TOKEN_QUERY	Can be queried
TOKEN_QUERY_SOURCE	Can be queried for source
TOKEN_ADJUST_PRIVILEGES	Token privileges can be adjusted
TOKEN_ADJUST_GROUPS	Token groups can be adjusted
TOKEN_ADJUST_DEFAULT	Token default ACL and owner can be adjusted
TOKEN_ADJUST_SESSIONID	Token session id can be adjusted
TOKEN_ALL_ACCESS	All of the preceding + STANDARD_RIGHTS_REQUIRED

*OpenAsSelf*

A boolean specifying whether the security context of the process should be used to check the access to the token object. If `OpenAsSelf` is false, the security context of the thread is used, which may be an impersonation context.

*TokenHandle*

Points to a variable that will receive the token object handle if the call is successful.

**Return Value**

Returns `STATUS_SUCCESS` or an error status, such as `STATUS_ACCESS_DENIED`, `STATUS_INVALID_HANDLE`, or `STATUS_NO_TOKEN`.

**Related Win32 Functions**

`OpenThreadToken`.

**Remarks**

`OpenThreadToken` exposes the full functionality of **ZwOpenThreadToken**.

`TOKEN_ADJUST_SESSIONID` is only valid in Windows 2000.

**ZwDuplicateToken**

**ZwDuplicateToken** makes a duplicate copy of a token.

```

NTSYSAPI
NTSTATUS
NTAPI
ZwDuplicateToken(
    IN HANDLE ExistingTokenHandle,
    IN ACCESS_MASK DesiredAccess,
    IN POBJECT_ATTRIBUTES ObjectAttributes,
    IN BOOLEAN EffectiveOnly,
    IN TOKEN_TYPE TokenType,
    OUT PHANDLE NewTokenHandle
);

```

194 **Tokens:** ZwDuplicateToken**Parameters***ExistingTokenHandle*

A handle to a token object. The handle must grant `TOKEN_DUPLICATE` access.

*DesiredAccess*

Specifies the type of access that the caller requires to the token object. This parameter can be zero, or any combination of the following flags:

<code>TOKEN_ASSIGN_PRIMARY</code>	Can be assigned as primary token
<code>TOKEN_DUPLICATE</code>	Can be duplicated
<code>TOKEN_IMPERSONATE</code>	Can be assigned as impersonation token
<code>TOKEN_QUERY</code>	Can be queried
<code>TOKEN_QUERY_SOURCE</code>	Can be queried for source
<code>TOKEN_ADJUST_PRIVILEGES</code>	Token privileges can be adjusted
<code>TOKEN_ADJUST_GROUPS</code>	Token groups can be adjusted
<code>TOKEN_ADJUST_DEFAULT</code>	Token default ACL and owner can be adjusted
<code>TOKEN_ADJUST_SESSIONID</code>	Token session id can be adjusted
<code>TOKEN_ALL_ACCESS</code>	All of the preceding + <code>STANDARD_RIGHTS_REQUIRED</code>

*ObjectAttributes*

Points to a structure that specifies the object's attributes. `OBJ_OPENLINK` is not a valid attribute for a token object.

*EffectiveOnly*

A boolean specifying whether the privileges and groups present, but disabled, in the existing token may be enabled in the new token.

*TokenType*

Specifies the type of token object to be created. The permitted values are drawn from the enumeration `TOKEN_TYPE`:

```
typedef enum _TOKEN_TYPE {
    TokenPrimary = 1,
    TokenImpersonation
} TOKEN_TYPE, *PTOKEN_TYPE;
```

*NewTokenHandle*

Points to a variable that will receive the token object handle if the call is successful.

**Return Value**

Returns `STATUS_SUCCESS` or an error status, such as `STATUS_ACCESS_DENIED` or `STATUS_INVALID_HANDLE`.

**Related Win32 Functions**

`DuplicateToken`, `DuplicateTokenEx`.

**Remarks**

`DuplicateTokenEx` exposes most of the functionality of **ZwDuplicateToken**.

`TOKEN_ADJUST_SESSIONID` is only valid in Windows 2000.

## ZwFilterToken

**ZwFilterToken** creates a child of an existing token and applies restrictions to the child token.

```

NTSYSAPI
NTSTATUS
NTAPI
ZwFilterToken(
    IN HANDLE ExistingTokenHandle,
    IN ULONG Flags,
    IN PTOKEN_GROUPS SidsToDisable,
    IN PTOKEN_PRIVILEGES PrivilegesToDelete,
    IN PTOKEN_GROUPS SidsToRestricted,
    OUT PHANDLE NewTokenHandle
);

```

### Parameters

#### *ExistingTokenHandle*

A handle to a token object. The handle must grant `TOKEN_DUPLICATE` access.

#### *Flags*

A bit array of flags that affect the filtering of the token. The following value is defined:

```

DELETE_MAX_PRIVILEGES 1 // Delete all privileges except
                        // SeChangeNotifyPrivilege

```

#### *SidsToDisable*

Points to a structure that specifies which SIDs are to be disabled in the new token (by adding the attribute `SE_GROUP_USE_FOR_DENY_ONLY` to the SID). SIDs present in `SidsToDisable` that are not present in the existing token are ignored, as are the `Attributes` members of the array `SidsToDisable->Groups`.

#### *PrivilegesToDelete*

Points to a structure that specifies which privileges present in the existing token are not to be copied to the new token. Privileges present in `PrivilegesToDelete` that are not present in the existing token are ignored, as are the `Attributes` members of the array `PrivilegesToDelete->Privileges`. If `Flags` specifies `DELETE_MAX_PRIVILEGES` and `SeChangeNotifyPrivilege` is present in `PrivilegesToDelete`, it is deleted along with all other privileges.

#### *SidsToRestrict*

Points to a structure that specifies which SIDs are to be added to the restricted SIDs of the token. SIDs present in `SidsToRestrict` that are already present in the restricted SIDs of the existing token are ignored. The `Attributes` members of `SidsToRestrict->Groups` must be zero.

#### *NewTokenHandle*

Points to a variable that will receive the token object handle if the call is successful.

## 196 Tokens: ZwFilterToken

**Return Value**

Returns STATUS\_SUCCESS or an error status, such as STATUS\_ACCESS\_DENIED or STATUS\_INVALID\_HANDLE.

**Related Win32 Functions**

CreateRestrictedToken.

**Remarks**

CreateRestrictedToken exposes the full functionality of **ZwFilterToken**.

The routine **ZwFilterToken** is only present in Windows 2000.

**ZwAdjustPrivilegesToken**

**ZwAdjustPrivilegesToken** adjusts the attributes of the privileges in a token.

NTSYSAPI

NTSTATUS

NTAPI

```
ZwAdjustPrivilegesToken(
    IN HANDLE TokenHandle,
    IN BOOLEAN DisableAllPrivileges,
    IN PTOKEN_PRIVILEGES NewState,
    IN ULONG BufferLength,
    OUT PTOKEN_PRIVILEGES PreviousState OPTIONAL,
    OUT PULONG ReturnLength
);
```

**Parameters***TokenHandle*

A handle to a token object. The handle must grant TOKEN\_ADJUST\_PRIVILEGES access.

*DisableAllPrivileges*

A boolean specifying whether all of the token's privileges should be disabled. If **DisableAllPrivileges** is true, the **NewState** parameter is ignored.

*NewState*

Points to a structure that specifies the new state of a set of privileges present in the token.

*BufferLength*

Specifies the size in bytes of the structure pointed to by **PreviousState**.

*PreviousState*

Points to a caller-allocated buffer or variable that receives the previous state of the privileges. If **PreviousState** is not a null pointer, **TokenHandle** must also grant TOKEN\_QUERY access.

*ReturnLength*

Optionally points to a variable that receives the number of bytes actually returned to `PreviousState` if the call was successful. If `PreviousState` is not a null pointer, `ReturnLength` must be a valid pointer.

**Return Value**

Returns `STATUS_SUCCESS`, `STATUS_NOT_ALL_ASSIGNED` or an error status, such as `STATUS_ACCESS_DENIED`, `STATUS_INVALID_HANDLE`, or `STATUS_BUFFER_TOO_SMALL`.

**Related Win32 Functions**

`AdjustTokenPrivileges`.

**Remarks**

`AdjustTokenPrivileges` exposes the full functionality of `ZwAdjustTokenPrivileges`.

**ZwAdjustGroupsToken**

`ZwAdjustGroupsToken` adjusts the attributes of the groups in a token.

```

NTSYSAPI
NTSTATUS
NTAPI
ZwAdjustGroupsToken(
    IN HANDLE TokenHandle,
    IN BOOLEAN ResetToDefault,
    IN PTOKEN_GROUPS NewState,
    IN ULONG BufferLength,
    OUT PTOKEN_GROUPS PreviousState OPTIONAL,
    OUT PULONG ReturnLength
);

```

**Parameters***TokenHandle*

A handle to a token object. The handle must grant `TOKEN_ADJUST_GROUPS` access.

*ResetToDefault*

A boolean specifying whether all of the token's groups should be reset to their default state. If `ResetToDefault` is true, the `NewState` parameter is ignored.

*NewState*

Points to a structure that specifies the new state of a set of groups present in the token.

*BufferLength*

Specifies the size in bytes of the structure pointed to by `PreviousState`.

*PreviousState*

Points to a caller-allocated buffer or variable that receives the previous state of the groups. If `PreviousState` is not a null pointer, `TokenHandle` must also grant `TOKEN_QUERY` access.

**198 Tokens: ZwAdjustGroupsToken***ReturnLength*

Optionally points to a variable that receives the number of bytes actually returned to `PreviousState` if the call was successful. If `PreviousState` is not a null pointer, `ReturnLength` must be a valid pointer.

**Return Value**

Returns `STATUS_SUCCESS`, `STATUS_NOT_ALL_ASSIGNED` or an error status, such as `STATUS_ACCESS_DENIED`, `STATUS_INVALID_HANDLE`, or `STATUS_BUFFER_TOO_SMALL`.

**Related Win32 Functions**

`AdjustTokenGroups`.

**Remarks**

`AdjustTokenGroups` exposes the full functionality of `ZwAdjustTokenGroups`.

**ZwQueryInformationToken**

`ZwQueryInformationToken` retrieves information about a token object.

NTSYSAPI  
NTSTATUS  
NTAPI

```
ZwQueryInformationToken(
    IN HANDLE TokenHandle,
    IN TOKEN_INFORMATION_CLASS TokenInformationClass,
    OUT PVOID TokenInformation,
    IN ULONG TokenInformationLength,
    OUT PULONG ReturnLength
);
```

**Parameters***TokenHandle*

A handle to a token object. The handle must grant `TOKEN_QUERY` access for most information classes. To query the token source `TOKEN_QUERY_SOURCE` access must be granted.

*TokenInformationClass*

Specifies the type of token information to be queried. The permitted values are drawn from the enumeration `TOKEN_INFORMATION_CLASS`, described in the following section.

*TokenInformation*

Points to a caller-allocated buffer or variable that receives the requested token information.

*TokenInformationLength*

Specifies the size in bytes of `TokenInformation`, which the caller should set according to the given `TokenInformationClass`.

*ReturnLength*

Points to a variable that receives the number of bytes actually returned to `TokenInformation`; if `TokenInformationLength` is too small to contain the available data, `ReturnLength` points to the number of bytes required for the available data.

**Return Value**

Returns `STATUS_SUCCESS` or an error status, such as `STATUS_ACCESS_DENIED`, `STATUS_INVALID_HANDLE`, `STATUS_INVALID_INFO_CLASS`, or `STATUS_BUFFER_TOO_SMALL`.

**Related Win32 Functions**

`GetTokenInformation`.

**Remarks**

`GetTokenInformation` exposes the full functionality of `ZwQueryInformationToken`.

**ZwSetInformationToken**

`ZwSetInformationToken` sets information affecting a token object.

```

NTSYSAPI
NTSTATUS
NTAPI
ZwSetInformationToken(
    IN HANDLE TokenHandle,
    IN TOKEN_INFORMATION_CLASS TokenInformationClass,
    IN PVOID TokenInformation,
    IN ULONG TokenInformationLength
);

```

**Parameters***TokenHandle*

A handle to a token object. The handle must grant `TOKEN_ADJUST_DEFAULT` access. Some information classes also require `TOKEN_ADJUST_SESSIONID` access.

*TokenInformationClass*

Specifies the type of token information to be set. The permitted values are a subset of the enumeration `TOKEN_INFORMATION_CLASS`, described in the following section.

*TokenInformation*

Points to a caller-allocated buffer or variable that contains the token information to be set.

*TokenInformationLength*

Specifies the size in bytes of `TokenInformation`, which the caller should set according to the given `TokenInformationClass`.

200 **Tokens:** ZwSetInformationToken**Return Value**

Returns STATUS\_SUCCESS or an error status, such as STATUS\_ACCESS\_DENIED, STATUS\_INVALID\_HANDLE, STATUS\_INVALID\_INFO\_CLASS, STATUS\_INFO\_LENGTH\_MISMATCH, STATUS\_INVALID\_OWNER, or STATUS\_ALLOTTED\_SPACE\_EXCEEDED.

**Related Win32 Functions**

SetTokenInformation.

**Remarks**

SetTokenInformation exposes the full functionality of **ZwSetInformationToken**.

**TOKEN\_INFORMATION\_CLASS**

	Query	Set
typedef enum _TOKEN_INFORMATION_CLASS {		
TokenUser = 1,	// 1 Y	N
TokenGroups,	// 2 Y	N
TokenPrivileges,	// 3 Y	N
TokenOwner,	// 4 Y	Y
TokenPrimaryGroup,	// 5 Y	Y
TokenDefaultDacl,	// 6 Y	Y
TokenSource,	// 7 Y	N
TokenType,	// 8 Y	N
TokenImpersonationLevel,	// 9 Y	N
TokenStatistics,	// 10 Y	N
TokenRestrictedSids,	// 11 Y	N
TokenSessionId	// 12 Y	Y
} TOKEN_INFORMATION_CLASS;		

**TokenUser**

```
typedef struct _TOKEN_USER { // Information Class 1
    SID_AND_ATTRIBUTES User;
} TOKEN_USER, *PTOKEN_USER;
```

**Members***User*

The SID of the user. No attributes are defined.

**Remarks**

None.

**TokenGroups and TokenRestrictedSids**

```
typedef struct _TOKEN_GROUPS { // Information Classes 2 and 11
    ULONG GroupCount;
    SID_AND_ATTRIBUTES Groups[ANYSIZE_ARRAY];
} TOKEN_GROUPS, *PTOKEN_GROUPS;
```



## Members

### *GroupCount*

The numbers of groups in the array `Groups`

### *Groups*

An array of SIDs of groups and their associated attributes. The following attributes are defined:

SE_GROUP_MANDATORY	0x00000001
SE_GROUP_ENABLED_BY_DEFAULT	0x00000002
SE_GROUP_ENABLED	0x00000004
SE_GROUP_OWNER	0x00000008
SE_GROUP_USE_FOR_DENY_ONLY	0x00000010
SE_GROUP_RESOURCE	0x20000000
SE_GROUP_LOGON_ID	0xC0000000

## Remarks

`TokenRestrictedSids` is only valid in Windows 2000.

## TokenPrivileges

```
typedef struct _TOKEN_PRIVILEGES { // Information Class 3
    ULONG PrivilegeCount;
    LUID_AND_ATTRIBUTES Privileges[ANYSIZE_ARRAY];
} TOKEN_PRIVILEGES, *PTOKEN_PRIVILEGES;
```

## Members

### *PrivilegeCount*

The numbers of privileges in the array `Privileges`.

### *Privileges*

An array of LUIDs identifying privileges and their associated attributes. The following attributes are defined:

SE_PRIVILEGE_ENABLED_BY_DEFAULT	0x00000001
SE_PRIVILEGE_ENABLED	0x00000002

## Remarks

None.

## TokenOwner

```
typedef struct _TOKEN_OWNER { // Information Class 4
    PSID Owner;
} TOKEN_OWNER, *PTOKEN_OWNER;
```

## 202 Tokens: TokenOwner

### Members

#### *Owner*

The SID that will be recorded as the owner of any objects created by a process using this access token.

### Remarks

None.

### TokenPrimaryGroup

```
typedef struct _TOKEN_PRIMARY_GROUP { // Information Class 5
    PSID PrimaryGroup;
} TOKEN_PRIMARY_GROUP, *PTOKEN_PRIMARY_GROUP;
```

### Members

#### *PrimaryGroup*

The SID that will be recorded as the primary group of any objects created by a process using this access token.

### Remarks

None.

### TokenDefaultDacl

```
typedef struct _TOKEN_DEFAULT_DACL { // Information Class 6
    PACL DefaultDacl;
} TOKEN_DEFAULT_DACL, *PTOKEN_DEFAULT_DACL;
```

### Members

#### *DefaultDacl*

The Discretionary ACL that will be assigned to any objects created by a process using this access token, unless an explicit ACL is specified.

### Remarks

None.

### TokenSource

```
typedef struct _TOKEN_SOURCE { // Information Class 7
    CHAR SourceName[8];
    LUID SourceIdentifier;
} TOKEN_SOURCE, *PTOKEN_SOURCE;
```

## Members

### *SourceName*

A textual identifier of the creator of the token.

### *SourceIdentifier*

A numeric identifier of the creator of the token.

## Remarks

None.

## TokenType

```
typedef enum _TOKEN_TYPE { // Information Class 8
    TokenPrimary = 1,
    TokenImpersonation
} TOKEN_TYPE, *PTOKEN_TYPE;
```

## TokenImpersonationLevel

```
typedef enum _SECURITY_IMPERSONATION_LEVEL { // Information Class 9
    SecurityAnonymous,
    SecurityIdentification,
    SecurityImpersonation,
    SecurityDelegation
} SECURITY_IMPERSONATION_LEVEL, * PSECURITY_IMPERSONATION_LEVEL;
```

## TokenStatistics

```
typedef struct _TOKEN_STATISTICS { // Information Class 10
    LUID TokenId;
    LUID AuthenticationId;
    LARGE_INTEGER ExpirationTime;
    TOKEN_TYPE TokenType;
    SECURITY_IMPERSONATION_LEVEL ImpersonationLevel;
    ULONG DynamicCharged;
    ULONG DynamicAvailable;
    ULONG GroupCount;
    ULONG PrivilegeCount;
    LUID ModifiedId;
} TOKEN_STATISTICS, *PTOKEN_STATISTICS;
```

## Members

### *TokenId*

A locally unique identifier (LUID) that identifies the instance of the token object.

### *AuthenticationId*

A LUID assigned to the session the token represents. There can be many tokens representing a single logon session.

## 204 Tokens: TokenStatistics

### *ExpirationTime*

The time at which the token expires in the standard time format (that is, the number of 100-nanosecond intervals since January 1, 1601). An expiration time value of -1 indicates that the token does not expire.

### *TokenType*

Specifies the type of the token (primary or impersonation).

### *ImpersonationLevel*

Specifies the impersonation level of the token. This member is valid only if the `TokenType` is `TokenImpersonation`.

### *DynamicCharged*

The size, in bytes, of memory allocated for storing default protection and a primary group identifier.

### *DynamicAvailable*

The size, in bytes, of memory allocated for storing default protection and a primary group identifier that has not been used.

### *GroupCount*

The number of group SIDs included in the token.

### *PrivilegeCount*

The number of privileges included in the token.

### *ModifiedId*

A LUID that changes each time the token is modified. An application can use this value as a test of whether a security context has changed since it was last used.

## Remarks

None.

## TokenSessionId

```
ULONG SessionId; // Information Class 12
```

A numeric identifier for a session.

`TokenSessionId` is only valid in Windows 2000.

Although the session identifier can be set in any version of Windows 2000, it is only meaningful to Windows Terminal Server.

### Example 8.1: Creating a command window for the SYSTEM user

```
#include "ntdll.h"

PVOID GetFromToken(HANDLE hToken, TOKEN_INFORMATION_CLASS tic)
{
    DWORD n;

    BOOL rv = GetTokenInformation(hToken, tic, 0, 0, &n);
    if (rv == FALSE && GetLastError() != ERROR_INSUFFICIENT_BUFFER) return 0;

    PBYTE p = new BYTE[n];

    return GetTokenInformation(hToken, tic, p, n, &n) == FALSE ? 0 : p;
}

HANDLE SystemToken()
{
    EnablePrivilege(SE_CREATE_TOKEN_NAME);

    HANDLE hToken;
    OpenProcessToken(GetCurrentProcess(), TOKEN_QUERY | TOKEN_QUERY_SOURCE,
        &hToken);

    SID_IDENTIFIER_AUTHORITY nt = SECURITY_NT_AUTHORITY;

    PSID system;
    AllocateAndInitializeSid(&nt, 1, SECURITY_LOCAL_SYSTEM_RID,
        0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, &system);

    TOKEN_USER user = {{system, 0}};

    LUID luid;
    AllocateLocallyUniqueId(&luid);

    TOKEN_SOURCE source = {{ '*', '*', 'A', 'N', 'O', 'N', '*', '*' },
        {luid.LowPart, luid.HighPart}};

    LUID authid = SYSTEM_LUID;

    PTOKEN_STATISTICS stats
        = PTOKEN_STATISTICS(GetFromToken(hToken, TokenStatistics));

    NT::SECURITY_QUALITY_OF_SERVICE sqos
        = {sizeof sqos, NT::SecurityAnonymous,
            SECURITY_STATIC_TRACKING, FALSE};

    NT::OBJECT_ATTRIBUTES oa = {sizeof oa, 0, 0, 0, 0, &sqos};

    HANDLE hToken2 = 0;

    NT::ZwCreateToken(&hToken2, TOKEN_ALL_ACCESS, &oa, TokenPrimary,
        NT::PLUID(&authid), // NT::PLUID(&stats->AuthenticationId),
        NT::PLARGE_INTEGER(&stats->ExpirationTime),
        &user,
        PTOKEN_GROUPS(GetFromToken(hToken, TokenGroups)),
        PTOKEN_PRIVILEGES(GetFromToken(hToken, TokenPrivileges)),
        PTOKEN_OWNER(GetFromToken(hToken, TokenOwner)),
        PTOKEN_PRIMARY_GROUP(GetFromToken(hToken, TokenPrimaryGroup)),
        PTOKEN_DEFAULT_DACL(GetFromToken(hToken, TokenDefaultDACL)),
```

## 206 Tokens: Example 8.1

```
        &source);
    CloseHandle(hToken);
    return hToken2;
}

int main()
{
    PROCESS_INFORMATION pi;
    STARTUPINFO si = {sizeof si};

    return CreateProcessAsUser(SystemToken(), 0, "cmd", 0, 0, FALSE,
                               CREATE_NEW_CONSOLE | CREATE_NEW_PROCESS_GROUP,
                               0, 0, &si, &pi);
}
```

Here error handling is not so great again.

For example, in the function `HANDLE SystemToken()` you have

```
BOOL rv = EnablePrivilege(SE_CREATE_TOKEN_NAME);
```

However, `rv` is never used!

Example 8.1 copies most of the information for the new token from the existing token, but changes the token user to be `SYSTEM` and changes the authentication identifier to be `SYSTEM_LUID`, breaking the link between the new token and the credentials of the current user.

If `NT::PLUID(&stats->AuthenticationId)` had been used as the authentication identifier rather than `NT::PLUID(&authid)`, the token would represent `SYSTEM` on the local system and the logged on user on the network.

# 9

## Synchronization

The system services described in this chapter create and manipulate objects that can be used to synchronize threads.

### ZwWaitForSingleObject

**ZwWaitForSingleObject** waits for an object to become signaled.

```
NTSYSAPI
NTSTATUS
NTAPI
ZwWaitForSingleObject(
    IN HANDLE Handle,
    IN BOOLEAN Alertable,
    IN PLARGE_INTEGER Timeout OPTIONAL
);
```

#### Parameters

##### *Handle*

A handle to an object. The handle must grant SYNCHRONIZE access.

##### *Alertable*

A boolean specifying whether the wait can be interrupted by the delivery of a user APC.

##### *Timeout*

Optionally points to a value that specifies the absolute or relative time at which the wait is to be timed out. A negative value specifies an interval relative to the current time. The value is expressed in units of 100 nanoseconds. Absolute times track any changes in the system time; relative times are not affected by system time changes. If Timeout is a null pointer, the wait will not timeout.

#### Return Value

Returns STATUS\_SUCCESS, STATUS\_ALERTED, STATUS\_USER\_APC, STATUS\_TIMEOUT, STATUS\_ABANDONED, or an error status, such as STATUS\_ACCESS\_DENIED or STATUS\_INVALID\_HANDLE.

## 208 Synchronization: ZwWaitForSingleObject

**Related Win32 Functions**

WaitForSingleObject, WaitForSingleObjectEx.

**Remarks**

WaitForSingleObjectEx exposes most of the functionality of ZwWaitForSingleObject.

The Handle parameter can be a handle to any kernel object type. If the object is not waitable, it is considered to be always signaled.

**ZwSignalAndWaitForSingleObject**

**ZwSignalAndWaitForSingleObject** signals one object and waits for another to become signaled.

**NTSYSAPI**

**NTSTATUS**

**NTAPI**

```
ZwSignalAndWaitForSingleObject(
    IN HANDLE HandleToSignal,
    IN HANDLE HandleToWait,
    IN BOOLEAN Alertable,
    IN PLARGE_INTEGER Timeout OPTIONAL
);
```

**Parameters***HandleToSignal*

A handle to the object that is to be signaled. This object can be a semaphore, a mutant, or an event. If the handle is a semaphore, SEMAPHORE\_MODIFY\_STATE access is required. If the handle is an event, EVENT\_MODIFY\_STATE access is required. If the handle is a mutant, SYNCHRONIZE access is assumed because only the owner of a mutant may release it.

*HandleToWait*

A handle to the object that is to be waited upon. The handle must grant SYNCHRONIZE access.

*Alertable*

A boolean specifying whether the wait can be interrupted by the delivery of a user APC.

*Timeout*

Optionally points to a value that specifies the absolute or relative time at which the wait is to be timed out. A negative value specifies an interval relative to the current time. The value is expressed in units of 100 nanoseconds. Absolute times track any changes in the system time; relative times are not affected by system time changes. If Timeout is a null pointer, the wait will not timeout.



## Return Value

Returns STATUS\_SUCCESS, STATUS\_ALERTED, STATUS\_USER\_APC, STATUS\_TIMEOUT, STATUS\_ABANDONED, or an error status, such as STATUS\_ACCESS\_DENIED or STATUS\_INVALID\_HANDLE.

## Related Win32 Functions

SignalObjectAndWait.

## Remarks

SignalObjectAndWait exposes most of the functionality of ZwSignalAndWaitForSingleObject.

The HandleToWait parameter can be a handle to any kernel object type. If the object is not waitable, it is considered to be always signaled.

## ZwWaitForMultipleObjects

**ZwWaitForMultipleObjects** waits for one or more objects to become signaled.

```

NTSYSAPI
NTSTATUS
NTAPI
ZwWaitForMultipleObjects(
    IN ULONG HandleCount,
    IN PHANDLE Handles,
    IN WAIT_TYPE WaitType,
    IN BOOLEAN Alertable,
    IN PLARGE_INTEGER Timeout OPTIONAL
);

```

## Parameters

### *HandleCount*

The number of handles to objects to be waited on. This value must be at most MAXIMUM\_WAIT\_OBJECTS.

### *Handles*

Points to a caller-allocated buffer or variable that contains the array of object handles to be waited upon. Each handle must grant SYNCHRONIZE access.

### *WaitType*

Specifies the type of wait to be performed. The permitted values are drawn from the enumeration WAIT\_TYPE:

```

typedef enum _WAIT_TYPE {
    WaitAll,           // Wait for any handle to be signaled
    WaitAny           // Wait for all handles to be signaled
} WAIT_TYPE, *PWAIT_TYPE;

```

### *Alertable*

A boolean specifying whether the wait can be interrupted by the delivery of a user APC.

## 210 Synchronization: ZwWaitForMultipleObjects

### *Timeout*

Optionally points to a value that specifies the absolute or relative time at which the wait is to be timed out. A negative value specifies an interval relative to the current time. The value is expressed in units of 100 nanoseconds. Absolute times track any changes in the system time; relative times are not affected by system time changes. If Timeout is a null pointer, the wait will not timeout.

### **Return Value**

Returns STATUS\_SUCCESS, STATUS\_ALERTED, STATUS\_USER\_APC, STATUS\_TIMEOUT, STATUS\_ABANDONED, STATUS\_ABANDONED\_WAIT\_0 to STATUS\_ABANDONED\_WAIT\_63, STATUS\_WAIT\_0 to STATUS\_WAIT\_63, or an error status, such as STATUS\_ACCESS\_DENIED or STATUS\_INVALID\_HANDLE.

### **Related Win32 Functions**

WaitForMultipleObjects, WaitForMultipleObjectsEx.

### **Remarks**

WaitForMultipleObjectsEx exposes most of the functionality of ZwWaitForMultipleObjects.

The handles in the Handles parameter can be handles to any kernel object type. If the object is not waitable, it is considered to be always signaled.

## **ZwCreateTimer**

**ZwCreateTimer** creates or opens a timer object.

NTSYSAPI  
NTSTATUS  
NTAPI

```
ZwCreateTimer(
    OUT PHANDLE TimerHandle,
    IN ACCESS_MASK DesiredAccess,
    IN POBJECT_ATTRIBUTES ObjectAttributes,
    IN TIMER_TYPE TimerType
);
```

### **Parameters**

#### *TimerHandle*

Points to a variable that will receive the timer object handle if the call is successful.

#### *DesiredAccess*

Specifies the type of access that the caller requires to the timer object. This parameter can be zero, or any combination of the following flags:

TIMER_QUERY_STATE	Query access
TIMER_MODIFY_STATE	Modify access
TIMER_ALL_ACCESS	All of the preceding + STANDARD_RIGHTS_ALL

*ObjectAttributes*

Points to a structure that specifies the object's attributes. `OBJ_OPENLINK` is not a valid attribute for a timer object.

*TimerType*

Specifies the type of the timer. The permitted values are drawn from the enumeration

```
TIMER_TYPE:
    typedef enum _TIMER_TYPE {
        NotificationTimer,    // A manual-reset timer
        SynchronizationTimer // An auto-reset timer
    } TIMER_TYPE;
```

**Return Value**

Returns `STATUS_SUCCESS` or an error status, such as `STATUS_ACCESS_DENIED`.

**Related Win32 Functions**

`CreateWaitableTimer`.

**Remarks**

`CreateWaitableTimer` exposes most of the functionality of `ZwCreateTimer`.

**ZwOpenTimer**

`ZwOpenTimer` opens a timer object.

```
NTSYSAPI
NTSTATUS
NTAPI
ZwOpenTimer(
    OUT PHANDLE TimerHandle,
    IN ACCESS_MASK DesiredAccess,
    IN POBJECT_ATTRIBUTES ObjectAttributes
);
```

**Parameters***TimerHandle*

Points to a variable that will receive the timer object handle if the call is successful.

*DesiredAccess*

Specifies the type of access that the caller requires to the timer object. This parameter can be zero, or any combination of the following flags:

<code>TIMER_QUERY_STATE</code>	Query access
<code>TIMER_MODIFY_STATE</code>	Modify access
<code>TIMER_ALL_ACCESS</code>	All of the preceding + <code>STANDARD_RIGHTS_ALL</code>

*ObjectAttributes*

Points to a structure that specifies the object's attributes. `OBJ_OPENLINK` is not a valid attribute for a timer object.

## 212 Synchronization: ZwOpenTimer

**Return Value**

Returns STATUS\_SUCCESS or an error status, such as STATUS\_ACCESS\_DENIED or STATUS\_OBJECT\_NAME\_NOT\_FOUND.

**Related Win32 Functions**

OpenWaitableTimer.

**Remarks**

OpenWaitableTimer exposes most of the functionality of ZwOpenTimer.

**ZwCancelTimer**

**ZwCancelTimer** deactivates a timer.

NTSYSAPI

NTSTATUS

NTAPI

```
ZwCancelTimer(
    IN HANDLE TimerHandle,
    OUT PBOOLEAN PreviousState OPTIONAL
);
```

**Parameters***TimerHandle*

A handle to a timer object. The handle must grant TIMER\_MODIFY\_STATE access.

*PreviousState*

Optionally points to a variable that receives the signal state of the timer. A value of true means that the timer is signaled.

**Return Value**

Returns STATUS\_SUCCESS or an error status, such as STATUS\_ACCESS\_DENIED or STATUS\_INVALID\_HANDLE.

**Related Win32 Functions**

CancelWaitableTimer.

**Remarks**

CancelWaitableTimer exposes most of the functionality of ZwCancelTimer.

If the timer is not signaled when ZwCancelTimer is invoked, any waiting threads continue to wait until either they timeout the wait, or the timer is reactivated (by ZwSetTimer) and eventually signaled.

## ZwSetTimer

ZwSetTimer sets properties of and activates a timer.

```

NTSYSAPI
NTSTATUS
NTAPI
ZwSetTimer(
    IN HANDLE TimerHandle,
    IN PLARGE_INTEGER DueTime,
    IN PTIMER_APC_ROUTINE TimerApcRoutine OPTIONAL,
    IN PVOID TimerContext,
    IN BOOLEAN Resume,
    IN LONG Period,
    OUT PBOOLEAN PreviousState OPTIONAL
);

```

### Parameters

#### *TimerHandle*

A handle to a timer object. The handle must grant `TIMER_MODIFY_STATE` access.

#### *DueTime*

Points to a value that specifies the absolute or relative time at which the timer is to be signaled. A negative value specifies an interval relative to the current time. The value is expressed in units of 100 nanoseconds. Absolute times track any changes in the system time; relative times are not affected by system time changes.

#### *TimerApcRoutine*

Specifies an optional timer APC routine. The timer APC routine has the following prototype:

```

VOID (APIENTRY *PTIMER_APC_ROUTINE)(PVOID TimerContext,
                                     ULONG TimerLowValue,
                                     ULONG TimerHighValue);

```

#### *TimerContext*

A void pointer that will be passed as argument to the timer APC routine.

#### *Resume*

Specifies whether to restore a system in suspended power conservation mode when the timer state is set to signaled.

#### *Period*

The period of the timer, in milliseconds. If `Period` is zero, the timer is signaled once. If `Period` is greater than zero, the timer is periodic.

#### *PreviousState*

Optionally points to a variable that receives the signal state of the timer. A value of true means that the timer is signaled.

## 214 Synchronization: ZwSetTimer

**Return Value**

Returns STATUS\_SUCCESS, STATUS\_TIMER\_RESUME\_IGNORED or an error status, such as STATUS\_ACCESS\_DENIED or STATUS\_INVALID\_HANDLE.

**Related Win32 Functions**

SetWaitableTimer.

**Remarks**

SetWaitableTimer exposes most of the functionality of **ZwSetTimer**.

**ZwQueryTimer**

ZwQueryTimer retrieves information about a timer object.

```
NTSYSAPI
NTSTATUS
NTAPI
ZwQueryTimer(
    IN HANDLE TimerHandle,
    IN TIMER_INFORMATION_CLASS TimerInformationClass,
    OUT PVOID TimerInformation,
    IN ULONG TimerInformationLength,
    OUT PULONG ResultLength OPTIONAL
);
```

**Parameters***TimerHandle*

A handle to a timer object. The handle must grant TIMER\_QUERY\_STATE access.

*TimerInformationClass*

Specifies the type of timer object information to be queried. The permitted values are drawn from the enumeration TIMER\_INFORMATION\_CLASS, described in the following section.

*TimerInformation*

Points to a caller-allocated buffer or variable that receives the requested timer object information.

*TimerInformationLength*

The size in bytes of TimerInformation, which the caller should set according to the given TimerInformationClass.

*ReturnLength*

Optionally points to a variable that receives the number of bytes actually returned to TimerInformation if the call was successful. If this information is not needed, ReturnLength may be a null pointer.

**Return Value**

Returns STATUS\_SUCCESS or an error status, such as STATUS\_ACCESS\_DENIED, STATUS\_INVALID\_HANDLE, STATUS\_INVALID\_INFO\_CLASS, or STATUS\_INFO\_LENGTH\_MISMATCH.

**Related Win32 Functions**

None.

**Remarks**

None.

**TIMER\_INFORMATION\_CLASS**

```
typedef enum _TIMER_INFORMATION_CLASS {
    TimerBasicInformation
} TIMER_INFORMATION_CLASS;
```

**TimerBasicInformation**

```
typedef struct _TIMER_BASIC_INFORMATION {
    LARGE_INTEGER TimeRemaining;
    BOOLEAN SignalState;
} TIMER_BASIC_INFORMATION, *PTIMER_BASIC_INFORMATION;
```

**Members***TimeRemaining*

The number of 100-nanosecond units remaining before the timer is next signaled.

*SignalState*

A boolean indicating whether the timer is signaled.

**Remarks**

None.

**ZwCreateEvent**

**ZwCreateEvent** creates or opens an event object.

```
NTSYSAPI
NTSTATUS
NTAPI
ZwCreateEvent(
    OUT PHANDLE EventHandle,
    IN ACCESS_MASK DesiredAccess,
    IN POBJECT_ATTRIBUTES ObjectAttributes,
    IN EVENT_TYPE EventType,
    IN BOOLEAN InitialState
);
```

## 216 Synchronization: ZwCreateEvent

### Parameters

#### *EventHandle*

Points to a variable that will receive the event object handle if the call is successful.

#### *DesiredAccess*

Specifies the type of access that the caller requires to the event object. This parameter can be zero, or any combination of the following flags:

EVENT_QUERY_STATE	Query access
EVENT_MODIFY_STATE	Modify access
EVENT_ALL_ACCESS	All of the preceding + STANDARD_RIGHTS_ALL

#### *ObjectAttributes*

Points to a structure that specifies the object's attributes. OBJ\_OPENLINK is not a valid attribute for an event object.

#### *EventType*

Specifies the type of the event. The permitted values are drawn from the enumeration

EVENT\_TYPE:

```
typedef enum _EVENT_TYPE {
    NotificationEvent,      // A manual-reset event
    SynchronizationEvent   // An auto-reset event
} EVENT_TYPE;
```

#### *InitialState*

Specifies the initial state of the event. TRUE indicates signaled.

### Return Value

Returns STATUS\_SUCCESS or an error status, such as STATUS\_ACCESS\_DENIED.

### Related Win32 Functions

CreateEvent.

### Remarks

CreateEvent exposes most of the functionality of **ZwCreateEvent**.

## ZwOpenEvent

**ZwOpenEvent** opens an event object.

NTSYSAPI

NTSTATUS

NTAPI

```
ZwOpenEvent(
    OUT PHANDLE EventHandle,
    IN ACCESS_MASK DesiredAccess,
    IN POBJECT_ATTRIBUTES ObjectAttributes
);
```



**Parameters***EventHandle*

Points to a variable that will receive the event object handle if the call is successful.

*DesiredAccess*

Specifies the type of access that the caller requires to the event object. This parameter can be zero, or any combination of the following flags:

EVENT_QUERY_STATE	Query access
EVENT_MODIFY_STATE	Modify access
EVENT_ALL_ACCESS	All of the preceding + STANDARD_RIGHTS_ALL

*ObjectAttributes*

Points to a structure that specifies the object's attributes. OBJ\_OPENLINK is not a valid attribute for an event object.

**Return Value**

Returns STATUS\_SUCCESS or an error status, such as STATUS\_ACCESS\_DENIED or STATUS\_OBJECT\_NAME\_NOT\_FOUND.

**Related Win32 Functions**

OpenEvent.

**Remarks**

OpenEvent exposes most of the functionality of **ZwOpenEvent**.

**ZwSetEvent**

**ZwSetEvent** sets an event object to the signaled state.

NTSYSAPI  
NTSTATUS  
NTAPI

```
ZwSetEvent(
    IN HANDLE EventHandle,
    OUT PULONG PreviousState OPTIONAL
);
```

**Parameters***EventHandle*

A handle to an event object. The handle must grant EVENT\_MODIFY\_STATE access.

*PreviousState*

Optionally points to a variable that receives the previous signal state of the event. A non-zero value means that the event was signaled.

## 218 Synchronization: ZwSetEvent

### Return Value

Returns STATUS\_SUCCESS or an error status, such as STATUS\_ACCESS\_DENIED or STATUS\_INVALID\_HANDLE.

### Related Win32 Functions

SetEvent.

### Remarks

SetEvent exposes most of the functionality of **ZwSetEvent**.

## ZwPulseEvent

**ZwPulseEvent** sets an event object to the signaled state releasing all or one waiting thread (depending upon the event type) and then resets the event to the unsignaled state.

```
NTSYSAPI
NTSTATUS
NTAPI
ZwPulseEvent(
    IN HANDLE EventHandle,
    OUT PULONG PreviousState OPTIONAL
);
```

### Parameters

#### *EventHandle*

A handle to an event object. The handle must grant EVENT\_MODIFY\_STATE access.

#### *PreviousState*

Optionally points to a variable that receives the previous signal state of the event. A non-zero value means that the event was signaled.

### Return Value

Returns STATUS\_SUCCESS or an error status, such as STATUS\_ACCESS\_DENIED or STATUS\_INVALID\_HANDLE.

### Related Win32 Functions

PulseEvent.

### Remarks

PulseEvent exposes most of the functionality of **ZwPulseEvent**.

## ZwResetEvent

**ZwResetEvent** resets an event object to the unsignaled state.

```
NTSYSAPI
NTSTATUS
NTAPI
ZwResetEvent(
    IN HANDLE EventHandle,
    OUT PULONG PreviousState OPTIONAL
);
```

### Parameters

#### *EventHandle*

A handle to an event object. The handle must grant `EVENT_MODIFY_STATE` access.

#### *PreviousState*

Optionally points to a variable that receives the previous signal state of the event. A non-zero value means that the event was signaled.

### Return Value

Returns `STATUS_SUCCESS` or an error status, such as `STATUS_ACCESS_DENIED` or `STATUS_INVALID_HANDLE`.

### Related Win32 Functions

None.

### Remarks

The Win32 function `ResetEvent` uses the native function **ZwClearEvent**, which differs from **ZwResetEvent** by not returning the previous state of the event.

## ZwClearEvent

**ZwClearEvent** resets an event object to the unsignaled state.

```
NTSYSAPI
NTSTATUS
NTAPI
ZwClearEvent(
    IN HANDLE EventHandle
);
```

### Parameters

#### *EventHandle*

A handle to an event object. The handle must grant `EVENT_MODIFY_STATE` access.

### Return Value

Returns `STATUS_SUCCESS` or an error status, such as `STATUS_ACCESS_DENIED` or `STATUS_INVALID_HANDLE`.

## 220 Synchronization: ZwClearEvent

**Related Win32 Functions**

ResetEvent.

**Remarks**

ResetEvent exposes the full functionality of **ZwClearEvent**.

**ZwQueryEvent**

**ZwQueryEvent** retrieves information about an event object.

**NTSYSAPI**

**NTSTATUS**

**NTAPI**

**ZwQueryEvent**(

**IN** HANDLE EventHandle,

**IN** EVENT\_INFORMATION\_CLASS EventInformationClass,

**OUT** PVOID EventInformation,

**IN** ULONG EventInformationLength,

**OUT** PULONG ResultLength OPTIONAL

);

**Parameters***EventHandle*

A handle to an event object. The handle must grant EVENT\_QUERY\_STATE access.

*EventInformationClass*

Specifies the type of event object information to be queried. The permitted values are drawn from the enumeration EVENT\_INFORMATION\_CLASS, described in the following section.

*EventInformation*

Points to a caller-allocated buffer or variable that receives the requested event object information.

*EventInformationLength*

The size in bytes of EventInformation, which the caller should set according to the given EventInformationClass.

*ReturnLength*

Optionally points to a variable that receives the number of bytes actually returned to EventInformation if the call was successful. If this information is not needed, ReturnLength may be a null pointer.

**Return Value**

Returns STATUS\_SUCCESS or an error status, such as STATUS\_ACCESS\_DENIED, STATUS\_INVALID\_HANDLE, STATUS\_INVALID\_INFO\_CLASS, or STATUS\_INFO\_LENGTH\_MISMATCH.

**Related Win32 Functions**

None.

**Remarks**

None.

**EVENT\_INFORMATION\_CLASS**

```
typedef enum _EVENT_INFORMATION_CLASS {
    EventBasicInformation
} EVENT_INFORMATION_CLASS;
```

**EventBasicInformation**

```
typedef struct _EVENT_BASIC_INFORMATION {
    EVENT_TYPE EventType;
    LONG SignalState;
} EVENT_BASIC_INFORMATION, *PEVENT_BASIC_INFORMATION;
```

**Members***EventType*

The type of the event. The permitted values are drawn from the enumeration

EVENT\_TYPE:

```
typedef enum _EVENT_TYPE {
    NotificationEvent,           // A manual-reset event
    SynchronizationEvent       // An auto-reset event
} EVENT_TYPE;
```

*SignalState*

Indicates whether the event is signaled. A non-zero value means that the event is signalled.

**Remarks**

None.

**ZwCreateSemaphore**

**ZwCreateSemaphore** creates or opens a semaphore object.

```
NTSYSAPI
NTSTATUS
NTAPI
ZwCreateSemaphore(
    OUT PHANDLE SemaphoreHandle,
    IN ACCESS_MASK DesiredAccess,
    IN POBJECT_ATTRIBUTES ObjectAttributes,
    IN LONG InitialCount,
    IN LONG MaximumCount
);
```

## 222 Synchronization: ZwCreateSemaphore

### Parameters

#### *SemaphoreHandle*

Points to a variable that will receive the semaphore object handle if the call is successful.

#### *DesiredAccess*

Specifies the type of access that the caller requires to the semaphore object. This parameter can be zero, or any combination of the following flags:

SEMAPHORE_QUERY_STATE	Query access
SEMAPHORE_MODIFY_STATE	Modify access
SEMAPHORE_ALL_ACCESS	All of the preceding + STANDARD_RIGHTS_ALL

#### *ObjectAttributes*

Points to a structure that specifies the object's attributes. OBJ\_OPENLINK is not a valid attribute for a semaphore object.

#### *InitialCount*

Specifies the initial count for the semaphore object.

#### *MaximumCount*

Specifies the maximum count for the semaphore object.

### Return Value

Returns STATUS\_SUCCESS or an error status, such as STATUS\_ACCESS\_DENIED.

### Related Win32 Functions

CreateSemaphore.

### Remarks

CreateSemaphore exposes most of the functionality of **ZwCreateSemaphore**.

## ZwOpenSemaphore

**ZwOpenSemaphore** opens a semaphore object.

NTSYSAPI

NTSTATUS

NTAPI

**ZwOpenSemaphore**(

    OUT PHANDLE SemaphoreHandle,

    IN ACCESS\_MASK DesiredAccess,

    IN POBJECT\_ATTRIBUTES ObjectAttributes

);

**Parameters***SemaphoreHandle*

Points to a variable that will receive the semaphore object handle if the call is successful.

*DesiredAccess*

Specifies the type of access that the caller requires to the semaphore object. This parameter can be zero, or any combination of the following flags:

SEMAPHORE_QUERY_STATE	Query access
SEMAPHORE_MODIFY_STATE	Modify access
SEMAPHORE_ALL_ACCESS	All of the preceding + STANDARD_RIGHTS_ALL

*ObjectAttributes*

Points to a structure that specifies the object's attributes. OBJ\_OPENLINK is not a valid attribute for a semaphore object.

**Return Value**

Returns STATUS\_SUCCESS or an error status, such as STATUS\_ACCESS\_DENIED or STATUS\_OBJECT\_NAME\_NOT\_FOUND.

**Related Win32 Functions**

OpenSemaphore.

**Remarks**

OpenSemaphore exposes most of the functionality of **ZwOpenSemaphore**.

**ZwReleaseSemaphore**

**ZwReleaseSemaphore** increases the count of a semaphore by a given amount.

NTSYSAPI

NTSTATUS

NTAPI

**ZwReleaseSemaphore**(

**IN HANDLE** SemaphoreHandle,

**IN LONG** ReleaseCount,

**OUT PLONG** PreviousCount OPTIONAL

);

**Parameters***SemaphoreHandle*

A handle to a semaphore object. The handle must grant SEMAPHORE\_MODIFY\_STATE access.

*ReleaseCount*

Specifies the amount by which the semaphore object's current count is to be increased.

## 224 Synchronization: ZwReleaseSemaphore

### *PreviousCount*

Optionally points to a variable that receives the previous count for the semaphore.

### Return Value

Returns STATUS\_SUCCESS or an error status, such as STATUS\_ACCESS\_DENIED or STATUS\_INVALID\_HANDLE.

### Related Win32 Functions

ReleaseSemaphore.

### Remarks

ReleaseSemaphore exposes the full functionality of **ZwReleaseSemaphore**.

## ZwQuerySemaphore

**ZwQuerySemaphore** retrieves information about a semaphore object.

NTSYSAPI

NTSTATUS

NTAPI

**ZwQuerySemaphore**(

**IN** HANDLE SemaphoreHandle,

**IN** SEMAPHORE\_INFORMATION\_CLASS SemaphoreInformationClass,

**OUT** PVOID SemaphoreInformation,

**IN** ULONG SemaphoreInformationLength,

**OUT** PULONG ResultLength OPTIONAL

);

### Parameters

#### *SemaphoreHandle*

A handle to a semaphore object. The handle must grant SEMAPHORE\_QUERY\_STATE access.

#### *SemaphoreInformationClass*

Specifies the type of semaphore object information to be queried. The permitted values are drawn from the enumeration SEMAPHORE\_INFORMATION\_CLASS, described in the following section.

#### *SemaphoreInformation*

Points to a caller-allocated buffer or variable that receives the requested semaphore object information.

#### *SemaphoreInformationLength*

Specifies the size in bytes of SemaphoreInformation, which the caller should set according to the given SemaphoreInformationClass.

#### *ReturnLength*

Optionally points to a variable that receives the number of bytes actually returned to SemaphoreInformation if the call was successful. If this information is not needed, ReturnLength may be a null pointer.



**Return Value**

Returns STATUS\_SUCCESS or an error status, such as STATUS\_ACCESS\_DENIED, STATUS\_INVALID\_HANDLE, STATUS\_INVALID\_INFO\_CLASS, or STATUS\_INFO\_LENGTH\_MISMATCH.

**Related Win32 Functions**

None.

**Remarks**

None.

**SEMAPHORE\_INFORMATION\_CLASS**

```
typedef enum _SEMAPHORE_INFORMATION_CLASS {
    SemaphoreBasicInformation
} SEMAPHORE_INFORMATION_CLASS;
```

**SemaphoreBasicInformation**

```
typedef struct _SEMAPHORE_BASIC_INFORMATION {
    LONG CurrentCount;
    LONG MaximumCount;
} SEMAPHORE_BASIC_INFORMATION, *PSEMAPHORE_BASIC_INFORMATION;
```

**Members***CurrentCount*

Specifies the current count for the semaphore object.

*MaximumCount*

Specifies the maximum count for the semaphore object.

**Remarks**

None.

**ZwCreateMutant**

**ZwCreateMutant** creates or opens a mutant object.

```
NTSYSAPI
NTSTATUS
NTAPI
ZwCreateMutant(
    OUT PHANDLE MutantHandle,
    IN ACCESS_MASK DesiredAccess,
    IN POBJECT_ATTRIBUTES ObjectAttributes,
    IN BOOLEAN InitialOwner
);
```

## 226 Synchronization: ZwCreateMutant

### Parameters

#### *MutantHandle*

Points to a variable that will receive the mutant object handle if the call is successful.

#### *DesiredAccess*

Specifies the type of access that the caller requires to the mutant object. This parameter can be zero, or any combination of the following flags:

MUTANT_QUERY_STATE	Query access
MUTANT_ALL_ACCESS	All of the preceding + STANDARD_RIGHTS_ALL

#### *ObjectAttributes*

Points to a structure that specifies the object's attributes. OBJ\_OPENLINK is not a valid attribute for a mutant object.

#### *InitialOwner*

Specifies whether the calling thread should be the initial owner of the mutant.

### Return Value

Returns STATUS\_SUCCESS or an error status, such as STATUS\_ACCESS\_DENIED.

### Related Win32 Functions

CreateMutex.

### Remarks

CreateMutex exposes most of the functionality of **ZwCreateMutant**.

## ZwOpenMutant

**ZwOpenMutant** opens a mutant object.

NTSYSAPI

NTSTATUS

NTAPI

**ZwOpenMutant**(

    OUT PHANDLE MutantHandle,

    IN ACCESS\_MASK DesiredAccess,

    IN POBJECT\_ATTRIBUTES ObjectAttributes

);

### Parameters

#### *MutantHandle*

Points to a variable that will receive the mutant object handle if the call is successful.

*DesiredAccess*

Specifies the type of access that the caller requires to the mutant object. This parameter can be zero, or any combination of the following flags:

MUTANT_QUERY_STATE	Query access
MUTANT_ALL_ACCESS	All of the preceding + STANDARD_RIGHTS_ALL

*ObjectAttributes*

Points to a structure that specifies the object's attributes. OBJ\_OPENLINK is not a valid attribute for a mutant object.

**Return Value**

Returns STATUS\_SUCCESS or an error status, such as STATUS\_ACCESS\_DENIED or STATUS\_OBJECT\_NAME\_NOT\_FOUND.

**Related Win32 Functions**

OpenMutex.

**Remarks**

OpenMutex exposes most of the functionality of **ZwOpenMutant**.

**ZwReleaseMutant**

**ZwReleaseMutant** releases ownership of a mutant object.

```

NTSYSAPI
NTSTATUS
NTAPI
ZwReleaseMutant(
    IN HANDLE MutantHandle,
    OUT PULONG PreviousState
);

```

**Parameters***MutantHandle*

A handle to a mutant object. The handle need not grant any specific access.

*PreviousState*

Optionally points to a variable which receives the previous state of the semaphore.

**Return Value**

Returns STATUS\_SUCCESS or an error status, such as STATUS\_ACCESS\_DENIED or STATUS\_INVALID\_HANDLE.

**Related Win32 Functions**

ReleaseMutex.

**Remarks**

ReleaseMutex exposes most of the functionality of **ZwReleaseMutant**.

## 228 Synchronization: ZwQueryMutant

## ZwQueryMutant

**ZwQueryMutant** retrieves information about a mutant object.

```
NTSYSAPI
NTSTATUS
NTAPI
ZwQueryMutant(
    IN HANDLE MutantHandle,
    IN MUTANT_INFORMATION_CLASS MutantInformationClass,
    OUT PVOID MutantInformation,
    IN ULONG MutantInformationLength,
    OUT PULONG ResultLength OPTIONAL
);
```

### Parameters

#### *MutantHandle*

A handle to a mutant object. The handle must grant MUTANT\_QUERY\_STATE access.

#### *MutantInformationClass*

Specifies the type of mutant object information to be queried. The permitted values are drawn from the enumeration MUTANT\_INFORMATION\_CLASS, described in the following section.

#### *MutantInformation*

Points to a caller-allocated buffer or variable that receives the requested mutant object information.

#### *MutantInformationLength*

Specifies the size in bytes of *MutantInformation*, which the caller should set according to the given *MutantInformationClass*.

#### *ReturnLength*

Optionally points to a variable that receives the number of bytes actually returned to *MutantInformation* if the call was successful. If this information is not needed, *ReturnLength* may be a null pointer.

### Return Value

Returns STATUS\_SUCCESS or an error status, such as STATUS\_ACCESS\_DENIED, STATUS\_INVALID\_HANDLE, STATUS\_INVALID\_INFO\_CLASS, or STATUS\_INFO\_LENGTH\_MISMATCH.

### Related Win32 Functions

None.

### Remarks

None.

**MUTANT\_INFORMATION\_CLASS**

```
typedef enum _MUTANT_INFORMATION_CLASS {
    MutantBasicInformation
} MUTANT_INFORMATION_CLASS;
```

**MutantBasicInformation**

```
typedef struct _MUTANT_BASIC_INFORMATION {
    LONG SignalState;
    BOOLEAN Owned;
    BOOLEAN Abandoned;
} MUTANT_BASIC_INFORMATION, *PMUTANT_BASIC_INFORMATION;
```

**Members***SignalState*

The signal state of the mutant. A positive value indicates that the mutant is signaled. A non-positive value indicates that a thread has recursively acquired the mutant (1 - SignalState) times.

*Owned*

A boolean indicating whether the mutant is owned by the current thread.

*Abandoned*

A boolean indicating whether the mutant has been abandoned (that is, a thread owned the mutant when it terminated).

**Remarks**

None.

**ZwCreateIoCompletion**

**ZwCreateIoCompletion** creates or opens an I/O completion object.

```
NTSYSAPI
NTSTATUS
NTAPI
ZwCreateIoCompletion(
    OUT PHANDLE IoCompletionHandle,
    IN ACCESS_MASK DesiredAccess,
    IN POBJECT_ATTRIBUTES ObjectAttributes,
    IN ULONG NumberOfConcurrentThreads
);
```

**Parameters***IoCompletionHandle*

Points to a variable that will receive the I/O completion object handle if the call is successful.

## 230 Synchronization: ZwCreateIoCompletion

### *DesiredAccess*

Specifies the type of access that the caller requires to the I/O completion object. This parameter can be zero, or any combination of the following flags:

IO_COMPLETION_QUERY_STATE	Query access
IO_COMPLETION_MODIFY_STATE	Modify access
IO_COMPLETION_ALL_ACCESS	All of the preceding + STANDARD_RIGHTS_ALL

### *ObjectAttributes*

Points to a structure that specifies the object's attributes. OBJ\_OPENLINK and OBJ\_PERMANENT are not valid attributes for an I/O completion object.

### *NumberOfConcurrentThreads*

Specifies the number of threads that are allowed to execute concurrently.

### Return Value

Returns STATUS\_SUCCESS or an error status, such as STATUS\_ACCESS\_DENIED.

### Related Win32 Functions

CreateIoCompletionPort.

### Remarks

The Win32 function CreateIoCompletionPort creates an I/O completion object by calling **ZwCreateIoCompletion** and then optionally associates the I/O completion object handle and a completion key with a file handle by calling **ZwSetInformationFile** with a FileInformationClass of FileCompletionInformation.

## ZwOpenIoCompletion

**ZwOpenIoCompletion** opens an I/O completion object.

NTSYSAPI  
NTSTATUS  
NTAPI

```
ZwOpenIoCompletion(
    OUT PHANDLE IoCompletionHandle,
    IN ACCESS_MASK DesiredAccess,
    IN POBJECT_ATTRIBUTES ObjectAttributes
);
```

### Parameters

#### *IoCompletionHandle*

Points to a variable that will receive the I/O completion object handle if the call is successful.

*DesiredAccess*

Specifies the type of access that the caller requires to the I/O completion object. This parameter can be zero, or any combination of the following flags:

IO_COMPLETION_QUERY_STATE	Query access
IO_COMPLETION_MODIFY_STATE	Modify access
IO_COMPLETION_ALL_ACCESS	All of the preceding + STANDARD_RIGHTS_ALL

*ObjectAttributes*

Points to a structure that specifies the object's attributes. OBJ\_OPENLINK and OBJ\_PERMANENT are not valid attributes for an I/O completion object.

**Return Value**

Returns STATUS\_SUCCESS or an error status, such as STATUS\_ACCESS\_DENIED or STATUS\_OBJECT\_NAME\_NOT\_FOUND.

**Related Win32 Functions**

None.

**Remarks**

None.

**ZwSetIoCompletion**

**ZwSetIoCompletion** queues an I/O completion message to an I/O completion object.

```

NTSYSAPI
NTSTATUS
NTAPI
ZwSetIoCompletion(
    IN HANDLE IoCompletionHandle,
    IN ULONG CompletionKey,
    IN ULONG CompletionValue,
    IN NTSTATUS Status,
    IN ULONG Information
);

```

**Parameters***IoCompletionHandle*

A handle to an I/O completion object. The handle must grant IO\_COMPLETION\_MODIFY\_STATE access.

*CompletionKey*

Specifies a value to be returned to a caller of **ZwRemoveIoCompletion** via the CompletionKey parameter of that routine.

*CompletionValue*

Specifies a value to be returned to a caller of **ZwRemoveIoCompletion** via the CompletionValue parameter of that routine.

## 232 Synchronization: ZwSetIoCompletion

### Status

Specifies a value to be returned to a caller of **ZwRemoveIoCompletion** via the parameter `IoStatusBlock->Status`.

### Information

Specifies a value to be returned to a caller of **ZwRemoveIoCompletion** via the parameter `IoStatusBlock->Information`.

### Return Value

Returns `STATUS_SUCCESS` or an error status, such as `STATUS_ACCESS_DENIED` or `STATUS_INVALID_HANDLE`.

### Related Win32 Functions

`PostQueuedCompletionStatus`.

### Remarks

`PostQueuedCompletionStatus` exposes most of the functionality of **ZwSetIoCompletion**.

## ZwRemoveIoCompletion

**ZwRemoveIoCompletion** dequeues an I/O completion message from an I/O completion object.

NTSYSAPI

NTSTATUS

NTAPI

```
ZwRemoveIoCompletion(
    IN HANDLE IoCompletionHandle,
    OUT PULONG CompletionKey,
    OUT PULONG CompletionValue,
    OUT PIO_STATUS_BLOCK IoStatusBlock,
    IN PLARGE_INTEGER Timeout OPTIONAL
);
```

### Parameters

#### *IoCompletionHandle*

A handle to an I/O completion object. The handle must grant `IO_COMPLETION_MODIFY_STATE` access.

#### *CompletionKey*

Points to a variable that receives the value of the `CompletionKey`.

#### *CompletionValue*

Points to a variable that receives the value of the `CompletionValue`.

#### *IoStatusBlock*

Points to a caller-allocated buffer or variable that receives the `IO_STATUS_BLOCK` of the completed I/O operation.



*Timeout*

Optionally points to a value that specifies the absolute or relative time at which the wait is to be timed out. A negative value specifies an interval relative to the current time. The value is expressed in units of 100 nanoseconds. Absolute times track any changes in the system time; relative times are not affected by system time changes. If Timeout is a null pointer, the wait will not timeout.

**Return Value**

Returns STATUS\_SUCCESS, STATUS\_TIMEOUT or an error status, such as STATUS\_ACCESS\_DENIED or STATUS\_INVALID\_HANDLE.

**Related Win32 Functions**

GetQueuedCompletionStatus.

**Remarks**

GetQueuedCompletionStatus exposes most of the functionality of **ZwRemoveIoCompletion**.

**ZwQueryIoCompletion**

**ZwQueryIoCompletion** retrieves information about an I/O completion object.

```

NTSYSAPI
NTSTATUS
NTAPI
ZwQueryIoCompletion(
    IN HANDLE IoCompletionHandle,
    IN IO_COMPLETION_INFORMATION_CLASS IoCompletionInformationClass,
    OUT PVOID IoCompletionInformation,
    IN ULONG IoCompletionInformationLength,
    OUT PULONG ResultLength OPTIONAL
);

```

**Parameters***IoCompletionHandle*

A handle to an I/O completion object. The handle must grant IO\_COMPLETION\_QUERY\_STATE access.

*IoCompletionInformationClass*

Specifies the type of I/O completion object information to be queried. The permitted values are drawn from the enumeration IO\_COMPLETION\_INFORMATION\_CLASS, described in the following section.

*IoCompletionInformation*

Points to a caller-allocated buffer or variable that receives the requested I/O completion object information.

## 234 Synchronization: ZwQueryIoCompletion

### *IoCompletionInformationLength*

Specifies the size in bytes of `IoCompletionInformation`, which the caller should set according to the given `IoCompletionInformationClass`.

### *ReturnLength*

Optionally points to a variable that receives the number of bytes actually returned to `IoCompletionInformation` if the call was successful. If this information is not needed, `ReturnLength` may be a null pointer.

### Return Value

Returns `STATUS_SUCCESS` or an error status, such as `STATUS_ACCESS_DENIED`, `STATUS_INVALID_HANDLE`, `STATUS_INVALID_INFO_CLASS`, or `STATUS_INFO_LENGTH_MISMATCH`.

### Related Win32 Functions

None.

### Remarks

None.

## IO\_COMPLETION\_INFORMATION\_CLASS

```
typedef enum _IO_COMPLETION_INFORMATION_CLASS {
    IoCompletionBasicInformation
} IO_COMPLETION_INFORMATION_CLASS;
```

## IoCompletionBasicInformation

```
typedef struct _IO_COMPLETION_BASIC_INFORMATION {
    LONG SignalState;
} IO_COMPLETION_BASIC_INFORMATION, *PIO_COMPLETION_BASIC_INFORMATION;
```

### Members

#### *SignalState*

The signal state of the I/O completion object. A positive value indicates that the I/O completion object is signaled.

### Remarks

None.

## ZwCreateEventPair

`ZwCreateEventPair` creates or opens an event pair object.

```
NTSYSAPI
NTSTATUS
NTAPI
ZwCreateEventPair(
```

```

OUT PHANDLE EventPairHandle,
IN ACCESS_MASK DesiredAccess,
IN POBJECT_ATTRIBUTES ObjectAttributes
);

```

## Parameters

### *EventPairHandle*

Points to a variable that will receive the event pair object handle if the call is successful.

### *DesiredAccess*

Specifies the type of access that the caller requires to the event pair object. This parameter can be zero or `STANDARD_RIGHTS_ALL`.

### *ObjectAttributes*

Points to a structure that specifies the object's attributes. `OBJ_OPENLINK` is not a valid attribute for an event pair object.

## Return Value

Returns `STATUS_SUCCESS` or an error status, such as `STATUS_ACCESS_DENIED`.

## Related Win32 Functions

None.

## Remarks

An event pair object is an object constructed from two `KEVENT` structures which are conventionally named “High” and “Low.” They are optimized for fast client server interactions and are not often used by the operating system, having been superseded by the LPC port mechanism.

`pstat.exe` and `kdextx86.dll` report some threads as having a wait reason of “EventPairLow,” but this is misleading. The numeric value of the wait reason for these threads is `0xF`, and newer versions of `ntddk.h` translate this as “WrQueue” (`0xE` is “WrEventPair”)—which better reflects the true reason for the wait. `pstat` and `kdextx86` translate `0xE` as “WrEventPairHigh” and `0xF` as “WrEventPairLow.”

## ZwOpenEventPair

`ZwOpenEventPair` opens an event pair object.

```

NTSYSAPI
NTSTATUS
NTAPI
ZwOpenEventPair(
    OUT PHANDLE EventPairHandle,
    IN ACCESS_MASK DesiredAccess,
    IN POBJECT_ATTRIBUTES ObjectAttributes
);

```

**236 Synchronization: ZwOpenEventPair****Parameters***EventPairHandle*

Points to a variable that will receive the event pair object handle if the call is successful.

*DesiredAccess*

Specifies the type of access that the caller requires to the event pair object. This parameter can be zero or `STANDARD_RIGHTS_ALL`.

*ObjectAttributes*

Points to a structure that specifies the object's attributes. `OBJ_OPENLINK` is not a valid attribute for an event pair object.

**Return Value**

Returns `STATUS_SUCCESS` or an error status, such as `STATUS_ACCESS_DENIED` or `STATUS_OBJECT_NAME_NOT_FOUND`.

**Related Win32 Functions**

None.

**Remarks**

None.

**ZwWaitLowEventPair**

`ZwWaitLowEventPair` waits for the low event of an event pair to become signaled.

**NTSYSAPI**

**NTSTATUS**

**NTAPI**

```
ZwWaitLowEventPair(
    IN HANDLE EventPairHandle
);
```

**Parameters***EventPairHandle*

A handle to an event pair object. The handle must grant `SYNCHRONIZE` access.

**Return Value**

Returns `STATUS_SUCCESS` or an error status, such as `STATUS_ACCESS_DENIED` or `STATUS_INVALID_HANDLE`.

**Related Win32 Functions**

None.

## Remarks

The two events in an event pair are named “Low” and “High.” **ZwWaitLowEventPair** waits for the Low event to be set. The `EventPairHandle` itself is not directly waitable.

## ZwWaitHighEventPair

**ZwWaitHighEventPair** waits for the high event of an event pair to become signaled.

```
NTSYSAPI
NTSTATUS
NTAPI
ZwWaitHighEventPair(
    IN HANDLE EventPairHandle
);
```

## Parameters

*EventPairHandle*

A handle to an event pair object. The handle must grant SYNCHRONIZE access.

## Return Value

Returns `STATUS_SUCCESS` or an error status, such as `STATUS_ACCESS_DENIED` or `STATUS_INVALID_HANDLE`.

## Related Win32 Functions

None.

## Remarks

The two events in an event pair are named “Low” and “High.” **ZwWaitHighEventPair** waits for the High event to be set. The `EventPairHandle` itself is not directly waitable.

## ZwSetLowWaitHighEventPair

**ZwSetLowWaitHighEventPair** signals the low event of an event pair and waits for the high event to become signaled.

```
NTSYSAPI
NTSTATUS
NTAPI
ZwSetLowWaitHighEventPair(
    IN HANDLE EventPairHandle
);
```

## Parameters

*EventPairHandle*

A handle to an event pair object. The handle must grant SYNCHRONIZE access.

## 238 Synchronization: ZwSetLowWaitHighEventPair

### Return Value

Returns STATUS\_SUCCESS or an error status, such as STATUS\_ACCESS\_DENIED or STATUS\_INVALID\_HANDLE.

### Related Win32 Functions

None.

### Remarks

The two events in an event pair are named “Low” and “High.”

ZwSetLowWaitHighEventPair signals the Low event and waits for the High event to be set. If a thread is waiting for the Low event, the system switches immediately to that thread rather choosing a thread to run based on scheduling priorities. This is the same mechanism that is used by LPC ports to improve the performance of client server interactions.

### ZwSetHighWaitLowEventPair

ZwSetHighWaitLowEventPair signals the high event of an event pair and waits for the low event to become signaled.

```
NTSYSAPI
NTSTATUS
NTAPI
ZwSetHighWaitLowEventPair(
    IN HANDLE EventPairHandle
);
```

### Parameters

#### *EventPairHandle*

A handle to an event pair object. The handle must grant SYNCHRONIZE access.

### Return Value

Returns STATUS\_SUCCESS or an error status, such as STATUS\_ACCESS\_DENIED or STATUS\_INVALID\_HANDLE.

### Related Win32 Functions

None.

### Remarks

The two events in an event pair are named “Low” and “High.”

ZwSetHighWaitLowEventPair signals the High event and waits for the Low event to be set. If a thread is waiting for the High event, the system switches immediately to that thread rather than choosing a thread to run based on scheduling priorities. This is the same mechanism hat is used by LPC ports to improve the performance of client server interactions.

## ZwSetLowEventPair

**ZwSetLowEventPair** signals the low event of an event pair object.

```
NTSYSAPI
NTSTATUS
NTAPI
ZwSetLowEventPair(
    IN HANDLE EventPairHandle
);
```

### Parameters

*EventPairHandle*

A handle to an event pair object. The handle must grant SYNCHRONIZE access.

### Return Value

Returns STATUS\_SUCCESS or an error status, such as STATUS\_ACCESS\_DENIED or STATUS\_INVALID\_HANDLE.

### Related Win32 Functions

None.

### Remarks

The two events in an event pair are named “Low” and “High.” **ZwSetLowEventPair** signals the Low event.

## ZwSetHighEventPair

**ZwSetHighEventPair** signals the high event of an event pair object.

```
NTSYSAPI
NTSTATUS
NTAPI
ZwSetHighEventPair(
    IN HANDLE EventPairHandle
);
```

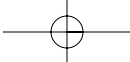
### Parameters

*EventPairHandle*

A handle to an event pair object. The handle must grant SYNCHRONIZE access.

### Return Value

Returns STATUS\_SUCCESS or an error status, such as STATUS\_ACCESS\_DENIED or STATUS\_INVALID\_HANDLE.



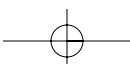
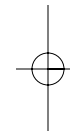
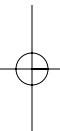
240 **Synchronization:** ZwSetHighEventPair

### **Related Win32 Functions**

None.

### **Remarks**

The two events in an event pair are named “Low” and “High.” **ZwSetHighEventPair** signals the High event.





# 10 Time

The system services described in this chapter are loosely concerned with time and timing.

## ZwQuerySystemTime

**ZwQuerySystemTime** retrieves the system time.

```
NTSYSAPI
NTSTATUS
NTAPI
ZwQuerySystemTime(
    OUT PLARGE_INTEGER CurrentTime
);
```

### Parameters

#### *CurrentTime*

Points to a variable that receives the current time of day in the standard time format (that is, the number of 100-nanosecond intervals since January 1, 1601).

### Return Value

Returns STATUS\_SUCCESS or an error status.

### Related Win32 Functions

None.

### Remarks

GetSystemTime and GetSystemTimeAsFileTime read from the KUSER\_SHARED\_DATA page. This page is mapped read-only into the user mode range of the virtual address and read-write in the kernel range. The system clock tick updates the system time, which is stored in this page directly. Reading the system time from this page is faster than calling **ZwQuerySystemTime**.

The KUSER\_SHARED\_DATA structure is defined in the Windows 2000 versions of ntddk.h.

## 2 Time: ZwSetSystemTime

### ZwSetSystemTime

**ZwSetSystemTime** sets the system time.

```
NTSYSAPI
NTSTATUS
NTAPI
ZwSetSystemTime(
    IN PLARGE_INTEGER NewTime,
    OUT PLARGE_INTEGER OldTime OPTIONAL
);
```

#### Parameters

##### *NewTime*

Points to a variable that specifies the new time of day in the standard time format (that is, the number of 100-nanosecond intervals since January 1, 1601).

##### *OldTime*

Optionally points to a variable that receives the old time of day in the standard time format (that is, the number of 100-nanosecond intervals since January 1, 1601).

#### Return Value

Returns STATUS\_SUCCESS or an error status, such as STATUS\_PRIVILEGE\_NOT\_HELD.

#### Related Win32 Functions

SetSystemTime.

#### Remarks

SeSystemtimePrivilege is required to set the system time.

### ZwQueryPerformanceCounter

**ZwQueryPerformanceCounter** retrieves information from the high-resolution performance counter.

```
NTSYSAPI
NTSTATUS
NTAPI
ZwQueryPerformanceCounter(
    OUT PLARGE_INTEGER PerformanceCount,
    OUT PLARGE_INTEGER PerformanceFrequency OPTIONAL
);
```

#### Parameters

##### *PerformanceCount*

Points to a variable that receives the current value of the performance counter.

*PerformanceFrequency*

Optionally points to a variable that receives the frequency of the performance counter in units of counts per second.

**Return Value**

Returns STATUS\_SUCCESS or an error status.

**Related Win32 Functions**

QueryPerformanceCounter, QueryPerformanceFrequency.

**Remarks**

Collectively QueryPerformanceCounter and QueryPerformanceFrequency expose the full functionality of **ZwQueryPerformanceCounter**.

**ZwSetTimerResolution**

**ZwSetTimerResolution** sets the resolution of the system timer.

```
NTSYSAPI
NTSTATUS
NTAPI
ZwSetTimerResolution(
    IN ULONG RequestedResolution,
    IN BOOLEAN Set,
    OUT PULONG ActualResolution
);
```

**Parameters***RequestedResolution*

The requested timer resolution in units of 100-nanoseconds.

*Set*

Specifies whether the requested resolution should be established or revoked.

*ActualResolution*

Points to a variable that receives the actual timer resolution in units of 100-nanoseconds.

**Return Value**

Returns STATUS\_SUCCESS or an error status, such as STATUS\_TIMER\_RESOLUTION\_NOT\_SET.

**Related Win32 Functions**

timeBeginPeriod, timeEndPeriod.

**Remarks**

None.

#### 4 Time: ZwQueryTimerResolution

### ZwQueryTimerResolution

**ZwQueryTimerResolution** retrieves information about the resolution of the system timer.

```
NTSYSAPI
NTSTATUS
NTAPI
ZwQueryTimerResolution(
    OUT PULONG CoarsestResolution,
    OUT PULONG FinestResolution,
    OUT PULONG ActualResolution
);
```

#### Parameters

##### *CoarsestResolution*

Points to a variable that receives the coarsest timer resolution, which can be set in units of 100-nanoseconds.

##### *FinestResolution*

Points to a variable that receives the finest timer resolution, which can be set in units of 100-nanoseconds.

##### *ActualResolution*

Points to a variable that receives the actual timer resolution in units of 100-nanoseconds.

#### Related Win32 Functions

None.

#### Remarks

None.

### ZwDelayExecution

**ZwDelayExecution** suspends the execution of the current thread for a specified interval.

```
NTSYSAPI
NTSTATUS
NTAPI
ZwDelayExecution(
    IN BOOLEAN Alertable,
    IN PLARGE_INTEGER Interval
);
```

#### Parameters

##### *Alertable*

A boolean specifying whether the delay can be interrupted by the delivery of a user APC.

*Interval*

Points to a value that specifies the absolute or relative time at which the delay is to end. A negative value specifies an interval relative to the current time. The value is expressed in units of 100 nanoseconds. Absolute times track any changes in the system time; relative times are not affected by system time changes.

**Return Value**

Returns STATUS\_SUCCESS, STATUS\_ALERTED, STATUS\_USER\_APC, or an error status.

**Related Win32 Functions**

Sleep, SleepEx.

**Remarks**

SleepEx exposes most of the functionality of **ZwDelayExecution**.

**ZwYieldExecution**

**ZwYieldExecution** yields the use of the processor by the current thread to any other thread that is ready to use it.

```
NTSYSAPI
NTSTATUS
NTAPI
ZwYieldExecution(
    VOID
);
```

**Parameters**

None

**Return Value**

Returns STATUS\_SUCCESS or STATUS\_NO\_YIELD\_PERFORMED.

**Related Win32 Functions**

SwitchToThread.

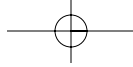
**Remarks**

SwitchToThread exposes the full functionality of **ZwYieldExecution**.

**ZwGetTickCount**

**ZwGetTickCount** retrieves the number of milliseconds that have elapsed since the system booted.

```
NTSYSAPI
ULONG
NTAPI
ZwGetTickCount(
    VOID
);
```



## 6 Time: ZwGetTickCount

### Parameters

None.

### Return Value

Returns the number of milliseconds that have elapsed since the system was booted.

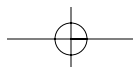
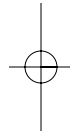
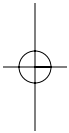
### Related Win32 Functions

None.

### Remarks

`GetTickCount` reads from the `KUSER_SHARED_DATA` page. This page is mapped read-only into the user mode range of the virtual address and read-write in the kernel range. The system clock tick updates the system tick count, which is stored in this page directly. Reading the tick count from this page is faster than calling **ZwGetTickCount**.

The `KUSER_SHARED_DATA` structure is defined in the Windows 2000 versions of `ntddk.h`.



# 11

## Execution Profiling

The system services described in this chapter create and manipulate objects that gather execution profiling information.

### KPROFILE\_SOURCE

```
typedef enum _KPROFILE_SOURCE {  
    ProfileTime  
} KPROFILE_SOURCE;
```

### Remarks

KPROFILE\_SOURCE is defined in ntddk.h, and the definition there includes additional values. However only ProfileTime is implemented for the Intel family of processors by the standard Hardware Abstraction Layer (HAL) (named HAL.DLL on the installation CD).

### ZwCreateProfile

ZwCreateProfile creates a profile object.

```
NTSYSAPI  
NTSTATUS  
NTAPI  
ZwCreateProfile(  
    OUT PHANDLE ProfileHandle,  
    IN HANDLE ProcessHandle,  
    IN PVOID Base,  
    IN ULONG Size,  
    IN ULONG BucketShift,  
    IN PULONG Buffer,  
    IN ULONG BufferLength,  
    IN KPROFILE_SOURCE Source,  
    IN ULONG ProcessorMask  
);
```

## 2 Execution Profiling: ZwCreateProfile

### Parameters

#### *ProfileHandle*

Points to a variable that will receive the profile object handle if the call is successful.

#### *ProcessHandle*

A handle of a process object, representing the process for which profile data should be gathered. The handle must grant `PROCESS_QUERY_INFORMATION` access. If this handle is a null pointer, profile data is gathered for the system.

#### *Base*

The base address of a region of memory to profile.

#### *Size*

The size, in bytes, of a region of memory to profile.

#### *BucketShift*

Specifies the number of bits of right-shift to be applied to the instruction pointer when selecting the bucket to be incremented. Valid shift sizes are 0 to 31; if size is greater than 0x10000, the shift size must be in the range 2 to 31.

#### *Buffer*

Points to a caller-allocated buffer or variable that receives an array of `ULONG` values, one per bucket, representing the hit count for each bucket.

#### *BufferLength*

The size, in bytes, of `Buffer`.

#### *Source*

The source of the event that triggers sampling of the instruction pointer.

#### *ProcessorMask*

A bit array of flags specifying whether profiling information should be gathered on the corresponding processor. If `ProcessorMask` is zero, profiling information is gathered on all active processors.

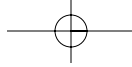
### Return Value

Returns `STATUS_SUCCESS` or an error status, such as `STATUS_INVALID_HANDLE`, `STATUS_ACCESS_DENIED`, `STATUS_PRIVILEGE_NOT_HELD`, or `STATUS_BUFFER_TOO_SMALL`.

### Related Win32 Functions

None.





## Remarks

SeSystemProfilePrivilege is required to profile the system.

A profile source is a source of events. When an event from the source occurs, the *processor instruction pointer* (Eip) is sampled, and if it lies in the range Base to Base+Size of an active (started) profile object, the Buffer element at (Eip - Base) >> BucketShift is incremented.

Example 11.1 demonstrates the use of the profiling APIs to profile the kernel.

## ZwSetIntervalProfile

**ZwSetIntervalProfile** sets the interval between profiling samples for the specified profiling source.

```
NTSYSAPI
NTSTATUS
NTAPI
ZwSetIntervalProfile(
    IN ULONG Interval,
    IN KPROFILE_SOURCE Source
);
```

## Parameters

### Interval

Specifies the interval between profiling samples.

### Source

Specifies the source of profiling events to be set.

## Return Value

Returns STATUS\_SUCCESS or an error status.

## Related Win32 Functions

None.

## Remarks

For the ProfileTime source, the interval unit is 100 nanoseconds; for other sources the interval might be the number of events from the event source to ignore between sampling.

## ZwQueryIntervalProfile

**ZwQueryIntervalProfile** retrieves the interval between profiling samples for the specified profiling source.

```
NTSYSAPI
NTSTATUS
NTAPI
ZwQueryIntervalProfile(
```

#### 4 Execution Profiling: ZwQueryIntervalProfile

```
IN KPROFILE_SOURCE Source,  
OUT PULONG Interval  
);
```

##### Parameters

###### *Source*

Specifies the source of profiling events to be queried.

###### *Interval*

Points to a variable that receives the interval between profiling samples.

##### Return Value

Returns STATUS\_SUCCESS or an error status.

##### Related Win32 Functions

None.

##### Remarks

None.

#### ZwStartProfile

**ZwStartProfile** starts the collection of profiling data.

```
NTSYSAPI  
NTSTATUS  
NTAPI  
ZwStartProfile(  
    IN HANDLE ProfileHandle  
);
```

##### Parameters

###### *ProfileHandle*

A handle to a profile object. The handle must grant PROFILE\_START\_STOP access.

##### Return Value

Returns STATUS\_SUCCESS or an error status, such as STATUS\_INVALID\_HANDLE, STATUS\_ACCESS\_DENIED, STATUS\_PROFILING\_NOT\_STOPPED, or STATUS\_PROFILING\_AT\_LIMIT.

##### Related Win32 Functions

None.

##### Remarks

None.

## ZwStopProfile

**ZwStopProfile** stops the collection of profiling data.

```
NTSYSAPI
NTSTATUS
NTAPI
ZwStopProfile(
    IN HANDLE ProfileHandle
);
```

### Parameters

#### *ProfileHandle*

A handle to a profile object. The handle must grant PROFILE\_START\_STOP access.

### Return Value

Returns STATUS\_SUCCESS or an error status, such as STATUS\_INVALID\_HANDLE, STATUS\_ACCESS\_DENIED, or STATUS\_PROFILING\_NOT\_STARTED.

### Related Win32 Functions

None.

### Remarks

None.

## Example 11.1: Profiling the Kernel

```
#include "ntdll.h"
#include <stdio.h>
#include <imagehlp.h>

HANDLE hWakeup;

PULONG LoadDrivers()
{
    ULONG n = 0x1000;
    PULONG p = new ULONG[n];

    while (NT::ZwQuerySystemInformation(NT::SystemModuleInformation, p, n, 0)
        == STATUS_INFO_LENGTH_MISMATCH)
        delete [] p, p = new ULONG[n = n * 2];
    return p;
}

BOOL WINAPI ConsoleCtrlHandler(DWORD dwCtrlType)
{
    return dwCtrlType == CTRL_C_EVENT ? SetEvent(hWakeup) : FALSE;
}

int main()
{
    ULONG shift = 3;
```

## 6 Execution Profiling: Example 11.1

```
EnablePrivilege(SE_SYSTEM_PROFILE_NAME);

PULONG modules = LoadDrivers();

NT::ZwSetIntervalProfile(10000, NT::ProfileTime);

NT::PSYSTEM_MODULE_INFORMATION m
    = NT::PSYSTEM_MODULE_INFORMATION(modules + 1);

PHANDLE h = new HANDLE[*modules];
PULONG* p = new PULONG[*modules];

for (ULONG i = 0; i < *modules; i++) {
    ULONG n = (m[i].Size >> (shift - 2)) + 1;

    p[i] = PULONG(VirtualAlloc(0, n, MEM_COMMIT, PAGE_READWRITE));

    NT::ZwCreateProfile(h + i, 0, m[i].Base, m[i].Size,
        shift, p[i], n, NT::ProfileTime, 0);

    NT::ZwStartProfile(h[i]);
}

hWakeUp = CreateEvent(0, FALSE, FALSE, 0);

SetConsoleCtrlHandler(ConsoleCtrlHandler, TRUE);

printf("collecting...\n");

WaitForSingleObject(hWakeUp, INFINITE);

for (i = 0; i < *modules; i++) {
    NT::ZwStopProfile(h[i]);

    CloseHandle(h[i]);
}

SymInitialize(0, 0, FALSE);
SymSetOptions(SymGetOptions() | SYMOPT_DEFERRED_LOADS | SYMOPT_UNDNAMES);

for (i = 0; i < *modules; i++) {
    SymLoadModule(0, 0, m[i].ImageName,
        m[i].ImageName + m[i].ModuleNameOffset,
        ULONG(m[i].Base), m[i].Size);

    printf("%s\n", m[i].ImageName + m[i].ModuleNameOffset);

    ULONG n = (m[i].Size >> shift) + 1;

    for (ULONG j = 0; j < n; j++) {
        if (p[i][j] != 0) {
            IMAGEHLP_SYMBOL symbol[10];

            symbol[0].SizeOfStruct = sizeof symbol[0];
            symbol[0].MaxNameLength = sizeof symbol - sizeof symbol[0];
        }
    }
}

```

```

        ULONG disp = 0;

        SymGetSymFromAddr(0, ULONG(m[i].Base) + (j << shift),
                        &disp, symbol);

        printf("%6ld %s+0x%lx\n", p[i][j], symbol[0].Name, disp);
    }
}

SymUnloadModule(0, ULONG(m[i].Base));

VirtualFree(p[i], 0, MEM_RELEASE);
}

SymCleanup(0);

delete [] m;
delete [] h;
delete [] p;

return 0;
}

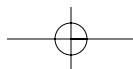
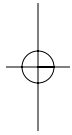
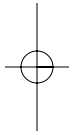
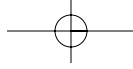
```

Example 11.1 implements broadly similar functionality to that found in the resource kit utility kernprof.exe. It uses **ZwQuerySystemInformation** to obtain the size and base address of the kernel modules and then creates and starts a profile object for each module. Data is gathered until interrupted by control-C and then the imagehlp library is used to help dump the collected data.

It is only useful for a profile to cover the code sections of a module, but it is harmless (if wasteful of buffer space) if the profile covers the whole module.

The rounding of the sampled instruction pointer that results from applying the **BucketShift** has the consequence that some samples are attributed to the wrong symbolic name. This problem is compounded in Windows 2000 because most of the executable modules have been through an optimization process that reorders the instructions of the executable to improve locality of reference; this means that the instructions that implement a routine are no longer contiguous in memory. Although the symbol files contain information about this reordering (the omap data), the incidence of false attribution is still quite high.

In the section of winbase.h that defines the values of the **dwCreationFlag** parameter of **CreateProcess**, the value **PROFILE\_USER** also appears. If this value is specified when calling **CreateProcess** then, when kernel32.dll is initialized in the new process, psapi.dll is loaded and creates profiles for the user mode modules of the process, and when the process ends the collected data is written to the file "profile.out." Some parameters of the profiling performed by psapi.dll can be controlled by the resource kit utility profile.exe, which creates a named shared memory region to hold the parameters and then starts the program to be profiled with the **PROFILE\_USER** flag; psapi.dll checks for the presence of this named shared memory region and, if found, customizes its behavior accordingly.



# 12

## Ports (Local Procedure Calls)

The system services described in this chapter create and manipulate port objects. Port objects are used to implement the Local Procedure Call (LPC) mechanism.

Port objects are not directly exposed via the Win32 API, but they are used to implement the “ncalrpc” Remote Procedure Call (RPC) transport. The RPC run-time library greatly simplifies the use of port objects, but the library (rpcrt4.dll) imports functions from kernel32.dll, and so it can only be used by Win32 applications.

Port objects must be used explicitly to receive and process messages sent by the operating system, such as debug and exception messages. Example D.4 in Appendix D, “Exceptions and Debugging,” demonstrates the use of some of the port functions to handle debug event messages.

### PORT\_MESSAGE

```
typedef struct _PORT_MESSAGE {
    USHORT DataSize;
    USHORT MessageSize;
    USHORT MessageType;
    USHORT VirtualRangesOffset;
    CLIENT_ID ClientId;
    ULONG MessageId;
    ULONG SectionSize;
    // UCHAR Data[];
} PORT_MESSAGE, *PPORT_MESSAGE;
```

### Members

#### *DataSize*

The size in bytes of the data immediately following the `PORT_MESSAGE` structure.

#### *MessageSize*

The size in bytes of the message; this includes the size of the `PORT_MESSAGE` structure, the following data, and any additional trailing space that could be used to hold further data.

## 256 Ports (Local Procedure Calls): PORT\_MESSAGE

### *MessageType*

Specifies the type of the message. The permitted values are drawn from the enumeration `LPC_TYPE`:

```
typedef enum _LPC_TYPE {
    LPC_NEW_MESSAGE,           // A new message
    LPC_REQUEST,              // A request message
    LPC_REPLY,                 // A reply to a request message
    LPC_DATAGRAM,              //
    LPC_LOST_REPLY,           //
    LPC_PORT_CLOSED,          // Sent when port is deleted
    LPC_CLIENT_DIED,          // Messages to thread termination ports
    LPC_EXCEPTION,            // Messages to thread exception port
    LPC_DEBUG_EVENT,          // Messages to thread debug port
    LPC_ERROR_EVENT,          // Used by ZwRaiseHardError
    LPC_CONNECTION_REQUEST    // Used by ZwConnectPort
} LPC_TYPE;
```

### *VirtualRangesOffset*

The offset, in bytes, from the start of the `PORT_MESSAGE` structure to an array of virtual address ranges. The format of the virtual address ranges is a `ULONG` count of the number of ranges immediately followed by an array of `PVOID/ULONG` address/length pairs.

### *ClientId*

The client identifier (thread and process identifiers) of the sender of the message.

### *MessageId*

A numeric identifier of the particular instance of the message.

### *SectionSize*

The size, in bytes, of the section created by the sender of the message.

### *Data*

The data of the message.

## **Remarks**

All messages sent via ports begin with a `PORT_MESSAGE` header.

When initializing a `PORT_MESSAGE` structure, the `MessageType` should always be set to `LPC_NEW_MESSAGE`; when replying to a received message, the `MessageType` and `MessageId` of the received message should be copied to the reply message. The `MessageType` is updated by the system when the message is transferred.

The remaining message types can only be generated by kernel mode code calling `LpcRequestPort` or `LpcRequestWaitReplyPort`.

The amount of data that can be transferred with the `PORT_MESSAGE` is limited to about 300 bytes.



## PORT\_SECTION\_WRITE

```
typedef struct _PORT_SECTION_WRITE {
    ULONG Length;
    HANDLE SectionHandle;
    ULONG SectionOffset;
    ULONG ViewSize;
    PVOID ViewBase;
    PVOID TargetViewBase;
} PORT_SECTION_WRITE, *PPORT_SECTION_WRITE;
```

### Members

#### *Length*

The size, in bytes, of the PORT\_SECTION\_WRITE structure.

#### *SectionHandle*

A handle to a section object. The handle must grant SECTION\_MAP\_WRITE and SECTION\_MAP\_READ access.

#### *SectionOffset*

The offset in the section to map a view for the port data area. The offset must be aligned with the allocation granularity of the system.

#### *ViewSize*

The size, in bytes, of the view.

#### *ViewBase*

The base address of the view in the creator of the port section.

#### *TargetViewBase*

The base address of the view in the process connected to the port.

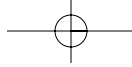
### Remarks

The creator of the port section initializes the members *Length*, *SectionHandle*, *SectionOffset* and *ViewSize*; the other members are initialized by the system.

Port sections can be used to transfer data that is too large to fit in a port message. The system maps a view of the section in the peer process and makes the base address of the view available to the creator of the port section. The creator of the port section can then either write data to the view in self-relative format, or can fix up any pointers in the data so that they are valid in the context of the peer process.

## PORT\_SECTION\_READ

```
typedef struct _PORT_SECTION_READ {
    ULONG Length;
    ULONG ViewSize;
    ULONG ViewBase;
} PORT_SECTION_READ, *PPORT_SECTION_READ;
```



## 258 Ports (Local Procedure Calls): PORT\_SECTION\_READ

### Members

#### *Length*

The size, in bytes, of the PORT\_SECTION\_READ structure.

#### *ViewSize*

The size, in bytes, of the view.

#### *ViewBase*

The base address of the view.

### Remarks

The peer of a process that creates a port section learns about the base address and view size of the section from the members of the PORT\_SECTION\_READ structure.

## ZwCreatePort

**ZwCreatePort** creates a port object.

**NTSYSAPI**

**NTSTATUS**

**NTAPI**

**ZwCreatePort**(

```

    OUT PHANDLE PortHandle,
    IN  POBJECT_ATTRIBUTES ObjectAttributes,
    IN  ULONG MaxDataSize,
    IN  ULONG MaxMessageSize,
    IN  ULONG Reserved
);

```

### Parameters

#### *PortHandle*

Points to a variable that will receive the port object handle if the call is successful.

#### *ObjectAttributes*

Points to a structure that specifies the object's attributes. OBJ\_KERNEL\_HANDLE, OBJ\_OPENLINK, OBJ\_OPENIF, OBJ\_EXCLUSIVE, OBJ\_PERMANENT, and OBJ\_INHERIT are not valid attributes for a port object.

#### *MaxDataSize*

The maximum size, in bytes, of data that can be sent through the port.

#### *MaxMessageSize*

The maximum size, in bytes, of a message that can be sent through the port.

#### *Reserved*

Not used.

### Return Value

Returns STATUS\_SUCCESS or an error status.

### Related Win32 Functions

None.

### Remarks

**ZwCreatePort** verifies that (MaxDataSize <= 0x104) and (MaxMessageSize <= 0x148).

## ZwCreateWaitablePort

**ZwCreateWaitablePort** creates a waitable port object.

```
NTSYSAPI
NTSTATUS
NTAPI
ZwCreateWaitablePort(
    OUT PHANDLE PortHandle,
    IN POBJECT_ATTRIBUTES ObjectAttributes,
    IN ULONG MaxDataSize,
    IN ULONG MaxMessageSize,
    IN ULONG Reserved
);
```

### Parameters

#### *PortHandle*

Points to a variable that will receive the waitable port object handle if the call is successful.

#### *ObjectAttributes*

Points to a structure that specifies the object's attributes. OBJ\_KERNEL\_HANDLE, OBJ\_OPENLINK, OBJ\_OPENIF, OBJ\_EXCLUSIVE, OBJ\_PERMANENT, and OBJ\_INHERIT are not valid attributes for a waitable port object.

#### *MaxDataSize*

The maximum size, in bytes, of data that can be sent through the port.

#### *MaxMessageSize*

The maximum size, in bytes, of a message that can be sent through the port.

#### *Reserved*

Not used.

### Return Value

Returns STATUS\_SUCCESS or an error status.

## 260 Ports (Local Procedure Calls): ZwCreateWaitablePort

**Related Win32 Functions**

None.

**Remarks**

**ZwCreateWaitablePort** verifies that (MaxDataSize <= 0x104) and (MaxMessageSize <= 0x148).

Waitable ports can be connected to with **ZwSecureConnectPort** and messages can be sent and received with **ZwReplyWaitReceivePort** or **ZwReplyWaitReceivePortEx**. The other port functions cannot be used with waitable ports. Requests can only be sent to waitable ports by kernel mode components calling the routines **LpcRequestPort** or **LpcRequestWaitReplyPort**.

The routine **ZwCreateWaitablePort** is only present in Windows 2000.

**ZwConnectPort**

**ZwConnectPort** creates a port connected to a named port.

NTSYSAPI

NTSTATUS

NTAPI

```
ZwConnectPort(
    OUT PHANDLE PortHandle,
    IN PUNICODE_STRING PortName,
    IN PSECURITY_QUALITY_OF_SERVICE SecurityQos,
    IN OUT PPORT_SECTION_WRITE WriteSection OPTIONAL,
    IN OUT PPORT_SECTION_READ ReadSection OPTIONAL,
    OUT PULONG MaxMessageSize OPTIONAL,
    IN OUT PVOID ConnectData OPTIONAL,
    IN OUT PULONG ConnectDataLength OPTIONAL
);
```

**Parameters***PortHandle*

Points to a variable that will receive the port object handle if the call is successful.

*PortName*

Points to a structure that specifies the name of the port to connect to.

*SecurityQos*

Points to a structure that specifies the level of impersonation available to the port listener.

*WriteSection*

Optionally points to a structure describing the shared memory region used to send large amounts of data to the listener; if the call is successful, this will be updated.

*ReadSection*

Optionally points to a caller-allocated buffer or variable that receives information on the shared memory region used by the listener to send large amounts of data to the caller.

*MaxMessageSize*

Optionally points to a variable that receives the size, in bytes, of the largest message that can be sent through the port.

*ConnectData*

Optionally points to a caller-allocated buffer or variable that specifies connect data to send to the listener, and receives connect data sent by the listener.

*ConnectDataLength*

Optionally points to a variable that specifies the size, in bytes, of the connect data to send to the listener, and receives the size of the connect data sent by the listener.

**Return Value**

Returns STATUS\_SUCCESS or an error status, such as STATUS\_ACCESS\_DENIED, STATUS\_OBJECT\_NAME\_NOT\_FOUND, STATUS\_PORT\_CONNECTION\_REFUSED, or STATUS\_INVALID\_PORT\_HANDLE.

**Related Win32 Functions**

Example 12.1 demonstrates the connection establishment process.

**Remarks**

None.

**ZwSecureConnectPort**

**ZwSecureConnectPort** creates a port connected to a named port.

```

NTSYSAPI
NTSTATUS
NTAPI
ZwSecureConnectPort(
    OUT PHANDLE PortHandle,
    IN PUNICODE_STRING PortName,
    IN PSECURITY_QUALITY_OF_SERVICE SecurityQos,
    IN OUT PPORT_SECTION_WRITE WriteSection OPTIONAL,
    IN PSID ServerSid OPTIONAL,
    IN OUT PPORT_SECTION_READ ReadSection OPTIONAL,
    OUT PULONG MaxMessageSize OPTIONAL,
    IN OUT PVOID ConnectData OPTIONAL,
    IN OUT PULONG ConnectDataLength OPTIONAL
);

```

## 262 Ports (Local Procedure Calls): ZwSecureConnectPort

### Parameters

#### *PortHandle*

Points to a variable that will receive the port object handle if the call is successful.

#### *PortName*

Points to a structure that specifies the name of the port to connect to.

#### *SecurityQos*

Points to a structure that specifies the level of impersonation available to the port listener.

#### *WriteSection*

Optionally points to a structure describing the shared memory region used to send large amounts of data to the listener; if the call is successful, this will be updated.

#### *ServerSid*

Optionally points to a structure that specifies the expected SID of the process listening for the connection.

#### *ReadSection*

Optionally points to a caller-allocated buffer or variable that receives information on the shared memory region used by the listener to send large amounts of data to the caller.

#### *MaxMessageSize*

Optionally points to a variable that receives the size, in bytes, of the largest message that can be sent through the port.

#### *ConnectData*

Optionally points to a caller-allocated buffer or variable that specifies connect data to send to the listener, and receives connect data sent by the listener.

#### *ConnectDataLength*

Optionally points to a variable that specifies the size, in bytes, of the connect data to send to the listener, and receives the size of the connect data sent by the listener.

### Return Value

Returns STATUS\_SUCCESS or an error status, such as STATUS\_ACCESS\_DENIED, STATUS\_OBJECT\_NAME\_NOT\_FOUND, STATUS\_PORT\_CONNECTION\_REFUSED, STATUS\_INVALID\_PORT\_HANDLE, or STATUS\_SERVER\_SID\_MISMATCH.

### Related Win32 Functions

None.

**Remarks**

The routine **ZwSecureConnectPort** is only present in Windows 2000.

The **ServerSid** parameter is used to ensure that the named port to which the connection will be made is being listened to by a process whose primary token identifies the **TokenUser** as **ServerSid**. This prevents messages containing sensitive data from being sent to an untrusted user who has managed somehow to usurp use of the port name.

**ZwListenPort**

**ZwListenPort** listens on a port for a connection request message.

```
NTSYSAPI
NTSTATUSNTAPI
ZwListenPort(
    IN HANDLE PortHandle,
    OUT PPORT_MESSAGE Message
);
```

**Parameters***PortHandle*

A handle to a port object. The handle need not grant any specific access.

*Message*

Points to a caller-allocated buffer or variable that receives the connect message sent to the port.

**Return Value**

Returns **STATUS\_SUCCESS** or an error status, such as **STATUS\_INVALID\_HANDLE**.

**Related Win32 Functions**

None.

**Remarks**

The message type of the received message is **LPC\_CONNECTION\_REQUEST**. The message data is the connect data specified in the call to **ZwConnectPort**.

**ZwAcceptConnectPort**

**ZwAcceptConnectPort** accepts or rejects a connection request.

```
NTSYSAPI
NTSTATUS
NTAPI
ZwAcceptConnectPort(
    OUT PHANDLE PortHandle,
    IN ULONG PortIdentifier,
    IN PPORT_MESSAGE Message,
    IN BOOLEAN Accept,
    IN OUT PPORT_SECTION_WRITE WriteSection OPTIONAL,
    IN OUT PPORT_SECTION_READ ReadSection OPTIONAL
);
```

## 264 Ports (Local Procedure Calls): ZwAcceptConnectPort

### Parameters

#### *PortHandle*

Points to a variable that will receive the port object handle if the call is successful.

#### *PortIdentifier*

A numeric identifier to be associated with the port.

#### *Message*

Points to a caller-allocated buffer or variable that identifies the connection request and contains any connect data that should be returned to requestor of the connection.

#### *Accept*

Specifies whether the connection should be accepted or not.

#### *WriteSection*

Optionally points to a structure describing the shared memory region used to send large amounts of data to the requestor; if the call is successful, this will be updated.

#### *ReadSection*

Optionally points to a caller-allocated buffer or variable that receives information on the shared memory region used by the requestor to send large amounts of data to the caller.

### Return Value

Returns STATUS\_SUCCESS or an error status, such as STATUS\_REPLY\_MESSAGE\_MISMATCH.

### Related Win32 Functions

None.

### Remarks

None.

## ZwCompleteConnectPort

**ZwCompleteConnectPort** completes the port connection process.

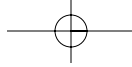
NTSYSAPI

NTSTATUS

NTAPI

```
ZwCompleteConnectPort(  
    IN HANDLE PortHandle  
);
```





## Parameters

### *PortHandle*

A handle to a port object. The handle need not grant any specific access.

## Return Value

Returns STATUS\_SUCCESS or an error status, such as STATUS\_INVALID\_HANDLE or STATUS\_INVALID\_PORT\_HANDLE.

## Related Win32 Functions

None.

## Remarks

None.

## ZwRequestPort

**ZwRequestPort** sends a request message to a port.

```
NTSYSAPI
NTSTATUS
NTAPI
ZwRequestPort(
    IN HANDLE PortHandle,
    IN PPORT_MESSAGE RequestMessage
);
```

## Parameters

### *PortHandle*

A handle to a port object. The handle need not grant any specific access.

### *RequestMessage*

Points to a caller-allocated buffer or variable that specifies the request message to send to the port.

## Return Value

Returns STATUS\_SUCCESS or an error status, such as STATUS\_INVALID\_HANDLE or STATUS\_PORT\_DISCONNECTED.

## Related Win32 Functions

None.

## Remarks

None.

## 266 Ports (Local Procedure Calls): ZwRequestWaitReplyPort

## ZwRequestWaitReplyPort

**ZwRequestWaitReplyPort** sends a request message to a port and waits for a reply message.

```
NTSYSAPI
NTSTATUS
NTAPI
ZwRequestWaitReplyPort(
    IN HANDLE PortHandle,
    IN PPORT_MESSAGE RequestMessage,
    OUT PPORT_MESSAGE ReplyMessage
);
```

### Parameters

#### *PortHandle*

A handle to a port object. The handle need not grant any specific access.

#### *RequestMessage*

Points to a caller-allocated buffer or variable that specifies the request message to send to the port.

#### *ReplyMessage*

Points to a caller-allocated buffer or variable that receives the reply message sent to the port.

### Return Value

Returns STATUS\_SUCCESS or an error status, such as STATUS\_INVALID\_HANDLE, STATUS\_PORT\_DISCONNECTED, STATUS\_THREAD\_IS\_TERMINATING, STATUS\_REPLY\_MESSAGE\_MISMATCH or STATUS\_LPC\_REPLY\_LOST.

### Related Win32 Functions

None.

### Remarks

None.

## ZwReplyPort

**ZwReplyPort** sends a reply message to a port.

```
NTSYSAPI
NTSTATUS
NTAPI
ZwReplyPort(
    IN HANDLE PortHandle,
    IN PPORT_MESSAGE ReplyMessage
);
```

## Parameters

### *PortHandle*

A handle to a port object. The handle need not grant any specific access.

### *ReplyMessage*

Points to a caller-allocated buffer or variable that specifies the reply message to send to the port.

## Return Value

Returns STATUS\_SUCCESS or an error status, such as STATUS\_INVALID\_HANDLE or STATUS\_REPLY\_MESSAGE\_MISMATCH.

## Related Win32 Functions

None.

## Remarks

None.

## ZwReplyWaitReplyPort

**ZwReplyWaitReplyPort** sends a reply message to a port and waits for a reply message.

NTSYSAPI

NTSTATUS

NTAPI

```
ZwReplyWaitReplyPort(  
    IN HANDLE PortHandle,  
    IN OUT PPORT_MESSAGE ReplyMessage  
);
```

## Parameters

### *PortHandle*

A handle to a port object. The handle need not grant any specific access.

### *ReplyMessage*

Points to a caller-allocated buffer or variable that specifies the reply message to send to the port and receives the reply message sent to the port.

## Return Value

Returns STATUS\_SUCCESS or an error status, such as STATUS\_INVALID\_HANDLE or STATUS\_REPLY\_MESSAGE\_MISMATCH.

## Related Win32 Functions

None.

## 268 Ports (Local Procedure Calls): ZwReplyWaitReplyPort

### Remarks

None.

### ZwReplyWaitReceivePort

**ZwReplyWaitReceivePort** optionally sends a reply message to a port and waits for a message.

```
NTSYSAPI
NTSTATUS
NTAPI
ZwReplyWaitReceivePort(
    IN HANDLE PortHandle,
    OUT PULONG PortIdentifier OPTIONAL,
    IN PPORT_MESSAGE ReplyMessage OPTIONAL,
    OUT PPORT_MESSAGE Message
);
```

### Parameters

#### *PortHandle*

A handle to either a port object or a waitable port object. The handle need not grant any specific access.

#### *PortIdentifier*

Optionally points to a variable that receives a numeric identifier associated with the port.

#### *ReplyMessage*

Optionally points to a caller-allocated buffer or variable that specifies the reply message to send to the port.

#### *Message*

Points to a caller-allocated buffer or variable that receives the message sent to the port.

### Return Value

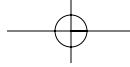
Returns STATUS\_SUCCESS or an error status, such as STATUS\_INVALID\_HANDLE or STATUS\_REPLY\_MESSAGE\_MISMATCH.

### Related Win32 Functions

None.

### Remarks

None.



## ZwReplyWaitReceivePortEx

**ZwReplyWaitReceivePortEx** optionally sends a reply message to a port and waits for a message.

**NTSYSAPI**

**NTSTATUS**

**NTAPI**

```
ZwReplyWaitReceivePortEx(  
    IN HANDLE PortHandle,  
    OUT PULONG PortIdentifier OPTIONAL,  
    IN PPORT_MESSAGE ReplyMessage OPTIONAL,  
    OUT PPORT_MESSAGE Message,  
    IN PLARGE_INTEGER Timeout  
);
```

### Parameters

#### *PortHandle*

A handle to either a port object or a waitable port object. The handle need not grant any specific access.

#### *PortIdentifier*

Optionally points to a variable that receives a numeric identifier associated with the port.

#### *ReplyMessage*

Optionally points to a caller-allocated buffer or variable that specifies the reply message to send to the port.

#### *Message*

Points to a caller-allocated buffer or variable that receives the message sent to the port.

#### *Timeout*

Optionally points to a value that specifies the absolute or relative time at which the wait is to be timed out. A negative value specifies an interval relative to the current time. The value is expressed in units of 100 nanoseconds. Absolute times track any changes in the system time; relative times are not affected by system time changes. If *Timeout* is a null pointer, the wait will not timeout.

### Return Value

Returns **STATUS\_SUCCESS**, **STATUS\_TIMEOUT** or an error status, such as **STATUS\_INVALID\_HANDLE** or **STATUS\_REPLY\_MESSAGE\_MISMATCH**.

### Related Win32 Functions

None.

### Remarks

The routine **ZwReplyWaitReceivePortEx** is only present in Windows 2000.

## 270 Ports (Local Procedure Calls): ZwReadRequestData

**ZwReadRequestData**

**ZwReadRequestData** reads the data from the process virtual address space referenced by a message.

**NTSYSAPI**

**NTSTATUS**

**NTAPI**

```
ZwReadRequestData(  
    IN HANDLE PortHandle,  
    IN PPORT_MESSAGE Message,  
    IN ULONG Index,  
    OUT PVOID Buffer,  
    IN ULONG BufferLength,  
    OUT PULONG ReturnLength OPTIONAL  
);
```

**Parameters***PortHandle*

A handle to a port object. The handle need not grant any specific access.

*Message*

Points to a caller-allocated buffer or variable that contains a message received from the port.

*Index*

An index into the array of buffer address/length pairs in the *Message*.

*Buffer*

Points to a caller-allocated buffer or variable that receives data transferred from the virtual address space of the sender of the *Message*.

*BufferLength*

The size in bytes of *Buffer*.

*ReturnLength*

Optionally points to a variable that receives the number of bytes actually transferred if the call was successful. If this information is not needed, *ReturnLength* may be a null pointer.

**Return Value**

Returns `STATUS_SUCCESS` or an error status, such as `STATUS_INVALID_HANDLE`.

**Related Win32 Functions**

None.

**Remarks**

The sender of the message should have initialized the `VirtualRangesOffset` member of the `PORT_MESSAGE` structure and stored valid virtual address range information in the data portion of the message.

## ZwWriteRequestData

**ZwWriteRequestData** writes data to the process virtual address space referenced by a message.

**NTSYSAPI**

**NTSTATUS**

**NTAPI**

```
ZwWriteRequestData(
    IN HANDLE PortHandle,
    IN PPORT_MESSAGE Message,
    IN ULONG Index,
    IN PVOID Buffer,
    IN ULONG BufferLength,
    OUT PULONG ReturnLength OPTIONAL
);
```

### Parameters

#### *PortHandle*

A handle to a port object. The handle need not grant any specific access.

#### *Message*

Points to a caller-allocated buffer or variable that contains a message sent to the port.

#### *Index*

An index into the array of buffer address/length pairs in the **Message**.

#### *Buffer*

Points to a caller-allocated buffer or variable that contains data to be transferred to the virtual address space of the sender of the **Message**.

#### *BufferLength*

The size in bytes of **Buffer**.

#### *ReturnLength*

Optionally points to a variable that receives the number of bytes actually transferred if the call was successful. If this information is not needed, **ReturnLength** may be a null pointer.

### Return Value

Returns **STATUS\_SUCCESS** or an error status, such as **STATUS\_INVALID\_HANDLE**.

### Related Win32 Functions

None.

### Remarks

The sender of the message should have initialized the **VirtualRangesOffset** member of the **PORT\_MESSAGE** structure and have stored valid virtual address range information in the data portion of the message.

## 272 Ports (Local Procedure Calls): ZwQueryInformationPort

**ZwQueryInformationPort**

**ZwQueryInformationPort** retrieves information about a port object.

```
NTSYSAPI
NTSTATUS
NTAPI
ZwQueryInformationPort(
    IN HANDLE PortHandle,
    IN PORT_INFORMATION_CLASS PortInformationClass,
    OUT PVOID PortInformation,
    IN ULONG PortInformationLength,
    OUT PULONG ReturnLength OPTIONAL
);
```

**Parameters***PortHandle*

A handle to a port object. The handle must grant `GENERIC_READ` access.

*PortInformationClass*

Specifies the type of port object information to be queried. The permitted values are drawn from the enumeration `PORT_INFORMATION_CLASS`, described in the following section.

*PortInformation*

Points to a caller-allocated buffer or variable that receives the requested port object information.

*PortInformationLength*

Specifies the size in bytes of `PortInformation`, which the caller should set according to the given `PortInformationClass`.

*ReturnLength*

Optionally points to a variable that receives the number of bytes actually returned to `PortInformation` if the call was successful. If this information is not needed, `ReturnLength` may be a null pointer.

**Return Value**

Returns `STATUS_SUCCESS` or an error status, such as `STATUS_INVALID_HANDLE` or `STATUS_INVALID_INFO_CLASS`.

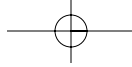
**Related Win32 Functions**

None.

**Remarks**

None.





## PORT\_INFORMATION\_CLASS

```
typedef enum _PORT_INFORMATION_CLASS {
    PortBasicInformation
} PORT_INFORMATION_CLASS;
```

## PortBasicInformation

```
typedef struct _PORT_BASIC_INFORMATION {
} PORT_BASIC_INFORMATION, *PPORT_BASIC_INFORMATION;
```

### Remarks

PORT\_BASIC\_INFORMATION does not have any members.

## ZwImpersonateClientOfPort

**ZwImpersonateClientOfPort** impersonates the security context of the client of a port.

```
NTSYSAPI
NTSTATUS
NTAPI
ZwImpersonateClientOfPort(
    IN HANDLE PortHandle,
    IN PPORT_MESSAGE Message
);
```

### Parameters

#### *PortHandle*

A handle to a port object. The handle need not grant any specific access.

#### *Message*

Points to a caller-allocated buffer or variable that contains a message sent by the client of the port.

### Return Value

Returns STATUS\_SUCCESS or an error status, such as STATUS\_INVALID\_HANDLE, STATUS\_INVALID\_PORT\_HANDLE, or STATUS\_PORT\_DISCONNECTED.

### Related Win32 Functions

None.

### Remarks

None.

## 274 Ports (Local Procedure Calls): Example 12.1

**Example 12.1: Connecting to a Named Port**

```

#include "ntdll.h"
#include <stdlib.h>
#include <stdio.h>

template <int i> struct PORT_MESSAGEX : NT::PORT_MESSAGE {
    UCHAR Data[i];
};

DWORD WINAPI client(PVOID)
{
    NT::UNICODE_STRING name;
    NT::RtlInitUnicodeString(&name, L"\\Test");

    HANDLE hSection = CreateFileMapping(HANDLE(0xFFFFFFFF), 0,
        PAGE_READWRITE, 0, 0x50000, 0);

    ULONG n, cd[] = {1, 2, 3, 4, 5}, cdn = sizeof cd;
    NT::SECURITY_QUALITY_OF_SERVICE sqos
        = {sizeof sqos, NT::SecurityImpersonation, TRUE, TRUE};
    NT::PORT_SECTION_WRITE psw = {sizeof psw, hSection, 0x20000, 0x30000};
    NT::PORT_SECTION_READ psr = {sizeof psr};
    HANDLE hPort;

    NT::ZwConnectPort(&hPort, &name, &sqos, &psw, &psr, &n, cd, &cdn);

    PORT_MESSAGEX<40> req, rep;
    CHAR txt[] = "Hello, World";

    memset(&req, 0xaa, sizeof req);
    memset(&rep, 0xcc, sizeof rep);

    req.MessageType = NT::LPC_NEW_MESSAGE;
    req.MessageSize = sizeof req;
    req.VirtualRangesOffset = 0;
    req.DataSize = sizeof txt;
    strcpy(PSTR(req.Data), txt);

    while (true) {
        NT::ZwRequestWaitReplyPort(hPort, &req, &rep);

        printf("client(): type %hd, id %hu\n",
            rep.MessageType, rep.MessageId);

        Sleep(1000);
    }

    return 0;
}

int main()
{
    NT::UNICODE_STRING name;
    NT::RtlInitUnicodeString(&name, L"\\Test");

    NT::OBJECT_ATTRIBUTES oa = {sizeof oa, 0, &name};
    PORT_MESSAGEX<40> req;
    HANDLE hPort;

    memset(&req, 0xee, sizeof req);

```

```

NT::ZwCreatePort(&hPort, &oa, 0, sizeof req, 0);

ULONG tid;
HANDLE hThread = CreateThread(0, 0, client, 0, 0, &tid);

NT::ZwListenPort(hPort, &req);

ULONG n = 0x9000;
HANDLE hSection = CreateFileMapping(HANDLE(0xFFFFFFFF), 0,
                                     PAGE_READWRITE, 0, n, 0);
NT::PORT_SECTION_WRITE psw = {sizeof psw, hSection, 0, n};
NT::PORT_SECTION_READ psr = {sizeof psr};
HANDLE hPort2;

req.DataSize = 4; req.Data[0] = 0xfe;

NT::ZwAcceptConnectPort(&hPort2, 0xdeadbabe, &req, TRUE, &psw, &psr);

NT::ZwCompleteConnectPort(hPort2);

while (true) {
    ULONG portid;

    NT::ZwReplyWaitReceivePort(hPort2, &portid, 0, &req);

    printf("server(): type %hd, id %hu\n",
           req.MessageType, req.MessageId);

    req.DataSize = 1; req.Data[0] = 0xfd;

    NT::ZwReplyPort(hPort2, &req);
}

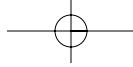
return 0;
}

```

Example 12.1 is intended to be run under the control of a debugger so that the values of variables can be examined at each step of the program; it does not do anything useful and contains extraneous statements (such as the `memset` statements), which need not appear in production code.

The important steps taken by the function `main` are as follows:

1. Create a named port by calling **ZwCreatePort**. The `MaxDataSize` parameter is checked for consistency but is otherwise unused. Therefore a value of zero can be specified.
2. Listen on the port for connection requests. A connect message includes the connect data specified by the caller of **ZwConnectPort**. The connect data and the identity of the process making the request can be used to decide whether to accept or reject the connection request.
3. Update the data portion of the connection request message; these changes will be visible to the caller of **ZwConnectPort** upon return from that function.
4. In anticipation of the need to transfer large amounts of data, create a `pagefile-backed` section and associate with the port by calling **ZwAcceptConnectPort**.
5. Complete the connection by calling **ZwCompleteConnectPort**. This causes the client's call to **ZwConnectPort** to return.

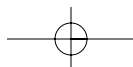
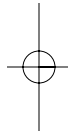
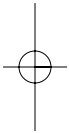


## 276 Ports (Local Procedure Calls): Example 12.1

6. Loop, receiving requests, acting upon the contained data and replying.

The important steps taken by the function client are as follows:

1. In anticipation of the need to transfer large amounts of data, create a `pagefile-` backed section.
2. Initialize the connect data, and connect to the named port by calling **ZwConnectPort**. This call also associates the section with the port.
3. Initialize the `PORT_MESSAGE` structure that will carry the requests to the server. The four fields that must be initialized are `MessageType`, `MessageSize`, `DataSize`, and `VirtualRangesOffset`.
4. Loop, sending requests and receiving replies.



# 13

## Files

The system services described in this chapter create and manipulate file objects.

### ZwCreateFile

**ZwCreateFile** creates or opens a file.

```

NTSYSAPI
NTSTATUS
NTAPI
ZwCreateFile(
    OUT PHANDLE FileHandle,
    IN ACCESS_MASK DesiredAccess,
    IN POBJECT_ATTRIBUTES ObjectAttributes,
    OUT PIO_STATUS_BLOCK IoStatusBlock,
    IN PLARGE_INTEGER AllocationSize OPTIONAL,
    IN ULONG FileAttributes,
    IN ULONG ShareAccess,
    IN ULONG CreateDisposition,
    IN ULONG CreateOptions,
    IN PVOID EaBuffer OPTIONAL,
    IN ULONG EaLength
);

```

### Parameters

#### *FileHandle*

Points to a variable that will receive the file object handle if the call is successful.

#### *DesiredAccess*

Specifies the type of access that the caller requires to the file object. This parameter can be zero, or any compatible combination of the following flags:

FILE_ANY_ACCESS	0x0000	// any type
FILE_READ_ACCESS	0x0001	// file & pipe
FILE_READ_DATA	0x0001	// file & pipe
FILE_LIST_DIRECTORY	0x0001	// directory
FILE_WRITE_ACCESS	0x0002	// file & pipe
FILE_WRITE_DATA	0x0002	// file & pipe
FILE_ADD_FILE	0x0002	// directory

## 278 Files: ZwCreateFile

```

FILE_APPEND_DATA          0x0004 // file
FILE_ADD_SUBDIRECTORY    0x0004 // directory
FILE_CREATE_PIPE_INSTANCE 0x0004 // named pipe

FILE_READ_EA             0x0008 // file & directory

FILE_WRITE_EA            0x0010 // file & directory

FILE_EXECUTE             0x0020 // file
FILE_TRAVERSE            0x0020 // directory

FILE_DELETE_CHILD        0x0040 // directory

FILE_READ_ATTRIBUTES     0x0080 // all types

FILE_WRITE_ATTRIBUTES    0x0100 // all types

FILE_ALL_ACCESS          // All of the preceding +
                        STANDARD_RIGHTS_ALL

```

*ObjectAttributes*

Points to a structure that specifies the object's attributes. OBJ\_PERMANENT, OBJ\_EXCLUSIVE, and OBJ\_OPENLINK are not valid attributes for a file object.

*IoStatusBlock*

Points to a variable that receives the final completion status and information about the requested operation. On return, the Information member contains create disposition, which will be one of the following values:

```

FILE_SUPERSEDED
FILE_OPENED
FILE_CREATED
FILE_OVERWRITTEN
FILE_EXISTS
FILE_DOES_NOT_EXIST

```

*AllocationSize*

Optionally specifies the initial allocation size in bytes for the file. A nonzero value has no effect unless the file is being created, overwritten, or superseded.

*FileAttributes*

Specifies file attributes to be applied if a new file is created. This parameter can be zero, or any compatible combination of the following flags:

```

FILE_ATTRIBUTE_READONLY
FILE_ATTRIBUTE_HIDDEN
FILE_ATTRIBUTE_SYSTEM
FILE_ATTRIBUTE_DIRECTORY
FILE_ATTRIBUTE_ARCHIVE
FILE_ATTRIBUTE_NORMAL
FILE_ATTRIBUTE_TEMPORARY
FILE_ATTRIBUTE_SPARSE_FILE
FILE_ATTRIBUTE_REPARSE_POINT
FILE_ATTRIBUTE_COMPRESSED
FILE_ATTRIBUTE_OFFLINE
FILE_ATTRIBUTE_NOT_CONTENT_INDEXED
FILE_ATTRIBUTE_ENCRYPTED

```

### *ShareAccess*

Specifies the limitations on sharing of the file. This parameter can be zero, or any compatible combination of the following flags:

```
FILE_SHARE_READ
FILE_SHARE_WRITE
FILE_SHARE_DELETE
```

### *CreateDisposition*

Specifies what to do, depending on whether the file already exists. This must be one of the following values:

```
FILE_SUPERSEDE
FILE_OPEN
FILE_CREATE
FILE_OPEN_IF
FILE_OVERWRITE
FILE_OVERWRITE_IF
```

### *CreateOptions*

Specifies the options to be applied when creating or opening the file, as a compatible combination of the following flags:

```
FILE_DIRECTORY_FILE
FILE_WRITE_THROUGH
FILE_SEQUENTIAL_ONLY
FILE_NO_INTERMEDIATE_BUFFERING
FILE_SYNCHRONOUS_IO_ALERT
FILE_SYNCHRONOUS_IO_NONALERT
FILE_NON_DIRECTORY_FILE
FILE_CREATE_TREE_CONNECTION
FILE_COMPLETE_IF_OPLOCKED
FILE_NO_EA_KNOWLEDGE
FILE_OPEN_FOR_RECOVERY
FILE_RANDOM_ACCESS
FILE_DELETE_ON_CLOSE
FILE_OPEN_BY_FILE_ID
FILE_OPEN_FOR_BACKUP_INTENT
FILE_NO_COMPRESSION
FILE_RESERVE_OPFILTER
FILE_OPEN_REPARSE_POINT
FILE_OPEN_NO_RECALL
FILE_OPEN_FOR_FREE_SPACE_QUERY
```

### *EaBuffer*

Points to a caller-allocated buffer or variable that contains Extended Attributes information.

### *EaLength*

Specifies the size in bytes of *EaBuffer*.

## **Return Value**

Returns `STATUS_SUCCESS` or an error status, such as `STATUS_ACCESS_DENIED`, `STATUS_OBJECT_NAME_NOT_FOUND`, `STATUS_OBJECT_NAME_COLLISION`, `STATUS_OBJECT_NAME_INVALID`, `STATUS_SHARING_VIOLATION`, `STATUS_NOT_A_DIRECTORY`, or `STATUS_FILE_IS_A_DIRECTORY`.

280 Files: ZwCreateFile

## Related Win32 Functions

CreateFile.

## Remarks

**ZwCreateFile** is documented in the DDK.

The kernel mode Transport Driver Interface (TDI) uses extended attributes extensively, and extended attributes can be stored and retrieved on NTFS files.

Example 13.1 demonstrates how to use FILE\_OPEN\_BY\_FILE\_ID.

## ZwOpenFile

**ZwOpenFile** opens a file.

```
NTSYSAPI
NTSTATUS
NTAPI
ZwOpenFile(
    OUT PHANDLE FileHandle,
    IN ACCESS_MASK DesiredAccess,
    IN POBJECT_ATTRIBUTES ObjectAttributes,
    OUT PIO_STATUS_BLOCK IoStatusBlock,
    IN ULONG ShareAccess,
    IN ULONG OpenOptions
);
```

## Parameters

### *FileHandle*

Points to a variable that will receive the file object handle if the call is successful.

### *DesiredAccess*

Specifies the type of access that the caller requires to the file object. This parameter can be zero, or any compatible combination of the following flags:

FILE_ANY_ACCESS	0x0000	// any type
FILE_READ_ACCESS	0x0001	// file & pipe
FILE_READ_DATA	0x0001	// file & pipe
FILE_LIST_DIRECTORY	0x0001	// directory
FILE_WRITE_ACCESS	0x0002	// file & pipe
FILE_WRITE_DATA	0x0002	// file & pipe
FILE_ADD_FILE	0x0002	// directory
FILE_APPEND_DATA	0x0004	// file
FILE_ADD_SUBDIRECTORY	0x0004	// directory
FILE_CREATE_PIPE_INSTANCE	0x0004	// named pipe
FILE_READ_EA	0x0008	// file & directory
FILE_WRITE_EA	0x0010	// file & directory
FILE_EXECUTE	0x0020	// file
FILE_TRAVERSE	0x0020	// directory



```

FILE_DELETE_CHILD      0x0040    // directory
FILE_READ_ATTRIBUTES   0x0080    // all types
FILE_WRITE_ATTRIBUTES  0x0100    // all types
FILE_ALL_ACCESS        // All of the preceding + STANDARD_RIGHTS_ALL

```

*ObjectAttributes*

Points to a structure that specifies the object's attributes. OBJ\_PERMANENT, OBJ\_EXCLUSIVE, and OBJ\_OPENLINK are not valid attributes for a file object.

*IoStatusBlock*

Points to a variable that receives the final completion status and information about the requested operation. If the call is successful, the **Information** member contains create disposition, which will be one of the following values:

```

FILE_OPENED
FILE_DOES_NOT_EXIST

```

*ShareAccess*

Specifies the limitations on sharing of the file. This parameter can be zero, or any compatible combination of the following flags:

```

FILE_SHARE_READ
FILE_SHARE_WRITE
FILE_SHARE_DELETE

```

*OpenOptions*

Specifies the options to be applied when opening the file as a compatible combination of the following flags:

```

FILE_DIRECTORY_FILE
FILE_WRITE_THROUGH
FILE_SEQUENTIAL_ONLY
FILE_NO_INTERMEDIATE_BUFFERING
FILE_SYNCHRONOUS_IO_ALERT
FILE_SYNCHRONOUS_IO_NONALERT
FILE_NON_DIRECTORY_FILE
FILE_CREATE_TREE_CONNECTION
FILE_COMPLETE_IF_OPLOCKED
FILE_NO_EA_KNOWLEDGE
FILE_OPEN_FOR_RECOVERY
FILE_RANDOM_ACCESS
FILE_DELETE_ON_CLOSE
FILE_OPEN_BY_FILE_ID
FILE_OPEN_FOR_BACKUP_INTENT
FILE_NO_COMPRESSION
FILE_RESERVE_OPFILTER
FILE_OPEN_REPARSE_POINT
FILE_OPEN_NO_RECALL
FILE_OPEN_FOR_FREE_SPACE_QUERY

```

**Return Value**

Returns STATUS\_SUCCESS or an error status, such as STATUS\_ACCESS\_DENIED, STATUS\_OBJECT\_NAME\_NOT\_FOUND, STATUS\_OBJECT\_NAME\_INVALID, STATUS\_SHARING\_VIOLATION, STATUS\_NOT\_A\_DIRECTORY, or STATUS\_FILE\_IS\_A\_DIRECTORY.

282 Files: ZwOpenFile

**Related Win32 Functions**

None.

**Remarks**

**ZwOpenFile**(FileHandle, DesiredAccess, ObjectAttributes, IoStatusBlock, ShareAccess, OpenOptions)

is equivalent to:

**ZwCreateFile**(FileHandle, DesiredAccess, ObjectAttributes, IoStatusBlock, 0, 0, ShareAccess, FILE\_OPEN, OpenOptions, 0, 0)

**ZwDeleteFile**

**ZwDeleteFile** deletes a file.

NTSYSAPI

NTSTATUS

NTAPI

```
ZwDeleteFile(
    IN POBJECT_ATTRIBUTES ObjectAttributes
);
```

**Parameters**

*ObjectAttributes*

Specifies the file to delete.

**Return Value**

Returns STATUS\_SUCCESS or an error status, such as STATUS\_ACCESS\_DENIED or STATUS\_OBJECT\_NAME\_NOT\_FOUND.

**Related Win32 Functions**

None.

**Remarks**

There are alternative methods of deleting a file, and the Win32 DeleteFile function uses **ZwSetInformationFile** with a FileInformationClass of FileDispositionInformation.

**ZwFlushBuffersFile**

**ZwFlushBuffersFile** flushes any cached data to the storage medium or network.

NTSYSAPI

NTSTATUS

NTAPI

```
ZwFlushBuffersFile(
    IN HANDLE FileHandle,
    OUT PIO_STATUS_BLOCK IoStatusBlock
);
```

## Parameters

### *FileHandle*

A handle to a file object. The handle need not grant any specific access.

### *IoStatusBlock*

Points to a variable that receives the final completion status and information about the requested operation.

## Return Value

Returns STATUS\_SUCCESS or an error status, such as STATUS\_ACCESS\_DENIED or STATUS\_INVALID\_HANDLE.

## Related Win32 Functions

FlushFileBuffers.

## Remarks

If *FileHandle* refers to a file volume, all of the open files on the volume are flushed.

## ZwCancelIoFile

**ZwCancelIoFile** cancels all pending I/O operations initiated by the current thread on the file object.

NTSYSAPI  
NTSTATUS  
NTAPI

```
ZwCancelIoFile(  
    IN HANDLE FileHandle,  
    OUT PIO_STATUS_BLOCK IoStatusBlock  
);
```

## Parameters

### *FileHandle*

A handle to a file object. The handle need not grant any specific access.

### *IoStatusBlock*

Points to a variable that receives the final completion status and information about the requested operation.

## Return Value

Returns STATUS\_SUCCESS or an error status, such as STATUS\_ACCESS\_DENIED or STATUS\_INVALID\_HANDLE.

284 Files: ZwCancelIoFile

## Related Win32 Functions

CancelIo.

## Remarks

None.

## ZwReadFile

**ZwReadFile** reads data from a file.

```

NTSYSAPI
NTSTATUS
NTAPI
ZwReadFile(
    IN HANDLE FileHandle,
    IN HANDLE Event OPTIONAL,
    IN PIO_APC_ROUTINE ApcRoutine OPTIONAL,
    IN PVOID ApcContext OPTIONAL,
    OUT PIO_STATUS_BLOCK IoStatusBlock,
    OUT PVOID Buffer,
    IN ULONG Length,
    IN PLARGE_INTEGER ByteOffset OPTIONAL,
    IN PULONG Key OPTIONAL
);

```

## Parameters

### *FileHandle*

A handle to a file object. The handle must grant FILE\_READ\_DATA access.

### *Event*

Optionally specifies a handle to an event object to signal when the operation completes. The handle must grant EVENT\_MODIFY\_STATE access.

### *ApcRoutine*

Optionally points to a routine to execute when the operation completes. The signature of the routine is:

```

VOID (NTAPI *PIO_APC_ROUTINE)(PVOID ApcContext,
    PIO_STATUS_BLOCK IoStatusBlock,
    ULONG Reserved);

```

### *ApcContext*

A void pointer that can be used to provide the *ApcRoutine* with contextual information.

### *IoStatusBlock*

Points to a variable that receives the final completion status and information about the requested operation. On return, the *Information* member contains the number of bytes actually read.

*Buffer*

Points to a caller-allocated buffer or variable that receives the data read from the file.

*Length*

Specifies the size in bytes of *Buffer* and the number of bytes to read from the file.

*ByteOffset*

Optionally points to a variable specifying the starting byte offset within the file at which to begin the read operation.

*Key*

Optionally points to a variable that, if its value matches the key specified when the file byte range was locked, allows the lock to be ignored.

**Return Value**

Returns STATUS\_SUCCESS, STATUS\_PENDING or an error status, such as STATUS\_ACCESS\_DENIED, STATUS\_INVALID\_HANDLE, STATUS\_FILE\_LOCK\_CONFLICT, or STATUS\_END\_OF\_FILE.

**Related Win32 Functions**

ReadFile, ReadFileEx.

**Remarks**

**ZwReadFile** is documented in the DDK.

**ZwWriteFile**

**ZwWriteFile** writes data to a file.

NTSYSAPI

NTSTATUS

NTAPI

**ZwWriteFile**(

```

    IN HANDLE FileHandle,
    IN HANDLE Event OPTIONAL,
    IN PIO_APC_ROUTINE ApcRoutine OPTIONAL,
    IN PVOID ApcContext OPTIONAL,
    OUT PIO_STATUS_BLOCK IoStatusBlock,
    IN PVOID Buffer,
    IN ULONG Length,
    IN PLARGE_INTEGER ByteOffset OPTIONAL,
    IN PULONG Key OPTIONAL
);
```

**Parameters***FileHandle*

A handle to a file object. The handle must grant FILE\_WRITE\_DATA and/or FILE\_APPEND\_DATA access.

## 286 Files: ZwWriteFile

### *Event*

Optionally specifies a handle to an event object to signal when the operation completes. The handle must grant `EVENT_MODIFY_STATE` access.

### *ApcRoutine*

Optionally points to a routine to execute when the operation completes. The signature of the routine is:

```
VOID (NTAPI *PIO_APC_ROUTINE)(PVOID ApcContext,  
                              PIO_STATUS_BLOCK IoStatusBlock,  
                              ULONG Reserved);
```

### *ApcContext*

A void pointer that can be used to provide the `ApcRoutine` with contextual information.

### *IoStatusBlock*

Points to a variable that receives the final completion status and information about the requested operation. On return, the `Information` member contains the number of bytes actually written.

### *Buffer*

Points to a caller-allocated buffer or variable that contains the data to write to the file.

### *Length*

Specifies the size in bytes of `Buffer` and the number of bytes to write to the file.

### *ByteOffset*

Optionally points to a variable specifying the starting byte offset within the file at which to begin the write operation.

### *Key*

Optionally points to a variable that, if its value matches the key specified when the file byte range was locked, allows the lock to be ignored.

## **Return Value**

Returns `STATUS_SUCCESS`, `STATUS_PENDING` or an error status, such as `STATUS_ACCESS_DENIED`, `STATUS_INVALID_HANDLE`, or `STATUS_FILE_LOCK_CONFLICT`.

## **Related Win32 Functions**

`WriteFile`, `WriteFileEx`.

## **Remarks**

**ZwWriteFile** is documented in the DDK.

## ZwReadFileScatter

**ZwReadFileScatter** reads data from a file and stores it in a number of discontinuous buffers.

**NTSYSAPI**

**NTSTATUS**

**NTAPI**

```
ZwReadFileScatter(
    IN HANDLE FileHandle,
    IN HANDLE Event OPTIONAL,
    IN PIO_APC_ROUTINE ApcRoutine OPTIONAL,
    IN PVOID ApcContext OPTIONAL,
    OUT PIO_STATUS_BLOCK IoStatusBlock,
    IN PFILE_SEGMENT_ELEMENT Buffer,
    IN ULONG Length,
    IN PLARGE_INTEGER ByteOffset OPTIONAL,
    IN PULONG Key OPTIONAL
);
```

### Parameters

#### *FileHandle*

A handle to a file object. The handle must grant FILE\_READ\_DATA access.

#### *Event*

Optionally specifies a handle to an event object to signal when the operation completes. The handle must grant EVENT\_MODIFY\_STATE access.

#### *ApcRoutine*

Optionally points to a routine to execute when the operation completes. The signature of the routine is:

```
VOID (NTAPI *PIO_APC_ROUTINE)(PVOID ApcContext,
    PIO_STATUS_BLOCK IoStatusBlock,
    ULONG Reserved);
```

#### *ApcContext*

A void pointer that can be used to provide the *ApcRoutine* with contextual information.

#### *IoStatusBlock*

Points to a variable that receives the final completion status and information about the requested operation. On return, the *Information* member contains the number of bytes actually read.

#### *Buffer*

Points to a caller-allocated buffer or variable that contains an array of *FILE\_SEGMENT\_ELEMENT* pointers to buffers. Each buffer should be the size of a system memory page and should be aligned on a system memory page size boundary.

#### *Length*

Specifies the number of bytes to read from the file.

**288 Files: ZwReadFileScatter***ByteOffset*

Optionally points to a variable specifying the starting byte offset within the file at which to begin the read operation.

*Key*

Optionally points to a variable that, if its value matches the key specified when the file byte range was locked, allows the lock to be ignored.

**Return Value**

Returns STATUS\_SUCCESS, STATUS\_PENDING or an error status, such as STATUS\_ACCESS\_DENIED, STATUS\_INVALID\_HANDLE, STATUS\_FILE\_LOCK\_CONFLICT, or STATUS\_END\_OF\_FILE.

**Related Win32 Functions**

ReadFileScatter.

**Remarks**

None.

**ZwWriteFileGather**

**ZwWriteFileGather** retrieves data from a number of discontinuous buffers and writes it to a file.

NTSYSAPI  
NTSTATUS  
NTAPI

```
ZwWriteFileGather(
    IN HANDLE FileHandle,
    IN HANDLE Event OPTIONAL,
    IN PIO_APC_ROUTINE ApcRoutine OPTIONAL,
    IN PVOID ApcContext OPTIONAL,
    OUT PIO_STATUS_BLOCK IoStatusBlock,
    IN PFILE_SEGMENT_ELEMENT Buffer,
    IN ULONG Length,
    IN PLARGE_INTEGER ByteOffset OPTIONAL,
    IN PULONG Key OPTIONAL
);
```

**Parameters***FileHandle*

A handle to a file object. The handle must grant FILE\_WRITE\_DATA and/or FILE\_APPEND\_DATA access.

*Event*

Optionally specifies a handle to an event object to signal when the operation completes. The handle must grant EVENT\_MODIFY\_STATE access.



*ApcRoutine*

Optionally points to a routine to execute when the operation completes. The signature of the routine is:

```
VOID (NTAPI *PIO_APC_ROUTINE)(PVOID ApcContext,  
                              PIO_STATUS_BLOCK IoStatusBlock,  
                              ULONG Reserved);
```

*ApcContext*

A void pointer that can be used to provide the *ApcRoutine* with contextual information.

*IoStatusBlock*

Points to a variable that receives the final completion status and information about the requested operation. On return, the *Information* member contains the number of bytes actually written.

*Buffer*

Points to a caller-allocated buffer or variable that contains an array of *FILE\_SEGMENT\_ELEMENT* pointers to buffers. Each buffer should be the size of a system memory page and should be aligned on a system memory page size boundary.

*Length*

Specifies the number of bytes to write to the file.

*ByteOffset*

Optionally points to a variable specifying the starting byte offset within the file at which to begin the write operation.

*Key*

Optionally points to a variable that, if its value matches the key specified when the file byte range was locked, allows the lock to be ignored.

**Return Value**

Returns *STATUS\_SUCCESS*, *STATUS\_PENDING* or an error status, such as *STATUS\_ACCESS\_DENIED*, *STATUS\_INVALID\_HANDLE*, or *STATUS\_FILE\_LOCK\_CONFLICT*.

**Related Win32 Functions**

*WriteFileGather*.

**Remarks**

None.

## ZwLockFile

**ZwLockFile** locks a region of a file.

NTSYSAPI

NTSTATUS

NTAPI

```
ZwLockFile(
    IN HANDLE FileHandle,
    IN HANDLE Event OPTIONAL,
    IN PIO_APC_ROUTINE ApcRoutine OPTIONAL,
    IN PVOID ApcContext OPTIONAL,
    OUT PIO_STATUS_BLOCK IoStatusBlock,
    IN PULARGE_INTEGER LockOffset,
    IN PULARGE_INTEGER LockLength,
    IN ULONG Key,
    IN BOOLEAN FailImmediately,
    IN BOOLEAN ExclusiveLock
);
```

### Parameters

#### *FileHandle*

A handle to a file object. The handle must grant FILE\_READ\_DATA and/or FILE\_WRITE\_DATA access.

#### *Event*

Optionally specifies a handle to an event object to signal when the operation completes. The handle must grant EVENT\_MODIFY\_STATE access.

#### *ApcRoutine*

Optionally points to a routine to execute when the operation completes. The signature of the routine is:

```
VOID (NTAPI *PIO_APC_ROUTINE)(PVOID ApcContext,
    PIO_STATUS_BLOCK IoStatusBlock,
    ULONG Reserved);
```

#### *ApcContext*

A void pointer that can be used to provide the ApcRoutine with contextual information.

#### *IoStatusBlock*

Points to a variable that receives the final completion status and information about the requested operation.

#### *LockOffset*

Points to a variable that specifies the offset, in bytes, to the byte range to lock.

#### *LockLength*

Points to a variable that specifies the length, in bytes, of the byte range to lock.

*Key*

Specifies a value that, if matched by the key specified in a call to **ZwReadFile** or **ZwWriteFile**, allows the lock to be ignored. Also used to group locks.

*FailImmediately*

Specifies whether the attempt to lock a byte range should return with an error status rather than wait if the lock cannot be acquired immediately.

*ExclusiveLock*

Specifies whether the lock should be exclusive or shared.

**Return Value**

Returns STATUS\_SUCCESS, STATUS\_PENDING or an error status, such as STATUS\_ACCESS\_DENIED, STATUS\_INVALID\_HANDLE, or STATUS\_LOCK\_NOT\_GRANTED.

**Related Win32 Functions**

LockFile, LockFileEx.

**Remarks**

None.

**ZwUnlockFile**

**ZwUnlockFile** unlocks a locked region of a file.

```

NTSYSAPI
NTSTATUS
NTAPI
ZwUnlockFile(
    IN HANDLE FileHandle,
    OUT PIO_STATUS_BLOCK IoStatusBlock,
    IN PULARGE_INTEGER LockOffset,
    IN PULARGE_INTEGER LockLength,
    IN ULONG Key
);

```

**Parameters***FileHandle*

A handle to a file object. The handle must grant FILE\_READ\_DATA and/or FILE\_WRITE\_DATA access.

*IoStatusBlock*

Points to a variable that receives the final completion status and information about the requested operation.

*LockOffset*

Points to a variable that specifies the offset, in bytes, to the byte range to unlock.

**292 Files: ZwUnlockFile***LockLength*

Points to a variable that specifies the length, in bytes, of the byte range to unlock.

*Key*

Specifies a value that identifies the lock. This should match the value specified when the byte range was locked.

**Return Value**

Returns STATUS\_SUCCESS, STATUS\_PENDING or an error status, such as STATUS\_ACCESS\_DENIED, STATUS\_INVALID\_HANDLE or STATUS\_RANGE\_NOT\_LOCKED.

**Related Win32 Functions**

UnlockFile, UnlockFileEx.

**Remarks**

None.

**ZwDeviceIoControlFile**

**ZwDeviceIoControlFile** performs an I/O control operation on a file object that represents a device.

**NTSYSAPI**  
**NTSTATUS**  
**NTAPI**

```
ZwDeviceIoControlFile(
    IN HANDLE FileHandle,
    IN HANDLE Event OPTIONAL,
    IN PIO_APC_ROUTINE ApcRoutine OPTIONAL,
    IN PVOID ApcContext OPTIONAL,
    OUT PIO_STATUS_BLOCK IoStatusBlock,
    IN ULONG IoControlCode,
    IN PVOID InputBuffer OPTIONAL,
    IN ULONG InputBufferLength,
    OUT PVOID OutputBuffer OPTIONAL,
    IN ULONG OutputBufferLength
);
```

**Parameters***FileHandle*

A handle to a file object. The handle must grant access compatible with the access field of the `IoControlCode`.

*Event*

Optionally specifies a handle to an event object to signal when the operation completes. The handle must grant `EVENT_MODIFY_STATE` access.

*ApcRoutine*

Optionally points to a routine to execute when the operation completes. The signature of the routine is:

```
VOID (NTAPI *PIO_APC_ROUTINE)(PVOID ApcContext,  
                              PIO_STATUS_BLOCK IoStatusBlock,  
                              ULONG Reserved);
```

*ApcContext*

A void pointer that can be used to provide the *ApcRoutine* with contextual information.

*IoStatusBlock*

Points to a variable that receives the final completion status and information about the requested operation.

*IoControlCode*

Specifies the particular I/O control operation to perform.

*InputBuffer*

Optionally points to a caller-allocated buffer or variable that contains data specific to the *IoControlCode*.

*InputBufferLength*

The size, in bytes, of *InputBuffer*.

*OutputBuffer*

Optionally points to a caller-allocated buffer or variable that receives data specific to the *IoControlCode*.

*OutputBufferLength*

The size, in bytes, of *OutputBuffer*.

**Return Value**

Returns *STATUS\_SUCCESS*, *STATUS\_PENDING* or an error status, such as *STATUS\_ACCESS\_DENIED*, *STATUS\_INVALID\_HANDLE*, or *STATUS\_INVALID\_DEVICE\_REQUEST*.

**Related Win32 Functions**

*DeviceIoControl*.

**Remarks**

None.

## ZwFsControlFile

**ZwFsControlFile** performs a file system control operation on a file object that represents a file-structured device.

NTSYSAPI

NTSTATUS

NTAPI

```
ZwFsControlFile(
    IN HANDLE FileHandle,
    IN HANDLE Event OPTIONAL,
    IN PIO_APC_ROUTINE ApcRoutine OPTIONAL,
    IN PVOID ApcContext OPTIONAL,
    OUT PIO_STATUS_BLOCK IoStatusBlock,
    IN ULONG FsControlCode,
    IN PVOID InputBuffer OPTIONAL,
    IN ULONG InputBufferLength,
    OUT PVOID OutputBuffer OPTIONAL,
    IN ULONG OutputBufferLength
);
```

### Parameters

#### *FileHandle*

A handle to a file object. The handle must grant access compatible with the access field of the `FsControlCode`.

#### *Event*

Optionally specifies a handle to an event object to signal when the operation completes. The handle must grant `EVENT_MODIFY_STATE` access.

#### *ApcRoutine*

Optionally points to a routine to execute when the operation completes. The signature of the routine is:

```
VOID (NTAPI *PIO_APC_ROUTINE)(PVOID ApcContext,
                              PIO_STATUS_BLOCK IoStatusBlock,
                              ULONG Reserved);
```

#### *ApcContext*

A void pointer that can be used to provide the `ApcRoutine` with contextual information.

#### *IoStatusBlock*

Points to a variable that receives the final completion status and information about the requested operation.

#### *FsControlCode*

Specifies the particular file system control operation to perform.

#### *InputBuffer*

Optionally points to a caller-allocated buffer or variable that contains data specific to the `FsControlCode`.

*InputBufferLength*

The size, in bytes, of *InputBuffer*.

*OutputBuffer*

Optionally points to a caller-allocated buffer or variable that receives data specific to the *FsControlCode*.

*OutputBufferLength*

The size, in bytes, of *OutputBuffer*.

**Return Value**

Returns *STATUS\_SUCCESS*, *STATUS\_PENDING* or an error status, such as *STATUS\_ACCESS\_DENIED*, *STATUS\_INVALID\_HANDLE*, or *STATUS\_INVALID\_DEVICE\_REQUEST*.

**Related Win32 Functions**

*DeviceIoControl*.

**Remarks**

The control codes and data structures for many interesting file system control operations are defined in *wioctl.h*.

**ZwNotifyChangeDirectoryFile**

**ZwNotifyChangeDirectoryFile** monitors a directory for changes.

```
ZwNotifyChangeDirectoryFile(
    IN HANDLE FileHandle,
    IN HANDLE Event OPTIONAL,
    IN PIO_APC_ROUTINE ApcRoutine OPTIONAL,
    IN PVOID ApcContext OPTIONAL,
    OUT PIO_STATUS_BLOCK IoStatusBlock,
    OUT PFILE_NOTIFY_INFORMATION Buffer,
    IN ULONG BufferLength,
    IN ULONG NotifyFilter,
    IN BOOLEAN WatchSubtree
);
```

**Parameters***FileHandle*

A handle to a file object. The handle must grant *FILE\_LIST\_DIRECTORY* access.

*Event*

Optionally specifies a handle to an event object to signal when the operation completes. The handle must grant *EVENT\_MODIFY\_STATE* access.

**296 Files: ZwNotifyChangeDirectoryFile***ApcRoutine*

Optionally points to a routine to execute when the operation completes. The signature of the routine is:

```
VOID (NTAPI *PIO_APC_ROUTINE)(PVOID ApcContext,
                             PIO_STATUS_BLOCK IoStatusBlock,
                             ULONG Reserved);
```

*ApcContext*

A void pointer that can be used to provide the *ApcRoutine* with contextual information.

*IoStatusBlock*

Points to a variable that receives the final completion status and information about the requested operation.

*Buffer*

Points to a caller-allocated buffer or variable that receives data describing the changes detected. The data is a sequence of *FILE\_NOTIFY\_INFORMATION* structures.

*BufferLength*

The size, in bytes, of *Buffer*.

*NotifyFilter*

Specifies the types of changes to be monitored. This parameter can be any combination of the following flags:

```
FILE_NOTIFY_CHANGE_FILE_NAME
FILE_NOTIFY_CHANGE_DIR_NAME
FILE_NOTIFY_CHANGE_ATTRIBUTES
FILE_NOTIFY_CHANGE_SIZE
FILE_NOTIFY_CHANGE_LAST_WRITE
FILE_NOTIFY_CHANGE_LAST_ACCESS
FILE_NOTIFY_CHANGE_CREATION
FILE_NOTIFY_CHANGE_EA
FILE_NOTIFY_CHANGE_SECURITY
FILE_NOTIFY_CHANGE_STREAM_NAME
FILE_NOTIFY_CHANGE_STREAM_SIZE
FILE_NOTIFY_CHANGE_STREAM_WRITE
```

*WatchSubtree*

Specifies whether changes to all the directories in the subtree below *FileHandle* should also be monitored.

**Return Value**

Returns *STATUS\_SUCCESS*, *STATUS\_PENDING* or an error status, such as *STATUS\_ACCESS\_DENIED* or *STATUS\_INVALID\_HANDLE*.



## Related Win32 Functions

ReadDirectoryChangesW, FindFirstChangeNotification, FindNextChangeNotification.

## Remarks

Although more FILTER\_NOTIFY\_XXX flags are defined than are listed in the Win32 documentation for ReadDirectoryChangesW, the supported file systems do not implement the corresponding functionality.

## FILE\_NOTIFY\_INFORMATION

```
typedef struct _FILE_NOTIFY_INFORMATION {
    ULONG NextEntryOffset;
    ULONG Action;
    ULONG NameLength;
    ULONG Name[1];
} FILE_NOTIFY_INFORMATION, *PFILE_NOTIFY_INFORMATION;
```

## Members

### *NextEntryOffset*

The number of bytes that must be skipped to get to the next record. A value of zero indicates that this is the last record.

### *Action*

The type of change that occurred. Possible values are:

```
FILE_ACTION_ADDED
FILE_ACTION_REMOVED
FILE_ACTION_MODIFIED
FILE_ACTION_RENAMED_OLD_NAME
FILE_ACTION_RENAMED_NEW_NAME
FILE_ACTION_ADDED_STREAM
FILE_ACTION_REMOVED_STREAM
FILE_ACTION_MODIFIED_STREAM
```

### *NameLength*

Specifies the size, in bytes, of Name.

### *Name*

Contains the name of the file or stream that changed.

## Remarks

None.

## 298 Files: ZwQueryEaFile

**ZwQueryEaFile**

**ZwQueryEaFile** retrieves information about the extended attributes of a file.

NTSYSAPI

NTSTATUS

NTAPI

```
ZwQueryEaFile(
    IN HANDLE FileHandle,
    OUT PIO_STATUS_BLOCK IoStatusBlock,
    OUT PFILE_FULL_EA_INFORMATION Buffer,
    IN ULONG BufferLength,
    IN BOOLEAN ReturnSingleEntry,
    IN PFILE_GET_EA_INFORMATION EaList OPTIONAL,
    IN ULONG EaListLength,
    IN PULONG EaIndex OPTIONAL,
    IN BOOLEAN RestartScan
);
```

**Parameters***FileHandle*

A handle to a file object. The handle must grant FILE\_READ\_EA access.

*IoStatusBlock*

Points to a variable that receives the final completion status and information about the requested operation.

*Buffer*

Points to a caller-allocated buffer or variable that receives the extended attributes. The data is a sequence of FILE\_FULL\_EA\_INFORMATION structures.

*BufferLength*

The size, in bytes, of *Buffer*.

*ReturnSingleEntry*

Specifies whether a single entry should be returned. If false, as many entries as will fit in the buffer are returned.

*EaList*

Optionally points to a caller-allocated buffer or variable that contains a sequence of FILE\_GET\_EA\_INFORMATION structures specifying the names of the extended attributes to query.

*EaListLength*

The size, in bytes, of *EaList*.

*EaIndex*

Optionally points to a variable that specifies the index of the extended attribute to query.

*RestartScan*

Specifies whether the scan of the extended attributes should be restarted.

## Return Value

Returns STATUS\_SUCCESS, STATUS\_NO\_MORE\_ENTRIES or an error status, such as STATUS\_ACCESS\_DENIED, STATUS\_INVALID\_HANDLE, or STATUS\_EA\_LIST\_INCONSISTENT.

## Related Win32 Functions

None.

## Remarks

NTFS supports extended attributes.

## ZwSetEaFile

**ZwSetEaFile** sets the extended attributes of a file.

```
NTSYSAPI
NTSTATUS
NTAPI
ZwSetEaFile(
    IN HANDLE FileHandle,
    OUT PIO_STATUS_BLOCK IoStatusBlock,
    IN PFILE_FULL_EA_INFORMATION Buffer,
    IN ULONG BufferLength
);
```

## Parameters

### *FileHandle*

A handle to a file object. The handle must grant FILE\_WRITE\_EA access.

### *IoStatusBlock*

Points to a variable that receives the final completion status and information about the requested operation.

### *Buffer*

Points to a caller-allocated buffer or variable that specifies the extended attributes. The data is a sequence of FILE\_FULL\_EA\_INFORMATION structures.

### *BufferLength*

The size, in bytes, of Buffer.

## Return Value

Returns STATUS\_SUCCESS or an error status, such as STATUS\_ACCESS\_DENIED, STATUS\_INVALID\_HANDLE, STATUS\_INVALID\_EA\_NAME, or STATUS\_INVALID\_EA\_FLAG.

## Related Win32 Functions

None.

## Remarks

None.

## 300 Files: FILE\_FULL\_EA\_INFORMATION

**FILE\_FULL\_EA\_INFORMATION**

```
typedef struct _FILE_FULL_EA_INFORMATION {
    ULONG NextEntryOffset;
    UCHAR Flags;
    UCHAR EaNameLength;
    USHORT EaValueLength;
    CHAR EaName[1];

    // UCHAR EaData[];           // Variable length data not declared
    FILE_FULL_EA_INFORMATION,
    *PFILE_FULL_EA_INFORMATION;
}
```

**Members***NextEntryOffset*

The number of bytes that must be skipped to get to the next entry. A value of zero indicates that this is the last entry.

*Flags*

A bit array of flags qualifying the extended attribute.

*EaNameLength*

The size in bytes of the extended attribute name.

*EaValueLength*

The size in bytes of the extended attribute value.

*EaName*

The extended attribute name.

*EaData*

The extended attribute data. The data follows the variable length `EaName` and is located by adding `EaNameLength + 1` to the address of the `EaName` member.

**Remarks**

`FILE_FULL_EA_INFORMATION` is documented in the DDK.

**FILE\_GET\_EA\_INFORMATION**

```
typedef struct _FILE_GET_EA_INFORMATION {
    ULONG NextEntryOffset;
    UCHAR EaNameLength;
    CHAR EaName[1];
} FILE_GET_EA_INFORMATION, *PFILE_GET_EA_INFORMATION;
```

**Members***NextEntryOffset*

The number of bytes that must be skipped to get to the next entry. A value of zero indicates that this is the last entry.

*EaNameLength*

The size in bytes of the extended attribute name.

*EaName*

The extended attribute name.

**Remarks**

None.

**ZwCreateNamedPipeFile**

**ZwCreateNamedPipeFile** creates a named pipe.

```

NTSYSAPI
NTSTATUS
NTAPI
ZwCreateNamedPipeFile(
    OUT PHANDLE FileHandle,
    IN ACCESS_MASK DesiredAccess,
    IN POBJECT_ATTRIBUTES ObjectAttributes,
    OUT PIO_STATUS_BLOCK IoStatusBlock,
    IN ULONG ShareAccess,
    IN ULONG CreateDisposition,
    IN ULONG CreateOptions,
    IN BOOLEAN TypeMessage,
    IN BOOLEAN ReadmodeMessage,
    IN BOOLEAN Nonblocking,
    IN ULONG MaxInstances,
    IN ULONG InBufferSize,
    IN ULONG OutBufferSize,
    IN PLARGE_INTEGER DefaultTimeout OPTIONAL
);

```

**Parameters***FileHandle*

Points to a variable that will receive the file object handle if the call is successful.

*DesiredAccess*

Specifies the type of access that the caller requires to the file object. This parameter can be zero, or any compatible combination of the following flags:

FILE_ANY_ACCESS	0x0000	// any type
FILE_READ_ACCESS	0x0001	// file & pipe
FILE_READ_DATA	0x0001	// file & pipe
FILE_WRITE_ACCESS	0x0002	// file & pipe
FILE_WRITE_DATA	0x0002	// file & pipe
FILE_CREATE_PIPE_INSTANCE	0x0004	// named pipe
FILE_READ_ATTRIBUTES	0x0080	// all types
FILE_WRITE_ATTRIBUTES	0x0100	// all types
FILE_ALL_ACCESS		// All of the preceding + STANDARD_RIGHTS_ALL

## 302 Files: ZwCreateNamedPipeFile

### *ObjectAttributes*

Points to a structure that specifies the object's attributes. `OBJ_PERMANENT`, `OBJ_EXCLUSIVE`, and `OBJ_OPENLINK` are not valid attributes for a file object.

### *IoStatusBlock*

Points to a variable that receives the final completion status and information about the requested operation.

### *ShareAccess*

Specifies the limitations on sharing of the file. This parameter can be zero, or any compatible combination of the following flags:

```
FILE_SHARE_READ
FILE_SHARE_WRITE
```

### *CreateDisposition*

Specifies what to do, depending on whether the file already exists. This must be one of the following values:

```
FILE_OPEN
FILE_CREATE
FILE_OPEN_IF
```

### *CreateOptions*

Specifies the options to be applied when creating or opening the file, as a compatible combination of the following flags:

```
FILE_WRITE_THROUGH
FILE_SYNCHRONOUS_IO_ALERT
FILE_SYNCHRONOUS_IO_NONALERT
```

### *TypeMessage*

Specifies whether the data written to the pipe is interpreted as a sequence of messages or as a stream of bytes.

### *ReadmodeMessage*

Specifies whether the data read from the pipe is interpreted as a sequence of messages or as a stream of bytes.

### *Nonblocking*

Specifies whether non-blocking mode is enabled.

### *MaxInstances*

Specifies the maximum number of instances that can be created for this pipe.

### *InBufferSize*

Specifies the number of bytes to reserve for the input buffer. This value is advisory only.

### *OutBufferSize*

Specifies the number of bytes to reserve for the output buffer. This value is advisory only.

*DefaultTimeout*

Optionally points to a variable that specifies the default timeout value in units of 100-nanoseconds.

**Return Value**

Returns STATUS\_SUCCESS or an error status, such as STATUS\_ACCESS\_DENIED.

**Related Win32 Functions**

CreateNamedPipe.

**Remarks**

None.

**ZwCreateMailslotFile**

**ZwCreateMailslotFile** creates a mailslot.

```

NTSYSAPI
NTSTATUS
NTAPI
ZwCreateMailslotFile(
    OUT PHANDLE FileHandle,
    IN ACCESS_MASK DesiredAccess,
    IN POBJECT_ATTRIBUTES ObjectAttributes,
    OUT PIO_STATUS_BLOCK IoStatusBlock,
    IN ULONG CreateOptions,
    IN ULONG InBufferSize,
    IN ULONG MaxMessageSize,
    IN PLARGE_INTEGER ReadTimeout OPTIONAL
);

```

**Parameters***FileHandle*

Points to a variable that will receive the file object handle if the call is successful.

*DesiredAccess*

Specifies the type of access that the caller requires to the file object. This parameter can be zero, or any compatible combination of the following flags:

FILE_ANY_ACCESS	0x0000	// any type
FILE_READ_ACCESS	0x0001	// file & pipe
FILE_READ_DATA	0x0001	// file & pipe
FILE_WRITE_ACCESS	0x0002	// file & pipe
FILE_WRITE_DATA	0x0002	// file & pipe
FILE_READ_ATTRIBUTES	0x0080	// all types
FILE_WRITE_ATTRIBUTES	0x0100	// all types
FILE_ALL_ACCESS		// All of the preceding + STANDARD_RIGHTS_ALL

## 304 Files: ZwCreateMailslotFile

### *ObjectAttributes*

Points to a structure that specifies the object's attributes. `OBJ_PERMANENT`, `OBJ_EXCLUSIVE`, and `OBJ_OPENLINK` are not valid attributes for a file object.

### *IoStatusBlock*

Points to a variable that receives the final completion status and information about the requested operation.

### *CreateOptions*

Specifies the options to be applied when creating or opening the file, as a compatible combination of the following flags:

```
FILE_SYNCHRONOUS_IO_ALERT
FILE_SYNCHRONOUS_IO_NONALERT
```

### *InBufferSize*

Specifies the number of bytes to reserve for the input buffer. This value is advisory only.

### *MaxMessageSize*

Specifies the maximum size, in bytes, of a single message that can be written to the mailslot.

### *ReadTimeout*

Optionally points to a variable that specifies the read timeout value in units of 100-nanoseconds.

## Return Value

Returns `STATUS_SUCCESS` or an error status, such as `STATUS_ACCESS_DENIED`.

## Related Win32 Functions

`CreateMailslot`.

## Remarks

None.

## ZwQueryVolumeInformationFile

**ZwQueryVolumeInformationFile** retrieves information about a file system volume.

NTSYSAPI

NTSTATUS

NTAPI

```
ZwQueryVolumeInformationFile(
    IN HANDLE FileHandle,
    OUT PIO_STATUS_BLOCK IoStatusBlock,
    OUT PVOID VolumeInformation,
    IN ULONG VolumeInformationLength,
    IN FS_INFORMATION_CLASS VolumeInformationClass
);
```



## Parameters

### *FileHandle*

A handle to a file object representing a volume. The handle must grant FILE\_READ\_DATA access for most information classes.

### *IoStatusBlock*

Points to a variable that receives the final completion status and information about the requested operation.

### *VolumeInformation*

Points to a caller-allocated buffer or variable that receives the requested volume information.

### *VolumeInformationLength*

The size in bytes of *VolumeInformation*, which the caller should set according to the given *VolumeInformationClass*.

### *VolumeInformationClass*

Specifies the type of volume information to be queried. The permitted values are a subset of the enumeration FS\_INFORMATION\_CLASS, described in the following section.

## Return Value

Returns STATUS\_SUCCESS or an error status, such as STATUS\_ACCESS\_DENIED, STATUS\_INVALID\_HANDLE, STATUS\_INVALID\_INFO\_CLASS, or STATUS\_INFO\_LENGTH\_MISMATCH.

## Related Win32 Functions

GetVolumeInformation, GetDiskFreeSpace, GetDiskFreeSpaceEx, GetDriveType.

## Remarks

None.

## ZwSetVolumeInformationFile

**ZwSetVolumeInformationFile** sets information affecting a file system volume.

```

NTSYSAPI
NTSTATUS
NTAPI
ZwSetVolumeInformationFile(
    IN HANDLE FileHandle,
    OUT PIO_STATUS_BLOCK IoStatusBlock,
    IN PVOID Buffer,
    IN ULONG BufferLength,
    IN FS_INFORMATION_CLASS VolumeInformationClass
);

```

## 306 Files: ZwSetVolumeInformationFile

**Parameters***FileHandle*

A handle to a file object representing a volume. The handle must grant FILE\_WRITE\_DATA access.

*IoStatusBlock*

Points to a variable that receives the final completion status and information about the requested operation.

*VolumeInformation*

Points to a caller-allocated buffer or variable that contains the volume information to be set.

*VolumeInformationLength*

Specifies the size in bytes of *VolumeInformation*, which the caller should set according to the given *VolumeInformationClass*.

*VolumeInformationClass*

Specifies the type of volume information to be set. The permitted values are a subset of the enumeration FS\_INFORMATION\_CLASS, described in the following section.

**Return Value**

Returns STATUS\_SUCCESS or an error status, such as STATUS\_ACCESS\_DENIED, STATUS\_INVALID\_HANDLE, STATUS\_INVALID\_INFO\_CLASS, or STATUS\_INFO\_LENGTH\_MISMATCH.

**Related Win32 Functions**

SetVolumeLabel.

**Remarks**

None.

**FS\_INFORMATION\_CLASS**

		Query	Set
typedef enum _FSINFOCLASS {			
FileFsVolumeInformation = 1,	// 1	Y	N
FileFsLabelInformation,	// 2	N	Y
FileFsSizeInformation,	// 3	Y	N
FileFsDeviceInformation,	// 4	Y	N
FileFsAttributeInformation,	// 5	Y	N
FileFsControlInformation,	// 6	Y	Y
FileFsFullSizeInformation,	// 7	Y	N
FileFsObjectIdInformation	// 8	Y	Y
} FS_INFORMATION_CLASS, *PFS_INFORMATION_CLASS;			

## FileFsVolumeInformation

```
typedef struct _FILE_FS_VOLUME_INFORMATION {
    LARGE_INTEGER VolumeCreationTime;
    ULONG VolumeSerialNumber;
    ULONG VolumeLabelLength;
    UCHAR Unknown;
    WCHAR VolumeLabel[1];
} FILE_FS_VOLUME_INFORMATION, *PFILE_FS_VOLUME_INFORMATION;
```

### Members

#### *VolumeCreationTime*

The time when the volume was formatted in the standard time format (that is, the number of 100-nanosecond intervals since January 1, 1601).

#### *VolumeSerialNumber*

The volume serial number.

#### *VolumeLabelLength*

The size, in bytes, of the volume label.

#### *Unknown*

Interpretation unknown.

#### *VolumeLabel*

The volume label.

### Remarks

None.

## FileFsLabelInformation

```
typedef struct _FILE_FS_LABEL_INFORMATION {
    ULONG VolumeLabelLength;
    WCHAR VolumeLabel;
} FILE_FS_LABEL_INFORMATION, *PFILE_FS_LABEL_INFORMATION;
```

### Members

#### *VolumeLabelLength*

The size, in bytes, of the volume label.

#### *VolumeLabel*

The volume label.

### Remarks

None.

## 308 Files: FileFsSizeInformation

**FileFsSizeInformation**

```
typedef struct _FILE_FS_SIZE_INFORMATION {
    LARGE_INTEGER TotalAllocationUnits;
    LARGE_INTEGER AvailableAllocationUnits;
    ULONG SectorsPerAllocationUnit;
    ULONG BytesPerSector;
} FILE_FS_SIZE_INFORMATION, *PFILE_FS_SIZE_INFORMATION;
```

**Members***TotalAllocationUnits*

The total number of allocation units on the volume.

*AvailableAllocationUnits*

The number of free allocation units on the volume.

*SectorsPerAllocationUnit*

The number of sectors per allocation unit.

*BytesPerSector*

The number of bytes per sector.

**Remarks**

None.

**FileFsDeviceInformation**

```
typedef struct _FILE_FS_DEVICE_INFORMATION {
    DEVICE_TYPE DeviceType;
    ULONG Characteristics;
} FILE_FS_DEVICE_INFORMATION, *PFILE_FS_DEVICE_INFORMATION;
```

**Members***DeviceType*

The type of device on which the volume is stored. Possible values include:

```
FILE_DEVICE_CD_ROM
FILE_DEVICE_DFS
FILE_DEVICE_DISK
FILE_DEVICE_NETWORK_FILE_SYSTEM
FILE_DEVICE_VIRTUAL_DISK
```

*Characteristics*

A bit array of flags describing characteristics of the volume. The defined characteristics include:

```
FILE_REMOVABLE_MEDIA
FILE_READ_ONLY_DEVICE
FILE_FLOPPY_DISKETTE
FILE_WRITE_ONCE_MEDIA
FILE_REMOTE_DEVICE
```

```
FILE_DEVICE_IS_MOUNTED
FILE_VIRTUAL_VOLUME
FILE_AUTOGENERATED_DEVICE_NAME
```

## Remarks

FILE\_FS\_DEVICE\_INFORMATION is documented in the DDK.

## FileFsAttributeInformation

```
typedef struct _FILE_FS_ATTRIBUTE_INFORMATION {
    ULONG FileSystemFlags;
    ULONG MaximumComponentNameLength;
    ULONG FileSystemNameLength;
    WCHAR FileSystemName[1];
} FILE_FS_ATTRIBUTE_INFORMATION, *PFILE_FS_ATTRIBUTE_INFORMATION;
```

## Members

### *FileSystemFlags*

A bit array of flags describing properties of the file system. The defined properties include:

```
FILE_CASE_SENSITIVE_SEARCH
FILE_CASE_PRESERVED_NAMES
FILE_UNICODE_ON_DISK
FILE_PERSISTENT_ACLS
FILE_FILE_COMPRESSION
FILE_VOLUME_QUOTAS
FILE_SUPPORTS_SPARSE_FILES
FILE_SUPPORTS_REPARSE_POINTS
FILE_SUPPORTS_REMOTE_STORAGE
FILE_VOLUME_IS_COMPRESSED
FILE_SUPPORTS_OBJECT_IDS
FILE_SUPPORTS_ENCRYPTION
FILE_NAMED_STREAMS
```

### *MaximumComponentNameLength*

The maximum number of characters in a component of a filename.

### *FileSystemNameLength*

The size, in bytes, of the file system name.

### *FileSystemName*

The file system name.

## Remarks

None.

## 310 Files: FileFsControlInformation

**FileFsControlInformation**

```
typedef struct _FILE_FS_CONTROL_INFORMATION {
    LARGE_INTEGER Reserved[3];
    LARGE_INTEGER DefaultQuotaThreshold;
    LARGE_INTEGER DefaultQuotaLimit;
    ULONG QuotaFlags;
} FILE_FS_CONTROL_INFORMATION, *PFILE_FS_CONTROL_INFORMATION;
```

**Members***DefaultQuotaThreshold*

The default number of bytes of disk space that may be used by a SID before a warning is issued.

*DefaultQuotaLimit*

The default number of bytes of disk space that may be used by a SID.

*QuotaFlags*

An array of flags indicating whether disk quotas are enabled on the volume and the actions to take when warning levels and quotas are exceeded.

**Remarks**

This information class can only be used in Windows 2000.

**FileFsFullSizeInformation**

```
typedef struct _FILE_FS_FULL_SIZE_INFORMATION {
    LARGE_INTEGER TotalQuotaAllocationUnits;
    LARGE_INTEGER AvailableQuotaAllocationUnits;
    LARGE_INTEGER AvailableAllocationUnits;
    ULONG SectorsPerAllocationUnit;
    ULONG BytesPerSector;
} FILE_FS_FULL_SIZE_INFORMATION, *PFILE_FS_FULL_SIZE_INFORMATION;
```

**Members***TotalQuotaAllocationUnits*

The largest number of allocation units on the volume that could be owned by the `TokenOwner` of the primary token of the current process. If volume quotas are enabled, this is the smaller of the total number of allocation units on the volume and the volume quota for the `TokenOwner` of the primary token of the current process.

*AvailableQuotaAllocationUnits*

The number of free allocation units on the volume that could be acquired by the `TokenOwner` of the primary token of the current process. If volume quotas are enabled, this is the smaller of the total number of free allocation units on the volume and the unused volume quota for the `TokenOwner` of the primary token of the current process.

*AvailableAllocationUnits*

The number of free allocation units on the volume.

*SectorsPerAllocationUnit*

The number of sectors per allocation unit.

*BytesPerSector*

The number of bytes per sector.

**Remarks**

This information class can only be used in Windows 2000.

**FileFsObjectIdInformation**

```
typedef struct _FILE_FS_OBJECT_ID_INFORMATION {
    UUID VolumeObjectId;
    ULONG VolumeObjectIdExtendedInfo[12];
} FILE_FS_OBJECT_ID_INFORMATION, *PFILE_FS_OBJECT_ID_INFORMATION;
```

**Members***VolumeObjectId*

The UUID of the volume.

*VolumeObjectIdExtendedInfo*

Interpretation unknown.

**Remarks**

This information class can only be used in Windows 2000.

**ZwQueryQuotaInformationFile**

**ZwQueryQuotaInformationFile** retrieves information about the disk quotas on a volume.

**NTSYSAPI**

**NTSTATUS**

**NTAPI**

```
ZwQueryQuotaInformationFile(
    IN HANDLE FileHandle,
    OUT PIO_STATUS_BLOCK IoStatusBlock,
    OUT PFILE_USER_QUOTA_INFORMATION Buffer,
    IN ULONG BufferLength,
    IN BOOLEAN ReturnSingleEntry,
    IN PFILE_QUOTA_LIST_INFORMATION QuotaList OPTIONAL,
    IN ULONG QuotaListLength,
    IN PSID ResumeSid OPTIONAL,
    IN BOOLEAN RestartScan
);
```

## 312 Files: ZwQueryQuotaInformationFile

### Parameters

#### *FileHandle*

A handle to a file object representing a volume. The handle must grant `FILE_READ_DATA` access.

#### *IoStatusBlock*

Points to a variable that receives the final completion status and information about the requested operation.

#### *Buffer*

Points to a caller-allocated buffer or variable that receives the quota information. The data is a sequence of `FILE_USER_QUOTA_INFORMATION` structures.

#### *BufferLength*

The size, in bytes, of `Buffer`.

#### *ReturnSingleEntry*

Specifies whether a single entry should be returned; if false, as many entries as will fit in the buffer are returned.

#### *QuotaList*

Optionally points to a caller-allocated buffer or variable that contains a sequence of `FILE_QUOTA_LIST_INFORMATION` structures specifying the SIDs to query.

#### *QuotaListLength*

The size, in bytes, of `QuotaList`.

#### *ResumeSid*

Optionally points to a variable which specifies the position from which the scan of volume disk quotas should be resumed.

#### *RestartScan*

Specifies whether the scan of the volume disk quotas should be restarted.

### Return Value

Returns `STATUS_SUCCESS`, `STATUS_NO_MORE_ENTRIES` or an error status, such as `STATUS_ACCESS_DENIED`, `STATUS_INVALID_HANDLE`, or `STATUS_QUOTA_LIST_INCONSISTENT`.

### Related Win32 Functions

None.

### Remarks

The routine `ZwQueryQuotaInformationFile` is only present in Windows 2000.

NTFS supports disk quotas.



## ZwSetQuotaInformationFile

**ZwSetQuotaInformationFile** sets disk quota restrictions on a volume.

NTSYSAPI

NTSTATUS

NTAPI

```
ZwSetQuotaInformationFile(
    IN HANDLE FileHandle,
    OUT PIO_STATUS_BLOCK IoStatusBlock,
    IN PFILE_USER_QUOTA_INFORMATION Buffer,
    IN ULONG BufferLength
);
```

### Parameters

#### *FileHandle*

A handle to a file object representing a volume. The handle must grant FILE\_WRITE\_DATA access.

#### *IoStatusBlock*

Points to a variable that receives the final completion status and information about the requested operation.

#### *Buffer*

Points to a caller-allocated buffer or variable that specifies the extended attributes. The data is a sequence of FILE\_USER\_QUOTA\_INFORMATION structures.

#### *BufferLength*

The size, in bytes, of *Buffer*.

### Return Value

Returns STATUS\_SUCCESS or an error status, such as STATUS\_ACCESS\_DENIED, STATUS\_INVALID\_HANDLE, or STATUS\_QUOTA\_LIST\_INCONSISTENT.

### Related Win32 Functions

None.

### Remarks

The routine **ZwSetQuotaInformationFile** is only present in Windows 2000.

NTFS supports disk quotas.

## FILE\_USER\_QUOTA\_INFORMATION

```
typedef struct _FILE_USER_QUOTA_INFORMATION {
    ULONG NextEntryOffset;
    ULONG SidLength;
    LARGE_INTEGER ChangeTime;
    LARGE_INTEGER QuotaUsed;
    LARGE_INTEGER QuotaThreshold;
    LARGE_INTEGER QuotaLimit;
    SID Sid[1];
} FILE_USER_QUOTA_INFORMATION, *PFILE_USER_QUOTA_INFORMATION;
```

314 **Files:** FILE\_USER\_QUOTA\_INFORMATION**Members***NextEntryOffset*

The number of bytes that must be skipped to get to the next entry. A value of zero indicates that this is the last entry.

*SidLength*

The size in bytes of *Sid*.

*ChangeTime*

The time when the quota was last changed in the standard time format (that is, the number of 100-nanosecond intervals since January 1, 1601).

*QuotaUsed*

The number of bytes of disk space used by files owned by *Sid*.

*QuotaThreshold*

The number of bytes of disk space that *Sid* may use before a warning is issued.

*QuotaLimit*

The number of bytes of disk space that *Sid* may use.

*Sid*

A SID that identifies a potential owner of files on a volume.

**Remarks**

None.

**FILE\_QUOTA\_LIST\_INFORMATION**

```
typedef struct _FILE_QUOTA_LIST_INFORMATION {
    ULONG NextEntryOffset;
    ULONG SidLength;
    SID Sid[1];
} FILE_QUOTA_LIST_INFORMATION, *PFILE_QUOTA_LIST_INFORMATION;
```

**Members***NextEntryOffset*

The number of bytes that must be skipped to get to the next entry. A value of zero indicates that this is the last entry.

*SidLength*

The size in bytes of *Sid*.

*Sid*

A SID that identifies a potential owner of files on a volume.

**Remarks**

None.

## ZwQueryAttributesFile

**ZwQueryAttributesFile** retrieves basic information about a file object.

```
NTSYSAPI
NTSTATUS
NTAPI
ZwQueryAttributesFile(
    IN POBJECT_ATTRIBUTES ObjectAttributes,
    OUT PFILE_BASIC_INFORMATION FileInformation
);
```

### Parameters

#### *ObjectAttributes*

Specifies the file whose attributes are to be queried.

#### *FileInformation*

Points to a caller-allocated buffer or variable that receives the file attributes.

### Return Value

Returns STATUS\_SUCCESS or an error status, such as STATUS\_ACCESS\_DENIED or STATUS\_OBJECT\_NAME\_NOT\_FOUND.

### Related Win32 Functions

GetFileAttributes.

### Remarks

None.

## ZwQueryFullAttributesFile

**ZwQueryFullAttributesFile** retrieves extended information about a file object.

```
NTSYSAPI
NTSTATUS
NTAPI
ZwQueryFullAttributesFile(
    IN POBJECT_ATTRIBUTES ObjectAttributes,
    OUT PFILE_NETWORK_OPEN_INFORMATION FileInformation
);
```

### Parameters

#### *ObjectAttributes*

Specifies the file whose attributes are to be queried.

#### *FileInformation*

Points to a caller-allocated buffer or variable that receives the file attributes.

## 316 Files: ZwQueryFullAttributesFile

**Return Value**

Returns STATUS\_SUCCESS or an error status, such as STATUS\_ACCESS\_DENIED or STATUS\_OBJECT\_NAME\_NOT\_FOUND.

**Related Win32 Functions**

GetFileAttributesEx.

**Remarks**

None.

**ZwQueryInformationFile**

**ZwQueryInformationFile** retrieves information about a file object.

NTSYSAPI

NTSTATUS

NTAPI

```
ZwQueryInformationFile(
    IN HANDLE FileHandle,
    OUT PIO_STATUS_BLOCK IoStatusBlock,
    OUT PVOID FileInformation,
    IN ULONG FileInformationLength,
    IN FILE_INFORMATION_CLASS FileInformationClass
);
```

**Parameters***FileHandle*

A handle to a file object. The handle must grant FILE\_READ\_DATA or FILE\_READ\_EA access for some information classes.

*IoStatusBlock*

Points to a variable that receives the final completion status and information about the requested operation.

*FileInformation*

Points to a caller-allocated buffer or variable that receives the requested file information.

*FileInformationLength*

The size in bytes of FileInformation, which the caller should set according to the given FileInformationClass.

*FileInformationClass*

Specifies the type of file information to be queried. The permitted values are a subset of the enumeration FILE\_INFORMATION\_CLASS, described in the following section.

**Return Value**

Returns STATUS\_SUCCESS or an error status, such as STATUS\_ACCESS\_DENIED, STATUS\_INVALID\_HANDLE, STATUS\_INVALID\_INFO\_CLASS, or STATUS\_INFO\_LENGTH\_MISMATCH.

## Related Win32 Functions

GetFileInformationByHandle, GetFileSize, GetCompressedFileSize, GetFileTime.

## Remarks

**ZwQueryInformationFile** is documented in the DDK.

## ZwSetInformationFile

**ZwSetInformationFile** sets information affecting a file object.

```
NTSYSAPI
NTSTATUS
NTAPI
ZwSetInformationFile(
    IN HANDLE FileHandle,
    OUT PIO_STATUS_BLOCK IoStatusBlock,
    IN PVOID FileInformation,
    IN ULONG FileInformationLength,
    IN FILE_INFORMATION_CLASS FileInformationClass
);
```

## Parameters

### *FileHandle*

A handle to a file object. The handle must grant FILE\_WRITE\_DATA, FILE\_WRITE\_EA, FILE\_WRITE\_ATTRIBUTES, or DELETE access for some information classes.

### *IoStatusBlock*

Points to a variable that receives the final completion status and information about the requested operation.

### *FileInformation*

Points to a caller-allocated buffer or variable that contains the file information to be set.

### *FileInformationLength*

The size in bytes of FileInformation, which the caller should set according to the given FileInformationClass.

### *FileInformationClass*

Specifies the type of file information to be set. The permitted values are a subset of the enumeration FILE\_INFORMATION\_CLASS, described in the following section.

## Return Value

Returns STATUS\_SUCCESS or an error status, such as STATUS\_ACCESS\_DENIED, STATUS\_INVALID\_HANDLE, STATUS\_INVALID\_INFO\_CLASS, or STATUS\_INFO\_LENGTH\_MISMATCH.

## Related Win32 Functions

SetFileAttributes, SetEndOfFile, SetFilePointer, SetFileTime, DeleteFile.

318 Files: ZwSetInformationFile

## Remarks

**ZwSetInformationFile** is documented in the DDK.

## ZwQueryDirectoryFile

**ZwQueryDirectoryFile** retrieves information about the contents of a directory.

```

NTSYSAPI
NTSTATUS
NTAPI
ZwQueryDirectoryFile(
    IN HANDLE FileHandle,
    IN HANDLE Event OPTIONAL,
    IN PIO_APC_ROUTINE ApcRoutine OPTIONAL,
    IN PVOID ApcContext OPTIONAL,
    OUT PIO_STATUS_BLOCK IoStatusBlock,
    OUT PVOID FileInformation,
    IN ULONG FileInformationLength,
    IN FILE_INFORMATION_CLASS FileInformationClass,
    IN BOOLEAN ReturnSingleEntry,
    IN PUNICODE_STRING FileName OPTIONAL,
    IN BOOLEAN RestartScan
);

```

## Parameters

### *FileHandle*

A handle to a file object representing a directory. The handle must grant `FILE_LIST_DIRECTORY` access.

### *Event*

Optionally specifies a handle to an event object to signal when the operation completes. The handle must grant `EVENT_MODIFY_STATE` access.

### *ApcRoutine*

Optionally points to a routine to execute when the operation completes. The signature of the routine is:

```

VOID (NTAPI *PIO_APC_ROUTINE)(PVOID ApcContext,
                              PIO_STATUS_BLOCK IoStatusBlock,
                              ULONG Reserved);

```

### *ApcContext*

A void pointer that can be used to provide the `ApcRoutine` with contextual information.

### *IoStatusBlock*

Points to a variable that receives the final completion status and information about the requested operation.

### *FileInformation*

Points to a caller-allocated buffer or variable that receives the requested file information.

*FileInformationLength*

The size in bytes of `FileInformation`, which the caller should set according to the given `FileInformationClass`.

*FileInformationClass*

Specifies the type of file information to be queried. The permitted values are a subset of the enumeration `FILE_INFORMATION_CLASS`, described in the following section.

*ReturnSingleEntry*

Specifies whether a single entry should be returned. If false, as many entries as will fit in the `FileInformation` buffer are returned.

*FileName*

Optionally specifies a filename pattern possibly containing “\*” and “?” wildcards which is used to filter the files in the directory.

*RestartScan*

Specifies whether the scan of the directory should be restarted, or should be resumed from the current directory file pointer position.

**Return Value**

Returns `STATUS_SUCCESS` or an error status, such as `STATUS_ACCESS_DENIED`, `STATUS_INVALID_HANDLE`, `STATUS_INVALID_INFO_CLASS`, `STATUS_INFO_LENGTH_MISMATCH`, `STATUS_NO_SUCH_FILE`, or `STATUS_NO_MORE_FILES`.

**Related Win32 Functions**

`FindFirstFile`, `FindFirstFileEx`, `FindNextFile`.

**Remarks**

None.

**ZwQueryOleDirectoryFile**

The operation specified by `ZwQueryOleDirectoryFile` is not implemented by any of the supported file systems.

```

NTSYSAPI
NTSTATUS
NTAPI
ZwQueryOleDirectoryFile(
    IN HANDLE FileHandle,
    IN HANDLE Event OPTIONAL,
    IN PIO_APC_ROUTINE ApcRoutine OPTIONAL,
    IN PVOID ApcContext OPTIONAL,
    OUT PIO_STATUS_BLOCK IoStatusBlock,
    OUT PVOID Buffer,
    IN ULONG BufferLength,
    IN FILE_INFORMATION_CLASS FileInformationClass,
    IN BOOLEAN ReturnSingleEntry,
    IN PUNICODE_STRING FileName,
    IN BOOLEAN RestartScan
);

```

**320 Files: ZwQueryOleDirectoryFile****Parameters***FileHandle*

A handle to a file object representing a directory. The handle must grant `FILE_LIST_DIRECTORY` access.

*Event*

Optionally specifies a handle to an event object to signal when the operation completes. The handle must grant `EVENT_MODIFY_STATE` access.

*ApcRoutine*

Optionally points to a routine to execute when the operation completes. The signature of the routine is:

```
VOID (NTAPI *PIO_APC_ROUTINE) (PVOID ApcContext,  
                               PIO_STATUS_BLOCK IoStatusBlock,  
                               ULONG Reserved);
```

*ApcContext*

A void pointer that can be used to provide the `ApcRoutine` with contextual information.

*IoStatusBlock*

Points to a variable that receives the final completion status and information about the requested operation.

*FileInformation*

Points to a caller-allocated buffer or variable that receives the requested file information.

*FileInformationLength*

The size in bytes of `FileInformation`, which the caller should set according to the given `FileInformationClass`.

*FileInformationClass*

Specifies the type of file information to be queried. The permitted values are a subset of the enumeration `FILE_INFORMATION_CLASS`, described in the following section.

*ReturnSingleEntry*

Specifies whether a single entry should be returned. If false, as many entries as will fit in the `FileInformation` buffer are returned.

*FileName*

Optionally specifies a filename pattern possibly containing “\*” and “?” wildcards, which is used to filter the files in the directory.

*RestartScan*

Specifies whether the scan of the directory should be restarted, or should be resumed from the current directory file pointer position.



## Return Value

Returns STATUS\_SUCCESS or an error status, such as STATUS\_ACCESS\_DENIED, STATUS\_INVALID\_HANDLE, STATUS\_INVALID\_INFO\_CLASS, STATUS\_INFO\_LENGTH\_MISMATCH, STATUS\_NO\_SUCH\_FILE, or STATUS\_NO\_MORE\_FILES.

## Related Win32 Functions

None.

## Remarks

**ZwQueryOleDirectoryFile** is only present in Windows NT 4.0.

The query OLE directory function is not implemented by the FAT or NTFS file systems.

## FILE\_INFORMATION\_CLASS

	Query	Set	File/Directory	
FileDirectoryInformation = 1,	// 1	Y	N	D
FileFullDirectoryInformation,	// 2	Y	N	D
FileBothDirectoryInformation,	// 3	Y	N	D
FileBasicInformation,	// 4	Y	Y	F
FileStandardInformation,	// 5	Y	N	F
FileInternalInformation,	// 6	Y	N	F
FileEaInformation,	// 7	Y	N	F
FileAccessInformation,	// 8	Y	N	F
FileNameInformation,	// 9	Y	N	F
FileRenameInformation,	// 10	N	Y	F
FileLinkInformation,	// 11	N	Y	F
FileNamesInformation,	// 12	Y	N	D
FileDispositionInformation,	// 13	N	Y	F
FilePositionInformation,	// 14	Y	Y	F
FileModeInformation = 16,	// 16	Y	Y	F
FileAlignmentInformation,	// 17	Y	N	F
FileAllInformation,	// 18	Y	N	F
FileAllocationInformation,	// 19	N	Y	F
FileEndOfFileInformation,	// 20	N	Y	F
FileAlternateNameInformation,	// 21	Y	N	F
FileStreamInformation,	// 22	Y	N	F
FilePipeInformation,	// 23	Y	Y	F
FilePipeLocalInformation,	// 24	Y	N	F
FilePipeRemoteInformation,	// 25	Y	Y	F
FileMailslotQueryInformation,	// 26	Y	N	F
FileMailslotSetInformation,	// 27	N	Y	F
FileCompressionInformation,	// 28	Y	N	F
FileObjectIdInformation,	// 29	Y	Y	F
FileCompletionInformation,	// 30	N	Y	F
FileMoveClusterInformation,	// 31	N	Y	F
FileQuotaInformation,	// 32	Y	Y	F
FileReparsePointInformation,	// 33	Y	N	F
FileNetworkOpenInformation,	// 34	Y	N	F
FileAttributeTagInformation,	// 35	Y	N	F
FileTrackingInformation	// 36	N	Y	F

```

typedef enum _FILE_INFORMATION_CLASS {
    FileDirectoryInformation = 1,
    FileFullDirectoryInformation,
    FileBothDirectoryInformation,
    FileBasicInformation,
    FileStandardInformation,
    FileInternalInformation,
    FileEaInformation,
    FileAccessInformation,
    FileNameInformation,
    FileRenameInformation,
    FileLinkInformation,
    FileNamesInformation,
    FileDispositionInformation,
    FilePositionInformation,
    FileModeInformation = 16,
    FileAlignmentInformation,
    FileAllInformation,
    FileAllocationInformation,
    FileEndOfFileInformation,
    FileAlternateNameInformation,
    FileStreamInformation,
    FilePipeInformation,
    FilePipeLocalInformation,
    FilePipeRemoteInformation,
    FileMailslotQueryInformation,
    FileMailslotSetInformation,
    FileCompressionInformation,
    FileObjectIdInformation,
    FileCompletionInformation,
    FileMoveClusterInformation,
    FileQuotaInformation,
    FileReparsePointInformation,
    FileNetworkOpenInformation,
    FileAttributeTagInformation,
    FileTrackingInformation
} FILE_INFORMATION_CLASS, *PFILE_INFORMATION_CLASS;

```

## 322 Files: FileDirectoryInformation

**FileDirectoryInformation**

```
typedef struct _FILE_DIRECTORY_INFORMATION { // Information Class 1
    ULONG NextEntryOffset;
    ULONG Unknown;
    LARGE_INTEGER CreationTime;
    LARGE_INTEGER LastAccessTime;
    LARGE_INTEGER LastWriteTime;
    LARGE_INTEGER ChangeTime;
    LARGE_INTEGER EndOfFile;
    LARGE_INTEGER AllocationSize;
    ULONG FileAttributes;
    ULONG FileNameLength;
    WCHAR FileName[1];
} FILE_DIRECTORY_INFORMATION, *PFILE_DIRECTORY_INFORMATION;
```

**Members***NextEntryOffset*

The number of bytes that must be skipped to get to the next entry. A value of zero indicates that this is the last entry.

*Unknown*

Interpretation unknown.

*CreationTime*

The time when the file was created in the standard time format (that is, the number of 100-nanosecond intervals since January 1, 1601).

*LastAccessTime*

The time when the file was last accessed in the standard time format (that is, the number of 100-nanosecond intervals since January 1, 1601).

*LastWriteTime*

The time when the file was last written in the standard time format (that is, the number of 100-nanosecond intervals since January 1, 1601).

*ChangeTime*

The time when the file attributes were last changed in the standard time format (that is, the number of 100-nanosecond intervals since January 1, 1601).

*EndOfFile*

The number of bytes from the beginning to the end of the file.

*AllocationSize*

The number of bytes allocated to the file.

*FileAttributes*

The attributes of the file. Defined attributes include:

```
FILE_ATTRIBUTE_READONLY
FILE_ATTRIBUTE_HIDDEN
FILE_ATTRIBUTE_SYSTEM
```

```

FILE_ATTRIBUTE_DIRECTORY
FILE_ATTRIBUTE_ARCHIVE
FILE_ATTRIBUTE_DEVICE
FILE_ATTRIBUTE_NORMAL
FILE_ATTRIBUTE_TEMPORARY
FILE_ATTRIBUTE_SPARSE_FILE
FILE_ATTRIBUTE_REPARSE_POINT
FILE_ATTRIBUTE_COMPRESSED
FILE_ATTRIBUTE_OFFLINE
FILE_ATTRIBUTE_NOT_CONTENT_INDEXED
FILE_ATTRIBUTE_ENCRYPTED

```

*FileNameLength*

The size in bytes of the `FileName`.

*FileName*

The name of the file.

**Remarks**

None.

**FileFullDirectoryInformation**

```

typedef struct _FILE_FULL_DIRECTORY_INFORMATION { // Information Class 2
    ULONG NextEntryOffset;
    ULONG Unknown;
    LARGE_INTEGER CreationTime;
    LARGE_INTEGER LastAccessTime;
    LARGE_INTEGER LastWriteTime;
    LARGE_INTEGER ChangeTime;
    LARGE_INTEGER EndOfFile;
    LARGE_INTEGER AllocationSize;
    ULONG FileAttributes;
    ULONG FileNameLength;
    ULONG EaInformationLength;
    WCHAR FileName[1];
} FILE_FULL_DIRECTORY_INFORMATION, *PFILE_FULL_DIRECTORY_INFORMATION;

```

**Members***NextEntryOffset*

The number of bytes that must be skipped to get to the next entry. A value of zero indicates that this is the last entry.

*Unknown*

Interpretation unknown.

*CreationTime*

The time when the file was created in the standard time format (that is, the number of 100-nanosecond intervals since January 1, 1601).

## 324 Files: FileFullDirectoryInformation

### *LastAccessTime*

The time when the file was last accessed in the standard time format (that is, the number of 100-nanosecond intervals since January 1, 1601).

### *LastWriteTime*

The time when the file was last written in the standard time format (that is, the number of 100-nanosecond intervals since January 1, 1601).

### *ChangeTime*

The time when the file attributes were last changed in the standard time format (that is, the number of 100-nanosecond intervals since January 1, 1601).

### *EndOfFile*

The number of bytes from the beginning to the end of the file.

### *AllocationSize*

The number of bytes allocated to the file.

### *FileAttributes*

The attributes of the file. Defined attributes include:

```
FILE_ATTRIBUTE_READONLY
FILE_ATTRIBUTE_HIDDEN
FILE_ATTRIBUTE_SYSTEM
FILE_ATTRIBUTE_DIRECTORY
FILE_ATTRIBUTE_ARCHIVE
FILE_ATTRIBUTE_DEVICE
FILE_ATTRIBUTE_NORMAL
FILE_ATTRIBUTE_TEMPORARY
FILE_ATTRIBUTE_SPARSE_FILE
FILE_ATTRIBUTE_REPARSE_POINT
FILE_ATTRIBUTE_COMPRESSED
FILE_ATTRIBUTE_OFFLINE
FILE_ATTRIBUTE_NOT_CONTENT_INDEXED
FILE_ATTRIBUTE_ENCRYPTED
```

### *FileNameLength*

The size in bytes of the name of the file.

### *EaInformationLength*

The size in bytes of the extended attributes of the file.

### *FileName*

The name of the file.

## **Remarks**

None.

## FileBothDirectoryInformation

```
typedef struct _FILE_BOTH_DIRECTORY_INFORMATION { // Information Class 3
    ULONG NextEntryOffset;
    ULONG Unknown;
    LARGE_INTEGER CreationTime;
    LARGE_INTEGER LastAccessTime;
    LARGE_INTEGER LastWriteTime;
    LARGE_INTEGER ChangeTime;
    LARGE_INTEGER EndOfFile;
    LARGE_INTEGER AllocationSize;
    ULONG FileAttributes;
    ULONG FileNameLength;
    ULONG EaInformationLength;
    UCHAR AlternateNameLength;
    WCHAR AlternateName[12];
    WCHAR FileName[1];
} FILE_BOTH_DIRECTORY_INFORMATION, *PFILE_BOTH_DIRECTORY_INFORMATION;
```

### Members

#### *NextEntryOffset*

The number of bytes that must be skipped to get to the next entry. A value of zero indicates that this is the last entry.

#### *Unknown*

Interpretation unknown.

#### *CreationTime*

The time when the file was created in the standard time format (that is, the number of 100-nanosecond intervals since January 1, 1601).

#### *LastAccessTime*

The time when the file was last accessed in the standard time format (that is, the number of 100-nanosecond intervals since January 1, 1601).

#### *LastWriteTime*

The time when the file was last written in the standard time format (that is, the number of 100-nanosecond intervals since January 1, 1601).

#### *ChangeTime*

The time when the file attributes were last changed in the standard time format (that is, the number of 100-nanosecond intervals since January 1, 1601).

#### *EndOfFile*

The number of bytes from the beginning to the end of the file.

#### *AllocationSize*

The number of bytes allocated to the file.

**326 Files: FileBothDirectoryInformation***FileAttributes*

The attributes of the file. Defined attributes include:

```
FILE_ATTRIBUTE_READONLY
FILE_ATTRIBUTE_HIDDEN
FILE_ATTRIBUTE_SYSTEM
FILE_ATTRIBUTE_DIRECTORY
FILE_ATTRIBUTE_ARCHIVE
FILE_ATTRIBUTE_DEVICE
FILE_ATTRIBUTE_NORMAL
FILE_ATTRIBUTE_TEMPORARY
FILE_ATTRIBUTE_SPARSE_FILE
FILE_ATTRIBUTE_REPARSE_POINT
FILE_ATTRIBUTE_COMPRESSED
FILE_ATTRIBUTE_OFFLINE
FILE_ATTRIBUTE_NOT_CONTENT_INDEXED
FILE_ATTRIBUTE_ENCRYPTED
```

*FileNameLength*

The size in bytes of the name of the file.

*EaInformationLength*

The size in bytes of the extended attributes of the file.

*AlternateNameLength*

The size in bytes of the alternate (short DOS 8.3 alias) name of the file.

*AlternateName*

The alternate (short DOS 8.3 alias) name of the file.

*FileName*

The name of the file.

**Remarks**

None.

**FileBasicInformation**

```
typedef struct _FILE_BASIC_INFORMATION { // Information Class 4
    LARGE_INTEGER CreationTime;
    LARGE_INTEGER LastAccessTime;
    LARGE_INTEGER LastWriteTime;
    LARGE_INTEGER ChangeTime;
    ULONG FileAttributes;
} FILE_BASIC_INFORMATION, *PFILE_BASIC_INFORMATION;
```

**Members***CreationTime*

The time when the file was created in the standard time format (that is, the number of 100-nanosecond intervals since January 1, 1601).

### *LastAccessTime*

The time when the file was last accessed in the standard time format (that is, the number of 100-nanosecond intervals since January 1, 1601).

### *LastWriteTime*

The time when the file was last written in the standard time format (that is, the number of 100-nanosecond intervals since January 1, 1601).

### *ChangeTime*

The time when the file attributes were last changed in the standard time format (that is, the number of 100-nanosecond intervals since January 1, 1601).

### *FileAttributes*

The attributes of the file. Defined attributes include:

```
FILE_ATTRIBUTE_READONLY
FILE_ATTRIBUTE_HIDDEN
FILE_ATTRIBUTE_SYSTEM
FILE_ATTRIBUTE_DIRECTORY
FILE_ATTRIBUTE_ARCHIVE
FILE_ATTRIBUTE_DEVICE
FILE_ATTRIBUTE_NORMAL
FILE_ATTRIBUTE_TEMPORARY
FILE_ATTRIBUTE_SPARSE_FILE
FILE_ATTRIBUTE_REPARSE_POINT
FILE_ATTRIBUTE_COMPRESSED
FILE_ATTRIBUTE_OFFLINE
FILE_ATTRIBUTE_NOT_CONTENT_INDEXED
FILE_ATTRIBUTE_ENCRYPTED
```

### **Remarks**

FILE\_BASIC\_INFORMATION is documented in the DDK.

### **FileStandardInformation**

```
typedef struct _FILE_STANDARD_INFORMATION { // Information Class 5
    LARGE_INTEGER AllocationSize;
    LARGE_INTEGER EndOfFile;
    ULONG NumberOfLinks;
    BOOLEAN DeletePending;
    BOOLEAN Directory;
} FILE_STANDARD_INFORMATION, *PFILE_STANDARD_INFORMATION;
```

### **Members**

#### *AllocationSize*

The number of bytes allocated to the file.

#### *EndOfFile*

The number of bytes from the beginning to the end of the file.

**328 Files: FileStandardInformation***NumberOfLinks*

The number of directories in which the file appears.

*DeletePending*

Indicates whether the file will be deleted when the last handle to it is closed.

*Directory*

Indicates whether the file is a directory.

**Remarks**

FILE\_STANDARD\_INFORMATION is documented in the DDK.

**FileInternalInformation**

```
typedef struct _FILE_INTERNAL_INFORMATION { // Information Class 6
    LARGE_INTEGER FileId;
} FILE_INTERNAL_INFORMATION, *PFILE_INTERNAL_INFORMATION;
```

**Members***FileId*

A numeric identifier for the file.

**Remarks**

The `FileId` can be used to open the file, when the `FILE_OPEN_BY_FILE_ID` `CreateOption` is specified in a call to **ZwCreateFile**.

**FileEaInformation**

```
typedef struct _FILE_EA_INFORMATION { // Information Class 7
    ULONG EaInformationLength;
} FILE_EA_INFORMATION, *PFILE_EA_INFORMATION;
```

**Members***EaInformationLength*

The size in bytes of the extended attributes of the file.

**Remarks**

None.

**FileAccessInformation**

```
typedef struct _FILE_ACCESS_INFORMATION { // Information Class 8
    ACCESS_MASK GrantedAccess;
} FILE_ACCESS_INFORMATION, *PFILE_ACCESS_INFORMATION;
```



**Members***GrantedAccess*

The access granted to the file by the handle used to perform the query.

**Remarks**

None.

**FileNameInformation**

```
typedef struct _FILE_NAME_INFORMATION { // Information Classes 9 and 21
    ULONG FileNameLength;
    WCHAR FileName[1];
} FILE_NAME_INFORMATION, *PFILE_NAME_INFORMATION,
FILE_ALTERNATE_NAME_INFORMATION, *PFILE_ALTERNATE_NAME_INFORMATION;
```

**Members***FileNameLength*

The size in bytes of the name of the file.

*FileName*

The name of the file.

**Remarks**

The alternate name of a file is its short DOS 8.3 alias.

**FileRenameInformation and FileLinkInformation**

```
typedef struct _FILE_LINK_RENAME_INFORMATION { // Info Classes 10 and 11
    BOOLEAN ReplaceIfExists;
    HANDLE RootDirectory;
    ULONG FileNameLength;
    WCHAR FileName[1];
} FILE_LINK_INFORMATION, *PFILE_LINK_INFORMATION,
FILE_RENAME_INFORMATION, *PFILE_RENAME_INFORMATION;
```

**Members***ReplaceIfExists*

Indicates whether an existing file with the same name as `FileName` should be deleted.

*RootDirectory*

A handle to the directory to which the `FileName` is relative.

*FileNameLength*

The size in bytes of the `FileName`.

**330 Files:** FileRenameInformation and FileLinkInformation*FileName*

The name of the file.

**Remarks**

None.

**FileNamesInformation**

```
typedef struct _FILE_NAMES_INFORMATION { // Information Class 12
    ULONG NextEntryOffset;
    ULONG Unknown;
    ULONG FileNameLength;
    WCHAR FileName[1];
} FILE_NAMES_INFORMATION, *PFILE_NAMES_INFORMATION;
```

**Members***NextEntryOffset*

The number of bytes that must be skipped to get to the next entry. A value of zero indicates that this is the last entry.

*Unknown*

Interpretation unknown.

*FileNameLength*

The size in bytes of the `FileName`.

*FileName*

The name of the file.

**Remarks**

None.

**FileDispositionInformation**

```
typedef struct _FILE_DISPOSITION_INFORMATION { // Information Class 13
    BOOLEAN DeleteFile;
} FILE_DISPOSITION_INFORMATION, *PFILE_DISPOSITION_INFORMATION;
```

**Members***DeleteFile*

Indicates whether the file should be deleted.

**Remarks**

`FILE_DISPOSITION_INFORMATION` is documented in the DDK.

### FilePositionInformation

```
typedef struct _FILE_POSITION_INFORMATION { // Information Class 14
    LARGE_INTEGER CurrentByteOffset;
} FILE_POSITION_INFORMATION, *PFILE_POSITION_INFORMATION;
```

#### Members

##### *CurrentByteOffset*

The offset, in bytes, of the file pointer from the beginning of the file.

#### Remarks

FILE\_POSITION\_INFORMATION is documented in the DDK.

### FileModeInformation

```
typedef struct _FILE_MODE_INFORMATION { // Information Class 16
    ULONG Mode;
} FILE_MODE_INFORMATION, *PFILE_MODE_INFORMATION;
```

#### Members

##### *Mode*

The options associated with the file via the **ZwCreateFile** CreateOptions parameter or the **ZwOpenFile** OpenOptions parameter.

#### Remarks

The options FILE\_WRITE\_THROUGH, FILE\_SEQUENTIAL\_ONLY, FILE\_SYNCHRONOUS\_IO\_ALERT and FILE\_SYNCHRONOUS\_IO\_NONALERT can be set. Setting FILE\_SYNCHRONOUS\_IO\_ALERT or FILE\_SYNCHRONOUS\_IO\_NONALERT is only possible if the file was opened for synchronous I/O and just toggles the alertability of the file object.

### FileAlignmentInformation

```
typedef struct _FILE_ALIGNMENT_INFORMATION { // Information Class 17
    ULONG AlignmentRequirement;
} FILE_ALIGNMENT_INFORMATION, *PFILE_ALIGNMENT_INFORMATION;
```

#### Members

##### *AlignmentRequirement*

The required buffer alignment. Possible values include:

```
FILE_BYTE_ALIGNMENT
FILE_WORD_ALIGNMENT
FILE_LONG_ALIGNMENT
FILE_QUAD_ALIGNMENT
FILE_OCTA_ALIGNMENT
FILE_32_BYTE_ALIGNMENT
FILE_64_BYTE_ALIGNMENT
FILE_128_BYTE_ALIGNMENT
FILE_512_BYTE_ALIGNMENT
```

## 332 Files: FileAlignmentInformation

### Remarks

FILE\_ALIGNMENT\_INFORMATION is documented in the DDK.

### FileAllInformation

```
typedef struct _FILE_ALL_INFORMATION { // Information Class 18
    FILE_BASIC_INFORMATION BasicInformation;
    FILE_STANDARD_INFORMATION StandardInformation;
    FILE_INTERNAL_INFORMATION InternalInformation;
    FILE_EA_INFORMATION EaInformation;
    FILE_ACCESS_INFORMATION AccessInformation;
    FILE_POSITION_INFORMATION PositionInformation;
    FILE_MODE_INFORMATION ModeInformation;
    FILE_ALIGNMENT_INFORMATION AlignmentInformation;
    FILE_NAME_INFORMATION NameInformation;
} FILE_ALL_INFORMATION, *PFILE_ALL_INFORMATION;
```

### Remarks

FILE\_ALL\_INFORMATION is a collection of other information classes.

### FileAllocationInformation

```
typedef struct _FILE_ALLOCATION_INFORMATION { // Information Class 19
    LARGE_INTEGER AllocationSize;
} FILE_ALLOCATION_INFORMATION, *PFILE_ALLOCATION_INFORMATION;
```

### Members

#### *AllocationSize*

The number of bytes allocated to the file.

### Remarks

None.

### FileEndOfFileInformation

```
typedef struct _FILE_END_OF_FILE_INFORMATION { // Information Class 20
    LARGE_INTEGER EndOfFile;
} FILE_END_OF_FILE_INFORMATION, *PFILE_END_OF_FILE_INFORMATION;
```

### Members

#### *EndOfFile*

The number of bytes from the beginning to the end of the file.

### Remarks

FILE\_END\_OF\_FILE\_INFORMATION is documented in the DDK.

## FileStreamInformation

```
typedef struct _FILE_STREAM_INFORMATION { // Information Class 22
    ULONG NextEntryOffset;
    ULONG StreamNameLength;
    LARGE_INTEGER EndOfStream;
    LARGE_INTEGER AllocationSize;
    WCHAR StreamName[1];
} FILE_STREAM_INFORMATION, *PFILE_STREAM_INFORMATION;
```

### Members

#### *NextEntryOffset*

The number of bytes that must be skipped to get to the next entry. A value of zero indicates that this is the last entry.

#### *StreamNameLength*

The size in bytes of the name of the stream.

#### *EndOfStream*

The number of bytes from the beginning to the end of the stream.

#### *AllocationSize*

The number of bytes allocated to the stream.

#### *StreamName*

The name of the stream.

### Remarks

None.

## FilePipeInformation

```
typedef struct _FILE_PIPE_INFORMATION { // Information Class 23
    ULONG ReadModeMessage;
    ULONG WaitModeBlocking;
} FILE_PIPE_INFORMATION, *PFILE_PIPE_INFORMATION;
```

### Members

#### *ReadModeMessage*

A boolean specifying whether the pipe read mode is message (if true) or byte (if false).

#### *WaitModeBlocking*

A boolean specifying whether the pipe wait mode is blocking (if true) or no wait (if false).

### Remarks

The Win32 functions `GetNamedPipeHandleState` and `SetNamedPipeHandleState` use this information class.

## 334 Files: FilePipeLocalInformation

**FilePipeLocalInformation**

```
typedef struct _FILE_PIPE_LOCAL_INFORMATION { // Information Class 24
    ULONG MessageType;
    ULONG Unknown1;
    ULONG MaxInstances;
    ULONG CurInstances;
    ULONG InBufferSize;
    ULONG Unknown2;
    ULONG OutBufferSize;
    ULONG Unknown3[2];
    ULONG ServerEnd;
} FILE_PIPE_LOCAL_INFORMATION, *PFILE_PIPE_LOCAL_INFORMATION;
```

**Members***MessageType*

A boolean specifying whether the pipe is a message type pipe (if true) or a byte mode pipe (if false).

*Unknown1*

Interpretation unknown.

*MaxInstances*

The maximum number of instances of the pipe that are allowed.

*CurInstances*

The current number of instances of the pipe.

*InBufferSize*

The size in bytes of the pipe input buffer.

*Unknown2*

Interpretation unknown.

*OutBufferSize*

The size in bytes of the pipe output buffer.

*Unknown3*

Interpretation unknown.

*ServerEnd*

A boolean specifying whether the pipe handle refers to the server end (if true) or client end (if false) of the pipe.

**Remarks**

The Win32 functions `GetNamedPipeInfo` and `GetNamedPipeHandleState` use this information class.

## FilePipeRemoteInformation

```
typedef struct _FILE_PIPE_REMOTE_INFORMATION { // Information Class 25
    LARGE_INTEGER CollectDataTimeout;
    ULONG MaxCollectionCount;
} FILE_PIPE_REMOTE_INFORMATION, *PFILE_PIPE_REMOTE_INFORMATION;
```

### Members

#### *CollectDataTimeout*

The maximum time, in units of 100-nanoseconds, that can elapse before the data is transmitted over the network.

#### *MaxCollectionCount*

The maximum number of bytes that can be collected before the data is transmitted over the network.

### Remarks

The Win32 functions `GetNamedPipeHandleState` and `SetNamedPipeHandleState` use this information class.

## FileMailslotQueryInformation

```
typedef struct _FILE_MAILSLLOT_QUERY_INFORMATION { // Information Class 26
    ULONG MaxMessageSize;
    ULONG Unknown;
    ULONG NextSize;
    ULONG MessageCount;
    LARGE_INTEGER ReadTimeout;
} FILE_MAILSLLOT_QUERY_INFORMATION, *PFILE_MAILSLLOT_QUERY_INFORMATION;
```

### Members

#### *MaxMessageSize*

The maximum size, in bytes, of a single message that can be written to the mailslot.

#### *Unknown*

Interpretation unknown.

#### *NextSize*

The size in bytes of the next message to be read from the mailslot. If no message is available then `NextSize` is set to `MAILSLLOT_NO_MESSAGE`.

#### *MessageCount*

The number of messages queued to the mailslot.

#### *ReadTimeout*

The maximum time, in units of 100-nanoseconds, that can elapse between starting to read from the mailslot and a message becoming available.

## 336 Files: FileMailslotQueryInformation

**Remarks**

The Win32 function `GetMailslotInfo` uses this information class.

**FileMailslotSetInformation**

```
typedef struct _FILE_MAILSLOT_SET_INFORMATION { // Information Class 27
    LARGE_INTEGER ReadTimeout;
} FILE_MAILSLOT_SET_INFORMATION, *PFILE_MAILSLOT_SET_INFORMATION;
```

**Members***ReadTimeout*

The maximum time, in units of 100-nanoseconds, that can elapse between starting to read from the mailslot and a message becoming available.

**Remarks**

The Win32 function `SetMailslotInfo` uses this information class.

**FileCompressionInformation**

```
typedef struct _FILE_COMPRESSION_INFORMATION { // Information Class 28
    LARGE_INTEGER CompressedSize;
    USHORT CompressionFormat;
    UCHAR CompressionUnitShift;
    UCHAR Unknown;
    UCHAR ClusterSizeShift;
} FILE_COMPRESSION_INFORMATION, *PFILE_COMPRESSION_INFORMATION;
```

**Members***CompressedSize*

The size in bytes of the space occupied by a compressed file.

*CompressionFormat*

The compression algorithm used to compress the file. Defined values include:

```
COMPRESSION_FORMAT_NONE
COMPRESSION_FORMAT_LZNT1
```

*CompressionUnitShift*

The size of a compression unit expressed as the logarithm to the base two of the number of bytes in a compression unit. This member is only valid when `CompressionFormat` is not `COMPRESSION_FORMAT_NONE`.

*Unknown*

Interpretation unknown. This member always contains the value 12 when `CompressionFormat` is not `COMPRESSION_FORMAT_NONE`. Possibly the logarithm to the base two of the number of bytes in a page.



*ClusterSizeShift*

The size of a cluster expressed as the logarithm to the base two of the number of bytes in a cluster. This member is only valid when `CompressionFormat` is not `COMPRESSION_FORMAT_NONE`.

**Remarks**

None.

**FileObjectIdInformation**

This information class is not implemented by any of the supported file systems. The file system control operations `FSCTL_SET_OBJECT_ID`, `FSCTL_GET_OBJECT_ID`, and `FSCTL_CREATE_OR_GET_OBJECT_ID` are possibly the preferred mechanisms for accessing this functionality.

**FileCompletionInformation**

```
typedef struct _FILE_COMPLETION_INFORMATION { // Information Class 30
    HANDLE IoCompletionHandle;
    ULONG CompletionKey;
} FILE_COMPLETION_INFORMATION, *PFILE_COMPLETION_INFORMATION;
```

**Members***IoCompletionHandle*

A handle to an I/O completion object. The handle must grant `IO_COMPLETION_MODIFY_STATE` access.

*CompletionKey*

A value to be returned to a caller of `ZwRemoveIoCompletion` via the `CompletionKey` parameter of that routine.

**Remarks**

None.

**FileMoveClusterInformation**

This information class is not implemented by any of the supported file systems. The file system control operation `FSCTL_MOVE_FILE` is possibly the preferred mechanism for accessing this functionality.

**FileQuotaInformation**

This information class is not implemented by any of the supported file systems. The native system services `ZwQueryQuotaInformationFile` and `ZwSetQuotaInformationFile` are possibly the preferred mechanisms for accessing this functionality.

## 338 Files: FileReparsePointInformation

**FileReparsePointInformation**

This information class is not implemented by any of the supported file systems. The file system control operations FSCTL\_SET\_REPARSE\_POINT, FSCTL\_GET\_REPARSE\_POINT and FSCTL\_DELETE\_REPARSE\_POINT are possibly the preferred mechanisms for accessing this functionality.

**FileNetworkOpenInformation**

```
typedef struct _FILE_NETWORK_OPEN_INFORMATION { // Information Class 34
    LARGE_INTEGER CreationTime;
    LARGE_INTEGER LastAccessTime;
    LARGE_INTEGER LastWriteTime;
    LARGE_INTEGER ChangeTime;
    LARGE_INTEGER AllocationSize;
    LARGE_INTEGER EndOfFile;
    ULONG FileAttributes;
} FILE_NETWORK_OPEN_INFORMATION, *PFILE_NETWORK_OPEN_INFORMATION;
```

**Members***CreationTime*

The time when the file was created in the standard time format (that is, the number of 100-nanosecond intervals since January 1, 1601).

*LastAccessTime*

The time when the file was last accessed in the standard time format (that is, the number of 100-nanosecond intervals since January 1, 1601).

*LastWriteTime*

The time when the file was last written in the standard time format (that is, the number of 100-nanosecond intervals since January 1, 1601).

*ChangeTime*

The time when the file attributes were last changed in the standard time format (that is, the number of 100-nanosecond intervals since January 1, 1601).

*AllocationSize*

The number of bytes allocated to the file.

*EndOfFile*

The number of bytes from the beginning to the end of the file.

*FileAttributes*

The attributes of the file. Defined attributes include:

```
FILE_ATTRIBUTE_READONLY
FILE_ATTRIBUTE_HIDDEN
FILE_ATTRIBUTE_SYSTEM
FILE_ATTRIBUTE_DIRECTORY
FILE_ATTRIBUTE_ARCHIVE
FILE_ATTRIBUTE_DEVICE
```

```

FILE_ATTRIBUTE_NORMAL
FILE_ATTRIBUTE_TEMPORARY
FILE_ATTRIBUTE_SPARSE_FILE
FILE_ATTRIBUTE_REPARSE_POINT
FILE_ATTRIBUTE_COMPRESSED
FILE_ATTRIBUTE_OFFLINE
FILE_ATTRIBUTE_NOT_CONTENT_INDEXED
FILE_ATTRIBUTE_ENCRYPTED

```

## Remarks

None.

## FileAttributeTagInformation

```

typedef struct _FILE_ATTRIBUTE_TAG_INFORMATION { // Information Class 35
    ULONG FileAttributes;
    ULONG ReparseTag;
} FILE_ATTRIBUTE_TAG_INFORMATION, *PFILE_ATTRIBUTE_TAG_INFORMATION;

```

## Members

### *FileAttributes*

The attributes of the file. Defined attributes include:

```

FILE_ATTRIBUTE_READONLY
FILE_ATTRIBUTE_HIDDEN
FILE_ATTRIBUTE_SYSTEM
FILE_ATTRIBUTE_DIRECTORY
FILE_ATTRIBUTE_ARCHIVE
FILE_ATTRIBUTE_DEVICE
FILE_ATTRIBUTE_NORMAL
FILE_ATTRIBUTE_TEMPORARY
FILE_ATTRIBUTE_SPARSE_FILE
FILE_ATTRIBUTE_REPARSE_POINT
FILE_ATTRIBUTE_COMPRESSED
FILE_ATTRIBUTE_OFFLINE
FILE_ATTRIBUTE_NOT_CONTENT_INDEXED
FILE_ATTRIBUTE_ENCRYPTED

```

### *ReparseTag*

The reparse tag, if any, of the file. The format of reparse tags is defined in winnt.h.

## Remarks

None.

## Example 13.1: Opening a File by File ID

```

#include "ntdll.h"

int main(int argc, char *argv[])
{
    HANDLE hFile1 = CreateFile(argv[1], GENERIC_READ, FILE_SHARE_READ, 0,
        OPEN_EXISTING, FILE_ATTRIBUTE_NORMAL, 0);

```

## 340 Files: Example 13.1

```
NT::IO_STATUS_BLOCK iosb;
NT::FILE_INTERNAL_INFORMATION fii;

NT::ZwQueryInformationFile(hFile1, &iosb, &fii, sizeof fii,
    NT::FileInternalInformation);

NT::UNICODE_STRING name = {sizeof fii.FileId, sizeof fii.FileId,
    PWSTR(&fii.FileId)};
NT::OBJECT_ATTRIBUTES oa = {sizeof oa, hFile1, &name};
HANDLE hFile2;

NT::ZwOpenFile(&hFile2, GENERIC_READ | SYNCHRONIZE, &oa, &iosb,
    FILE_SHARE_READ,
    FILE_SYNCHRONOUS_IO_NONALERT | FILE_OPEN_BY_FILE_ID);

CloseHandle(hFile1);

CHAR buf[400]; ULONG n;

ReadFile(hFile2, buf, sizeof buf, &n, 0);
WriteFile(GetStdHandle(STD_OUTPUT_HANDLE), buf, n, &n, 0);

CloseHandle(hFile2);

return 0;
}
```

When opening a file by file identifier, the `ObjectName` member of the `ObjectAttributes` parameter to **ZwCreateFile** points to the file identifier, and the `RootDirectory` member contains a handle that is used to identify the volume. This handle can either be a handle to the volume or to any file on the volume. Not all file systems support `FILE_OPEN_BY_FILE_ID`, but NTFS does.

# 14

## Registry Keys

The system services described in this chapter create and manipulate registry key objects.

Key handles to registry keys on remote systems are implemented entirely in user mode and are not valid handles for the system services described in this chapter.

### ZwCreateKey

**ZwCreateKey** creates or opens a registry key object.

```

NTSYSAPI
NTSTATUS
NTAPI
ZwCreateKey(
    OUT PHANDLE KeyHandle,
    IN ACCESS_MASK DesiredAccess,
    IN POBJECT_ATTRIBUTES ObjectAttributes,
    IN ULONG TitleIndex,
    IN PUNICODE_STRING Class OPTIONAL,
    IN ULONG CreateOptions,
    OUT PULONG Disposition OPTIONAL
);

```

### Parameters

#### *KeyHandle*

Points to a variable that will receive the key object handle if the call is successful.

#### *DesiredAccess*

Specifies the type of access that the caller requires to the key object. This parameter can be zero, or any combination of the following flags:

KEY_QUERY_VALUE	Values of key can be queried
KEY_SET_VALUE	Values of key can be set
KEY_CREATE_SUB_KEY	Subkeys can be created in the key
KEY_ENUMERATE_SUB_KEYS	Subkeys of key can be enumerated
KEY_NOTIFY	Key can be monitored
KEY_CREATE_LINK	Not used
KEY_ALL_ACCESS	All of the preceding + STANDARD_RIGHTS_REQUIRED

## 342 Registry Keys: ZwCreateKey

### *ObjectAttributes*

Points to a structure that specifies the object's attributes. `OBJ_PERMANENT` and `OBJ_EXCLUSIVE` are not valid attributes for a key object.

### *TitleIndex*

Not used.

### *Class*

Optionally points to a string that will be stored in the key.

### *CreateOptions*

Specifies options that affect the creation of the key. Permitted values are:

<code>REG_OPTION_VOLATILE</code>	<code>0x00000001L</code>
<code>REG_OPTION_CREATE_LINK</code>	<code>0x00000002L</code>
<code>REG_OPTION_BACKUP_RESTORE</code>	<code>0x00000004L</code>
<code>REG_OPTION_OPEN_LINK</code>	<code>0x00000008L</code>

### *Disposition*

Optionally points to a variable that receives an indication of whether the key was created or opened. The values returned are:

<code>REG_CREATED_NEW_KEY</code>	<code>0x00000001L</code>
<code>REG_OPENED_EXISTING_KEY</code>	<code>0x00000002L</code>

## Return Value

Returns `STATUS_SUCCESS` or an error status, such as `STATUS_ACCESS_DENIED`, `STATUS_INVALID_HANDLE`, `STATUS_OBJECT_TYPE_MISMATCH`, `STATUS_OBJECT_NAME_NOT_FOUND`, `STATUS_KEY_DELETED`, `STATUS_NO_LOG_SPACE`, or `STATUS_CHILD_MUST_BE_VOLATILE`.

## Related Win32 Functions

`RegCreateKey`, `RegCreateKeyEx`.

## Remarks

**ZwCreateKey** is documented in the DDK.

A registry symbolic link is created by first creating a key with the option `REG_OPTION_CREATE_LINK` and then using **ZwSetValueKey** with a type of `REG_LINK` and value name of "SymbolicLinkValue" to point to another key. The link data should not include the zero-terminating character.

A symbolic link can be opened by specifying the attribute `OBJ_OPENLINK` in `ObjectAttributes`. `REG_OPTION_OPEN_LINK` appears to have no effect.

## ZwOpenKey

**ZwOpenKey** opens a registry key object.

**NTSYSAPI**  
**NTSTATUS**  
**NTAPI**

```
ZwOpenKey(
    OUT PHANDLE KeyHandle,
    IN ACCESS_MASK DesiredAccess,
    IN POBJECT_ATTRIBUTES ObjectAttributes
);
```

## Parameters

### *KeyHandle*

Points to a variable that will receive the key object handle if the call is successful.

### *DesiredAccess*

Specifies the type of access that the caller requires to the key object. This parameter can be zero, or any combination of the following flags:

KEY_QUERY_VALUE	Values of key can be queried
KEY_SET_VALUE	Values of key can be set
KEY_CREATE_SUB_KEY	Subkeys can be created in the key
KEY_ENUMERATE_SUB_KEYS	Subkeys of key can be enumerated
KEY_NOTIFY	Key can be monitored
KEY_CREATE_LINK	Not used
KEY_ALL_ACCESS	All of the preceding + STANDARD_RIGHTS_REQUIRED

### *ObjectAttributes*

Points to a structure that specifies the object's attributes. OBJ\_PERMANENT and OBJ\_EXCLUSIVE are not valid attributes for a key object.

## Return Value

Returns STATUS\_SUCCESS or an error status, such as STATUS\_ACCESS\_DENIED, STATUS\_INVALID\_HANDLE, STATUS\_OBJECT\_TYPE\_MISMATCH, STATUS\_OBJECT\_NAME\_NOT\_FOUND, or STATUS\_KEY\_DELETED.

## Related Win32 Functions

RegOpenKey, RegOpenKeyEx.

## Remarks

ZwOpenKey is documented in the DDK.

## ZwDeleteKey

ZwDeleteKey deletes a key in the registry.

```
NTSYSAPI
NTSTATUS
NTAPI
ZwDeleteKey(
    IN HANDLE KeyHandle
);
```

## 344 Registry Keys: ZwDeleteKey

### Parameters

#### *KeyHandle*

A handle to a key object. The handle must grant DELETE access.

### Return Value

Returns STATUS\_SUCCESS or an error status, such as STATUS\_ACCESS\_DENIED, STATUS\_INVALID\_HANDLE, or STATUS\_CANNOT\_DELETE.

### Related Win32 Functions

RegDeleteKey.

### Remarks

**ZwDeleteKey** is documented in the DDK.

## ZwFlushKey

**ZwFlushKey** flushes changes to a key to disk.

```
NTSYSAPI
NTSTATUS
NTAPI
ZwFlushKey(
    IN HANDLE KeyHandle
);
```

### Parameters

#### *KeyHandle*

A handle to a key object. The handle need not grant any specific access.

### Return Value

Returns STATUS\_SUCCESS or an error status, such as STATUS\_ACCESS\_DENIED, STATUS\_INVALID\_HANDLE, STATUS\_KEY\_DELETED, or STATUS\_REGISTRY\_IO\_FAILED.

### Related Win32 Functions

RegFlushKey.

### Remarks

**ZwFlushKey** is documented in the DDK.

## ZwSaveKey

**ZwSaveKey** saves a copy of a key and its subkeys in a file.

```
NTSYSAPI
NTSTATUS
NTAPI
```



```
ZwSaveKey(  
    IN HANDLE KeyHandle,  
    IN HANDLE FileHandle  
);
```

## Parameters

### *KeyHandle*

A handle to a key object. The handle need not grant any specific access.

### *FileHandle*

A handle to the file object in which the key is to be saved. The handle should grant FILE\_GENERIC\_WRITE access.

## Return Value

Returns STATUS\_SUCCESS or an error status, such as STATUS\_ACCESS\_DENIED, STATUS\_INVALID\_HANDLE, STATUS\_PRIVILEGE\_NOT\_HELD, STATUS\_REGISTRY\_IO\_FAILED, or STATUS\_KEY\_DELETED.

## Related Win32 Functions

RegSaveKey.

## Remarks

SeBackupPrivilege is required to save a key.

## ZwSaveMergedKeys

**ZwSaveMergedKeys** merges two keys and their subkeys and saves the result in a file.

```
NTSYSAPI  
NTSTATUS  
NTAPI  
ZwSaveMergedKeys(  
    IN HANDLE KeyHandle1,  
    IN HANDLE KeyHandle2,  
    IN HANDLE FileHandle  
);
```

## Parameters

### *KeyHandle1*

A handle to a key object. The handle need not grant any specific access.

### *KeyHandle2*

A handle to a key object. The handle need not grant any specific access.

### *FileHandle*

A handle to the file object in which the key is to be saved. The handle should grant FILE\_GENERIC\_WRITE access.

## 346 Registry Keys: ZwSaveMergedKeys

**Return Value**

Returns STATUS\_SUCCESS or an error status, such as STATUS\_ACCESS\_DENIED, STATUS\_INVALID\_HANDLE, STATUS\_PRIVILEGE\_NOT\_HELD, STATUS\_REGISTRY\_IO\_FAILED, or STATUS\_KEY\_DELETED.

**Related Win32 Functions**

None.

**Remarks**

SeBackupPrivilege is required to save a key.

The keys identified by KeyHandle1 and KeyHandle2 must be stored in separate hives.

The routine **ZwSaveMergedKeys** is only present in Windows 2000.

**ZwRestoreKey**

**ZwRestoreKey** restores a key saved in a file to the registry.

NTSYSAPI

NTSTATUS

NTAPI

**ZwRestoreKey**(

**IN HANDLE** KeyHandle,

**IN HANDLE** FileHandle,

**IN ULONG** Flags

);

**Parameters***KeyHandle*

A handle to a key object. The handle need not grant any specific access.

*FileHandle*

A handle to the file object in which the key is to be saved. The handle should grant FILE\_GENERIC\_READ access.

*Flags*

Specifies options that affect the restoration of the key. Permitted values are:

REG\_WHOLE\_HIVE\_VOLATILE

REG\_REFRESH\_HIVE

REG\_FORCE\_RESTORE // Windows 2000 only

**Return Value**

Returns STATUS\_SUCCESS or an error status, such as STATUS\_ACCESS\_DENIED, STATUS\_INVALID\_HANDLE, STATUS\_PRIVILEGE\_NOT\_HELD, STATUS\_REGISTRY\_IO\_FAILED, STATUS\_CANNOT\_DELETE, STATUS\_KEY\_DELETED, STATUS\_INSUFFICIENT\_RESOURCES or STATUS\_REGISTRY\_CORRUPT.

## Related Win32 Functions

RegRestoreKey.

## Remarks

SeRestorePrivilege is required to restore a key.

## ZwLoadKey

**ZwLoadKey** mounts a key hive in the registry.

```
NTSYSAPI
NTSTATUS
NTAPI
ZwLoadKey(
    IN POBJECT_ATTRIBUTES KeyObjectAttributes,
    IN POBJECT_ATTRIBUTES FileObjectAttributes
);
```

## Parameters

### *KeyObjectAttributes*

Points to a structure that specifies the key object's attributes. OBJ\_PERMANENT and OBJ\_EXCLUSIVE are not valid attributes for a key object.

### *FileObjectAttributes*

Points to a structure that specifies the file object's attributes. OBJ\_PERMANENT, OBJ\_EXCLUSIVE and OBJ\_OPENLINK are not valid attributes for a file object.

## Return Value

Returns STATUS\_SUCCESS or an error status, such as STATUS\_ACCESS\_DENIED, STATUS\_INVALID\_HANDLE, STATUS\_PRIVILEGE\_NOT\_HELD, STATUS\_REGISTRY\_IO\_FAILED, STATUS\_INSUFFICIENT\_RESOURCES, or STATUS\_REGISTRY\_CORRUPT.

## Related Win32 Functions

RegLoadKey.

## Remarks

SeRestorePrivilege is required to load a key.

**ZwLoadKey** is equivalent to **ZwLoadKey2** with a flags argument of zero.

## ZwLoadKey2

**ZwLoadKey2** mounts a key hive in the registry.

```
NTSYSAPI
NTSTATUS
NTAPI
```

## 348 Registry Keys: ZwLoadKey2

```
ZwLoadKey2(
    IN POBJECT_ATTRIBUTES KeyObjectAttributes,
    IN POBJECT_ATTRIBUTES FileObjectAttributes
    IN ULONG Flags
);
```

**Parameters***KeyObjectAttributes*

Points to a structure that specifies the key object's attributes. OBJ\_PERMANENT and OBJ\_EXCLUSIVE are not valid attributes for a key object.

*FileObjectAttributes*

Points to a structure that specifies the file object's attributes. OBJ\_PERMANENT, OBJ\_EXCLUSIVE and OBJ\_OPENLINK are not valid attributes for a file object.

*Flags*

Specifies options that affect the restoration of the key. Permitted values are:

REG\_NO\_LAZY\_FLUSH

**Return Value**

Returns STATUS\_SUCCESS or an error status, such as STATUS\_ACCESS\_DENIED, STATUS\_INVALID\_HANDLE, STATUS\_PRIVILEGE\_NOT\_HELD, STATUS\_REGISTRY\_IO\_FAILED, STATUS\_INSUFFICIENT\_RESOURCES, or STATUS\_REGISTRY\_CORRUPT.

**Related Win32 Functions**

None.

**Remarks**

SeRestorePrivilege is required to load a key.

**ZwUnloadKey**

**ZwUnloadKey** dismounts a key hive in the registry.

NTSYSAPI  
NTSTATUS  
NTAPI

```
ZwUnloadKey(
    IN POBJECT_ATTRIBUTES KeyObjectAttributes
);
```

**Parameters***KeyObjectAttributes*

Points to a structure that specifies the key object's attributes. OBJ\_PERMANENT and OBJ\_EXCLUSIVE are not valid attributes for a key object.

## Return Value

Returns STATUS\_SUCCESS or an error status, such as STATUS\_ACCESS\_DENIED, STATUS\_INVALID\_HANDLE, STATUS\_PRIVILEGE\_NOT\_HELD or STATUS\_REGISTRY\_IO\_FAILED.

## Related Win32 Functions

RegUnloadKey.

## Remarks

SeRestorePrivilege is required to unload a key.

## ZwQueryOpenSubKeys

**ZwQueryOpenSubKeys** reports on the number of open keys in a hive.

```
NTSYSAPI
NTSTATUS
NTAPI
ZwQueryOpenSubKeys(
    IN POBJECT_ATTRIBUTES KeyObjectAttributes,
    OUT PULONG NumberOfKeys
);
```

## Parameters

### *KeyObjectAttributes*

Points to a structure that specifies the key object's attributes. OBJ\_PERMANENT and OBJ\_EXCLUSIVE are not valid attributes for a key object. The key referred to by KeyObjectAttributes must be the root of a hive.

### *NumberOfKeys*

Points to a variable that receives the number of open keys in the hive.

## Return Value

Returns STATUS\_SUCCESS or an error status, such as STATUS\_INVALID\_PARAMETER.

## Related Win32 Functions

None.

## Remarks

The routine **ZwQueryOpenSubKeys** is only present in Windows 2000.

## 350 Registry Keys: ZwReplaceKey

**ZwReplaceKey**

**ZwReplaceKey** replaces a mounted key hive with another.

NTSYSAPI

NTSTATUS

NTAPI

```
ZwReplaceKey(
    IN POBJECT_ATTRIBUTES NewFileObjectAttributes,
    IN HANDLE KeyHandle,
    IN POBJECT_ATTRIBUTES OldFileObjectAttributes
);
```

**Parameters***NewFileObjectAttributes*

Points to a structure that specifies the file object's attributes. OBJ\_PERMANENT, OBJ\_EXCLUSIVE, and OBJ\_OPENLINK are not valid attributes for a file object.

*KeyHandle*

A handle to a key object. The handle need not grant any specific access.

*OldFileObjectAttributes*

Points to a structure that specifies the file object's attributes. OBJ\_PERMANENT, OBJ\_EXCLUSIVE, and OBJ\_OPENLINK are not valid attributes for a file object.

**Return Value**

Returns STATUS\_SUCCESS or an error status, such as STATUS\_ACCESS\_DENIED, STATUS\_INVALID\_HANDLE, STATUS\_PRIVILEGE\_NOT\_HELD, STATUS\_REGISTRY\_IO\_FAILED, STATUS\_INSUFFICIENT\_RESOURCES, or STATUS\_REGISTRY\_CORRUPT.

**Related Win32 Functions**

RegReplaceKey.

**Remarks**

SeRestorePrivilege is required to replace a key.

**ZwSetInformationKey**

**ZwSetInformationKey** sets information affecting a key object.

NTSYSAPI

NTSTATUS

NTAPI

```
ZwSetInformationKey(
    IN HANDLE KeyHandle,
    IN KEY_SET_INFORMATION_CLASS KeyInformationClass,
    IN PVOID KeyInformation,
    IN ULONG KeyInformationLength
);
```

## Parameters

### *KeyHandle*

A handle to a key object. The handle must grant KEY\_SET\_VALUE access.

### *KeyInformationClass*

Specifies the type of key object information to be set. The permitted values are drawn from the enumeration KEY\_SET\_INFORMATION\_CLASS, described in the following section.

### *KeyInformation*

Points to a caller-allocated buffer or variable that receives the key object information to be set.

### *KeyInformationLength*

The size in bytes of KeyInformation, which the caller should set according to the given KeyInformationClass.

## Return Value

Returns STATUS\_SUCCESS or an error status, such as STATUS\_ACCESS\_DENIED, STATUS\_INVALID\_HANDLE, STATUS\_INVALID\_INFO\_CLASS, or STATUS\_INFO\_LENGTH\_MISMATCH.

## Related Win32 Functions

None.

## Remarks

None.

## KEY\_SET\_INFORMATION\_CLASS

```
typedef enum _KEY_SET_INFORMATION_CLASS {
    KeyLastWriteTimeInformation
} KEY_SET_INFORMATION_CLASS;
```

## KeyLastWriteTimeInformation

```
typedef struct _KEY_LAST_WRITE_TIME_INFORMATION {
    LARGE_INTEGER LastWriteTime;
} KEY_LAST_WRITE_TIME_INFORMATION, *PKEY_LAST_WRITE_TIME_INFORMATION;
```

## Members

### *LastWriteTime*

The last time the key or any of its values changed in the standard time format (that is, the number of 100-nanosecond intervals since January 1, 1601).

## Remarks

None.

## 352 Registry Keys: ZwQueryKey

**ZwQueryKey**

**ZwQueryKey** retrieves information about a key object.

NTSYSAPI

NTSTATUS

NTAPI

```
ZwQueryKey(
    IN HANDLE KeyHandle,
    IN KEY_INFORMATION_CLASS KeyInformationClass,
    OUT PVOID KeyInformation,
    IN ULONG KeyInformationLength,
    OUT PULONG ResultLength
);
```

**Parameters***KeyHandle*

A handle to a key object. The handle must grant KEY\_QUERY\_VALUE access, except when querying KeyNameInformation when no specific access is required.

*KeyInformationClass*

Specifies the type of key object information to be queried. The permitted values are drawn from the enumeration KEY\_INFORMATION\_CLASS, described in the following section.

*KeyInformation*

Points to a caller-allocated buffer or variable that receives the requested key object information.

*KeyInformationLength*

The size in bytes of KeyInformation, which the caller should set according to the given KeyInformationClass.

*ReturnLength*

Points to a variable that receives the number of bytes actually returned to KeyInformation if the call was successful.

**Return Value**

Returns STATUS\_SUCCESS or an error status, such as STATUS\_ACCESS\_DENIED, STATUS\_INVALID\_HANDLE, STATUS\_INVALID\_PARAMETER, or STATUS\_BUFFER\_TOO\_SMALL.

**Related Win32 Functions**

RegQueryInfoKey.

**Remarks**

**ZwQueryKey** is documented in the DDK.



## ZwEnumerateKey

**ZwEnumerateKey** enumerates the subkeys of a key object.

NTSYSAPI

NTSTATUS

NTAPI

```
ZwEnumerateKey(  
    IN HANDLE KeyHandle,  
    IN ULONG Index,  
    IN KEY_INFORMATION_CLASS KeyInformationClass,  
    OUT PVOID KeyInformation,  
    IN ULONG KeyInformationLength,  
    OUT PULONG ResultLength  
);
```

### Parameters

#### *KeyHandle*

A handle to a key object. The handle must grant KEY\_ENUMERATE\_SUB\_KEYS access.

#### *Index*

Specifies the zero-based index of the subkey for which the information is requested.

#### *KeyInformationClass*

Specifies the type of key object information to be queried. The permitted values are drawn from the enumeration KEY\_INFORMATION\_CLASS, described in the following section.

#### *KeyInformation*

Points to a caller-allocated buffer or variable that receives the requested key object information.

#### *KeyInformationLength*

The size in bytes of *KeyInformation*, which the caller should set according to the given *KeyInformationClass*.

#### *ReturnLength*

Points to a variable that receives the number of bytes actually returned to *KeyInformation* if the call was successful.

### Return Value

Returns STATUS\_SUCCESS or an error status, such as STATUS\_ACCESS\_DENIED, STATUS\_INVALID\_HANDLE, STATUS\_INVALID\_PARAMETER, STATUS\_BUFFER\_TOO\_SMALL, or STATUS\_NO\_MORE\_ENTRIES.

### Related Win32 Functions

RegEnumKey, RegEnumKeyEx.

### Remarks

**ZwEnumerateKey** is documented in the DDK.

## 354 Registry Keys: KEY\_INFORMATION\_CLASS

**KEY\_INFORMATION\_CLASS**

```
typedef enum _KEY_INFORMATION_CLASS {
    KeyBasicInformation,
    KeyNodeInformation,
    KeyFullInformation,
    KeyNameInformation
} KEY_INFORMATION_CLASS;
```

**KeyBasicInformation**

```
typedef struct _KEY_BASIC_INFORMATION {
    LARGE_INTEGER LastWriteTime;
    ULONG TitleIndex;
    ULONG NameLength;
    WCHAR Name[1];           // Variable length string
} KEY_BASIC_INFORMATION, *PKEY_BASIC_INFORMATION;
```

**Members***LastWriteTime*

The last time the key or any of its values changed in the standard time format (that is, the number of 100-nanosecond intervals since January 1, 1601).

*TitleIndex*

Not used.

*NameLength*

The size in bytes of Name, including the zero-terminating character.

*Name*

A zero-terminated Unicode string naming the key.

**Remarks**

KEY\_BASIC\_INFORMATION is documented in the DDK.

**KeyNodeInformation**

```
typedef struct _KEY_NODE_INFORMATION {
    LARGE_INTEGER LastWriteTime;
    ULONG TitleIndex;
    ULONG ClassOffset;
    ULONG ClassLength;
    ULONG NameLength;
    WCHAR Name[1];           // Variable length string
    // Class[1];           // Variable length string not declared
} KEY_NODE_INFORMATION, *PKEY_NODE_INFORMATION;
```

**Members***LastWriteTime*

The last time the key or any of its values changed in the standard time format (that is, the number of 100-nanosecond intervals since January 1, 1601).

*TitleIndex*

Not used.

*ClassOffset*

The offset in bytes from the start of the KEY\_NODE\_INFORMATION structure to the class name string.

*ClassLength*

The size in bytes of Class, including the zero-terminating character.

*NameLength*

The size in bytes of Name, including the zero-terminating character.

*Name*

A zero-terminated Unicode string naming the key.

*Class*

A zero-terminated Unicode string naming the key class.

**Remarks**

KEY\_NODE\_INFORMATION is documented in the DDK.

**KeyFullInformation**

```
typedef struct _KEY_FULL_INFORMATION {
    LARGE_INTEGER LastWriteTime;
    ULONG TitleIndex;
    ULONG ClassOffset;
    ULONG ClassLength;
    ULONG SubKeys;
    ULONG MaxNameLen;
    ULONG MaxClassLen;
    ULONG Values;
    ULONG MaxValueNameLen;
    ULONG MaxValueDataLen;
    WCHAR Class[1]; // Variable length string
} KEY_FULL_INFORMATION, *PKEY_FULL_INFORMATION;
```

**Members***LastWriteTime*

The last time the key or any of its values changed in the standard time format (that is, the number of 100-nanosecond intervals since January 1, 1601).

## 356 Registry Keys: KeyFullInformation

### *TitleIndex*

Not used.

### *ClassOffset*

The offset in bytes from the start of the KEY\_NODE\_INFORMATION structure to the class name string.

### *ClassLength*

The size in bytes of Class, including the zero-terminating character.

### *SubKeys*

The number of subkeys for the key.

### *MaxNameLen*

The length of the longest subkey name.

### *MaxClassLen*

The length of the longest subkey class name.

### *Values*

The number of value entries for the key.

### *MaxValueNameLen*

The length of the longest value entry name.

### *MaxValueDataLen*

The length of the longest value entry data.

### *Class*

A zero-terminated Unicode string naming the key class.

## Remarks

KEY\_FULL\_INFORMATION is documented in the DDK.

## KeyNameInformation

```
typedef struct _KEY_NAME_INFORMATION {
    ULONG NameLength;
    WCHAR Name[1];           // Variable length string
} KEY_NAME_INFORMATION, *PKEY_NAME_INFORMATION;
```

## Members

### *NameLength*

The size in bytes of Name, including the zero-terminating character.

### *Name*

A zero-terminated Unicode string naming the key.

**Remarks**

This information class is only available in Windows 2000.

**ZwNotifyChangeKey**

**ZwNotifyChangeKey** monitors a key for changes.

```

NTSYSAPI
NTSTATUS
NTAPI
ZwNotifyChangeKey(
    IN HANDLE KeyHandle,
    IN HANDLE EventHandle OPTIONAL,
    IN PIO_APC_ROUTINE ApcRoutine OPTIONAL,
    IN PVOID ApcContext OPTIONAL,
    OUT PIO_STATUS_BLOCK IoStatusBlock,
    IN ULONG NotifyFilter,
    IN BOOLEAN WatchSubtree,
    IN PVOID Buffer,
    IN ULONG BufferLength,
    IN BOOLEAN Asynchronous
);

```

**Parameters***KeyHandle*

A handle to a key object. The handle must grant KEY\_NOTIFY access.

*EventHandle*

Optionally specifies a handle to an event object to signal when the operation completes. The handle must grant EVENT\_MODIFY\_STATE access.

*ApcRoutine*

Optionally points to a routine to execute when the operation completes. The signature of the routine is:

```

VOID (NTAPI *PIO_APC_ROUTINE)(PVOID ApcContext,
                              PIO_STATUS_BLOCK IoStatusBlock,
                              ULONG Reserved);

```

*ApcContext*

A void pointer that can be used to provide the `ApcRoutine` with contextual information.

*IoStatusBlock*

Points to a caller-allocated buffer or variable that receives in the member `IoStatusBlock.Status`, which is the status of the change notification.

## 358 Registry Keys: ZwNotifyChangeKey

### *NotifyFilter*

Specifies the types of changes to be monitored. This parameter can be any combination of the following flags:

```
REG_NOTIFY_CHANGE_NAME
REG_NOTIFY_CHANGE_ATTRIBUTES
REG_NOTIFY_CHANGE_LAST_SET
REG_NOTIFY_CHANGE_SECURITY
```

### *WatchSubtree*

Specifies whether changes to all the keys in the subtree below `KeyHandle` should also be monitored.

### *Buffer*

Not used.

### *BufferLength*

Not used. Must be zero.

### *Asynchronous*

Specifies whether **ZwNotifyChangeKey** should return immediately.

## Return Value

Returns `STATUS_SUCCESS`, `STATUS_PENDING`, `STATUS_NOTIFY_CLEANUP`, `STATUS_NOTIFY_ENUM_DIR`, or an error status, such as `STATUS_ACCESS_DENIED`, `STATUS_INVALID_HANDLE`, or `STATUS_KEY_DELETED`.

## Related Win32 Functions

`RegNotifyChangeKeyValue`.

## Remarks

None.

## ZwNotifyChangeMultipleKeys

**ZwNotifyChangeMultipleKeys** monitors one or two keys for changes.

```
NTSYSAPI
NTSTATUS
NTAPI
```

```
ZwNotifyChangeMultipleKeys (
    IN HANDLE KeyHandle,
    IN ULONG Flags,
    IN POBJECT_ATTRIBUTES KeyObjectAttributes,
    IN HANDLE EventHandle OPTIONAL,
    IN PIO_APC_ROUTINE ApcRoutine OPTIONAL,
    IN PVOID ApcContext OPTIONAL,
    OUT PIO_STATUS_BLOCK IoStatusBlock,
    IN ULONG NotifyFilter,
    IN BOOLEAN WatchSubtree,
    IN PVOID Buffer,
    IN ULONG BufferLength,
    IN BOOLEAN Asynchronous
);
```

## Parameters

### *KeyHandle*

A handle to a key object. The handle must grant KEY\_NOTIFY access.

### *Flags*

Specifies options that affect the monitoring of the keys. Permitted values are:

```
REG_MONITOR_SINGLE_KEY    0x00
REG_MONITOR_SECOND_KEY   0x01
```

### *KeyObjectAttributes*

Points to a structure that specifies a key object's attributes. OBJ\_PERMANENT and OBJ\_EXCLUSIVE are not valid attributes for a key object. If Flags specifies REG\_MONITOR\_SECOND\_KEY, the key identified by KeyObjectAttributes is opened for REG\_NOTIFY access and is monitored; otherwise KeyObjectAttributes may be a null pointer.

### *EventHandle*

Optionally specifies a handle to an event object to signal when the operation completes. The handle must grant EVENT\_MODIFY\_STATE access.

### *ApcRoutine*

Optionally points to a routine to execute when the operation completes. The signature of the routine is:

```
VOID (NTAPI *PIO_APC_ROUTINE)(PVOID ApcContext,
                              PIO_STATUS_BLOCK IoStatusBlock,
                              ULONG Reserved);
```

### *ApcContext*

A void pointer that can be used to provide the ApcRoutine with contextual information.

### *IoStatusBlock*

Points to a caller-allocated buffer or variable that receives in the member IoStatusBlock.Status, which is the status of the change notification.

### *NotifyFilter*

Specifies the types of changes to be monitored. This parameter can be any combination of the following flags:

```
REG_NOTIFY_CHANGE_NAME
REG_NOTIFY_CHANGE_ATTRIBUTES
REG_NOTIFY_CHANGE_LAST_SET
REG_NOTIFY_CHANGE_SECURITY
```

### *WatchSubtree*

Specifies whether changes to all the keys in the subtree below KeyHandle should also be monitored.

## 360 Registry Keys: ZwNotifyChangeMultipleKeysZwNotifyChangeMultipleKeys

### *Buffer*

Not used.

### *BufferLength*

Not used. Must be zero.

### *Asynchronous*

Specifies whether **ZwNotifyChangeMultipleKeys** should return immediately.

## Return Value

Returns STATUS\_SUCCESS, STATUS\_PENDING, STATUS\_NOTIFY\_CLEANUP, STATUS\_NOTIFY\_ENUM\_DIR, or an error status, such as STATUS\_ACCESS\_DENIED, STATUS\_INVALID\_HANDLE, or STATUS\_KEY\_DELETED.

## Related Win32 Functions

None.

## Remarks

The keys identified by *KeyHandle* and *KeyObjectAttributes* must be stored in separate hives.

The routine **ZwNotifyChangeMultipleKeys** is only present in Windows 2000.

## ZwDeleteValueKey

**ZwDeleteValueKey** deletes a value from a key.

NTSYSAPI

NTSTATUS

NTAPI

**ZwDeleteValueKey**(

    IN HANDLE KeyHandle,

    IN PUNICODE\_STRING ValueName

);

## Parameters

### *KeyHandle*

A handle to a key object. The handle must grant KEY\_SET\_VALUE access.

### *ValueName*

The name of the value to be deleted.

## Return Value

Returns STATUS\_SUCCESS or an error status, such as STATUS\_ACCESS\_DENIED, STATUS\_INVALID\_HANDLE, STATUS\_OBJECT\_NAME\_NOT\_FOUND, STATUS\_KEY\_DELETED, or STATUS\_NO\_LOG\_SPACE.



## Related Win32 Functions

RegDeleteValue.

## Remarks

None.

## ZwSetValueKey

**ZwSetValueKey** updates or adds a value to a key.

```

NTSYSAPI
NTSTATUS
NTAPI
ZwSetValueKey(
    IN HANDLE KeyHandle,
    IN PUNICODE_STRING ValueName,
    IN ULONG TitleIndex,
    IN ULONG Type,
    IN PVOID Data,
    IN ULONG DataSize
);

```

## Parameters

### *KeyHandle*

A handle to a key object. The handle must grant KEY\_SET\_VALUE access.

### *ValueName*

The name of the value to be set.

### *TitleIndex*

Not used.

### *Type*

Specifies the data type of the value to be set. Permitted values are:

```

REG_NONE
REG_SZ
REG_EXPAND_SZ
REG_BINARY
REG_DWORD
REG_DWORD_LITTLE_ENDIAN
REG_DWORD_BIG_ENDIAN
REG_LINK
REG_MULTI_SZ
REG_RESOURCE_LIST
REG_FULL_RESOURCE_DESCRIPTOR
REG_RESOURCE_REQUIREMENTS_LIST
REG_QWORD
REG_QWORD_LITTLE_ENDIAN

```

### *Data*

Points to a caller-allocated buffer or variable that contains the data of the value.

## 362 Registry Keys: ZwSetValueKey

### *DataSize*

The size in bytes of Data.

### **Return Value**

Returns STATUS\_SUCCESS or an error status, such as STATUS\_ACCESS\_DENIED, STATUS\_INVALID\_HANDLE, STATUS\_KEY\_DELETED, or STATUS\_NO\_LOG\_SPACE.

### **Related Win32 Functions**

RegSetValue, RegSetValueEx.

### **Remarks**

**ZwSetValueKey** is documented in the DDK.

## **ZwQueryValueKey**

**ZwQueryValueKey** retrieves information about a key value.

NTSYSAPI

NTSTATUS

NTAPI

**ZwQueryValueKey**(

**IN** HANDLE KeyHandle,

**IN** PUNICODE\_STRING ValueName,

**IN** KEY\_VALUE\_INFORMATION\_CLASS KeyValueInformationClass,

**OUT** PVOID KeyValueInformation,

**IN** ULONG KeyValueInformationLength,

**OUT** PULONG ResultLength

);

### **Parameters**

#### *KeyHandle*

A handle to a key object. The handle must grant KEY\_QUERY\_VALUE access.

#### *ValueName*

The name of the value to be deleted.

#### *KeyValueInformationClass*

Specifies the type of key object value information to be queried. The permitted values are drawn from the enumeration KEY\_VALUE\_INFORMATION\_CLASS, described in the following section.

#### *KeyValueInformation*

Points to a caller-allocated buffer or variable that receives the requested key object value information.

#### *KeyValueInformationLength*

Specifies the size in bytes of KeyValueInformation, which the caller should set according to the given KeyValueInformationClass.

*ReturnLength*

Points to a variable that receives the number of bytes actually returned to *KeyValueInformation* if the call was successful.

**Return Value**

Returns STATUS\_SUCCESS or an error status, such as STATUS\_ACCESS\_DENIED, STATUS\_INVALID\_HANDLE, STATUS\_OBJECT\_NAME\_NOT\_FOUND, STATUS\_KEY\_DELETED or STATUS\_BUFFER\_TOO\_SMALL.

**Related Win32 Functions**

RegQueryValue, RegQueryValueEx.

**Remarks**

**ZwQueryValueKey** is documented in the DDK.

**ZwEnumerateValueKey**

**ZwEnumerateValueKey** enumerates the values of a key.

```

NTSYSAPI
NTSTATUS
NTAPI
ZwEnumerateValueKey(
    IN HANDLE KeyHandle,
    IN ULONG Index,
    IN KEY_VALUE_INFORMATION_CLASS KeyValueInformationClass,
    OUT PVOID KeyValueInformation,
    IN ULONG KeyValueInformationLength,
    OUT PULONG ResultLength
);

```

**Parameters***KeyHandle*

A handle to a key object. The handle must grant KEY\_QUERY\_VALUE access.

*Index*

Specifies the zero-based index of the value for which the information is requested.

*KeyValueInformationClass*

Specifies the type of key object value information to be queried. The permitted values are drawn from the enumeration KEY\_VALUE\_INFORMATION\_CLASS, described in the following section.

*KeyValueInformation*

Points to a caller-allocated buffer or variable that receives the requested key object value information.

*KeyValueInformationLength*

Specifies the size in bytes of *KeyValueInformation*, which the caller should set according to the given *KeyValueInformationClass*.

## 364 Registry Keys: ZwEnumerateValueKey

### *ReturnLength*

Points to a variable that receives the number of bytes actually returned to `KeyValueInformation` if the call was successful.

### **Return Value**

Returns `STATUS_SUCCESS` or an error status, such as `STATUS_ACCESS_DENIED`, `STATUS_INVALID_HANDLE`, `STATUS_OBJECT_NAME_NOT_FOUND`, `STATUS_KEY_DELETED`, `STATUS_BUFFER_TOO_SMALL`, or `STATUS_NO_MORE_ENTRIES`.

### **Related Win32 Functions**

`RegEnumValue`.

### **Remarks**

`ZwEnumerateValueKey` is documented in the DDK.

## **KEY\_VALUE\_INFORMATION\_CLASS**

```
typedef enum _KEY_VALUE_INFORMATION_CLASS {   KeyValueBasicInformation,
      KeyValueFullInformation,
      KeyValuePartialInformation,
      KeyValueFullInformationAlign64
} KEY_VALUE_INFORMATION_CLASS;
```

## **KeyValueBasicInformation**

```
typedef struct _KEY_VALUE_BASIC_INFORMATION {
    ULONG TitleIndex;
    ULONG Type;
    ULONG NameLength;
    WCHAR Name[1];           // Variable length string
} KEY_VALUE_BASIC_INFORMATION, *PKEY_VALUE_BASIC_INFORMATION;
```

### **Members**

#### *TitleIndex*

Not used.

#### *Type*

The data type of the value. The defined values are:

```
REG_NONE
REG_SZ
REG_EXPAND_SZ
REG_BINARY
REG_DWORD
REG_DWORD_LITTLE_ENDIAN
REG_DWORD_BIG_ENDIAN
REG_LINK
REG_MULTI_SZ
REG_RESOURCE_LIST
REG_FULL_RESOURCE_DESCRIPTOR
REG_RESOURCE_REQUIREMENTS_LIST
```

**Registry Keys:** KeyValueFullInformation and KeyValueFullInformationAlign64 365

```
REG_QWORD
REG_QWORD_LITTLE_ENDIAN
```

*NameLength*

The size in bytes of Name, including the zero-terminating character.

*Name*

A zero-terminated Unicode string naming the value.

**Remarks**

KEY\_VALUE\_BASIC\_INFORMATION is documented in the DDK.

### KeyValueFullInformation and KeyValueFullInformationAlign64

```
typedef struct _KEY_VALUE_FULL_INFORMATION {
    ULONG TitleIndex;
    ULONG Type;
    ULONG DataOffset;
    ULONG DataLength;
    ULONG NameLength;
    WCHAR Name[1];           // Variable length string
    // Data[1];             // Variable length data not declared
} KEY_VALUE_FULL_INFORMATION, *PKEY_VALUE_FULL_INFORMATION;
```

**Members***TitleIndex*

Not used.

*Type*

The data type of the value. The defined values are:

```
REG_NONE
REG_SZ
REG_EXPAND_SZ
REG_BINARY
REG_DWORD
REG_DWORD_LITTLE_ENDIAN
REG_DWORD_BIG_ENDIAN
REG_LINK
REG_MULTI_SZ
REG_RESOURCE_LIST
REG_FULL_RESOURCE_DESCRIPTOR
REG_RESOURCE_REQUIREMENTS_LIST
REG_QWORD
REG_QWORD_LITTLE_ENDIAN
```

*DataOffset*

The offset in bytes from the start of the KEY\_VALUE\_FULL\_INFORMATION structure to the value's data.

**366 Registry Keys:** `KeyValueFullInformation` and `KeyValueFullInformationAlign64`*DataLength*

The size in bytes of `Data`.

*NameLength*

The size in bytes of `Name`, including the zero-terminating character.

*Name*

A zero-terminated Unicode string naming the value.

*Data*

The data of the value.

**Remarks**

`KEY_VALUE_FULL_INFORMATION` is documented in the DDK.

`KeyValueFullInformationAlign64` is only available in Windows 2000 and ensures that the `Data` is aligned on a 64-bit boundary.

**KeyValuePartialInformation**

```
typedef struct _KEY_VALUE_PARTIAL_INFORMATION {
    ULONG TitleIndex;
    ULONG Type;
    ULONG DataLength;
    UCHAR Data[1];           // Variable length data
} KEY_VALUE_PARTIAL_INFORMATION, *PKEY_VALUE_PARTIAL_INFORMATION;
```

**Members***TitleIndex*

Not used.

*Type*

The data type of the value. The defined values are:

```
REG_NONE
REG_SZ
REG_EXPAND_SZ
REG_BINARY
REG_DWORD
REG_DWORD_LITTLE_ENDIAN
REG_DWORD_BIG_ENDIAN
REG_LINK
REG_MULTI_SZ
REG_RESOURCE_LIST
REG_FULL_RESOURCE_DESCRIPTOR
REG_RESOURCE_REQUIREMENTS_LIST
REG_QWORD
REG_QWORD_LITTLE_ENDIAN
```

*DataLength*

The size in bytes of `Data`.

### Data

The data of the value.

### Remarks

KEY\_VALUE\_PARTIAL\_INFORMATION is documented in the DDK.

## ZwQueryMultipleValueKey

**ZwQueryMultipleValueKey** retrieves information about multiple key values.

NTSYSAPI

NTSTATUS

NTAPI

```
ZwQueryMultipleValueKey(  
    IN HANDLE KeyHandle,  
    IN OUT PKEY_VALUE_ENTRY ValueList,  
    IN ULONG NumberOfValues,  
    OUT PVOID Buffer,  
    IN OUT PULONG Length,  
    OUT PULONG ReturnLength  
);
```

### Parameters

#### *KeyHandle*

A handle to a key object. The handle must grant KEY\_QUERY\_VALUE access.

#### *ValueList*

Points to a caller-allocated buffer or variable that contains an array of value names to be queried and that receives information about the data of the values.

#### *NumberOfValues*

The number of elements in the ValueList.

#### *Buffer*

Points to a caller-allocated buffer or variable that receives the data of the values.

#### *Length*

Points to a variable that specifies the size in bytes of Buffer and that receives the number of bytes actually returned to Buffer if the call was successful.

#### *ReturnLength*

Points to a variable that receives the number of bytes actually returned to Buffer if the call was successful, or the number of bytes needed to contain the available data if the call fails with STATUS\_BUFFER\_TOO\_SMALL.

### Return Value

Returns STATUS\_SUCCESS or an error status, such as STATUS\_ACCESS\_DENIED, STATUS\_INVALID\_HANDLE, STATUS\_OBJECT\_NAME\_NOT\_FOUND, STATUS\_KEY\_DELETED, or STATUS\_BUFFER\_TOO\_SMALL.

368 Registry Keys: ZwQueryMultipleValueKey

### Related Win32 Functions

RegQueryMultipleValues.

### Remarks

None.

### KEY\_VALUE\_ENTRY

```
typedef struct _KEY_VALUE_ENTRY {
    PUNICODE_STRING ValueName;
    ULONG DataLength;
    ULONG DataOffset;
    ULONG Type;
} KEY_VALUE_ENTRY, *PKEY_VALUE_ENTRY;
```

### Members

#### *ValueName*

Specifies the name of the value whose data is to be retrieved.

#### *DataLength*

Receives the length in bytes of the data of the value.

#### *DataOffset*

Receives the offset in bytes from the start of the *Buffer* to the value's data.

#### *Type*

Receives the data type of the value.

### Remarks

None.

### ZwInitializeRegistry

**ZwInitializeRegistry** initializes the registry.

```
NTSYSAPI
NTSTATUS
NTAPI
ZwInitializeRegistry(
    IN BOOLEAN Setup
);
```

### Parameters

#### *Setup*

Specifies whether the system was booted for system setup.



Registry Keys: ZwInitializeRegistry 369

**Return Value**

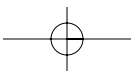
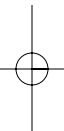
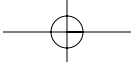
Returns STATUS\_SUCCESS or an error status, such as STATUS\_ACCESS\_DENIED.

**Related Win32 Functions**

None.

**Remarks**

The Session Manager processes (smss.exe) calls **ZwInitializeRegistry** to initialize the registry during system startup. Once the registry has been initialized, subsequent calls to **ZwInitializeRegistry** fail with STATUS\_ACCESS\_DENIED.



# 15

## Security and Auditing

The system services described in this chapter are used to implement access checks and auditing for private objects.

### ZwPrivilegeCheck

**ZwPrivilegeCheck** checks whether a set of privileges are enabled in a token.

```
NTSYSAPI
NTSTATUS
NTAPI
ZwPrivilegeCheck(
    IN HANDLE TokenHandle,
    IN PPRIVILEGE_SET RequiredPrivileges,
    OUT PBOOLEAN Result
);
```

#### Parameters

##### *TokenHandle*

A handle to a token object. The handle must grant `TOKEN_QUERY` access.

##### *RequiredPrivileges*

Points to a structure specifying the privileges required.

##### *Result*

Points to a variable that receives the result of the privilege check.

#### Return Value

Returns `STATUS_SUCCESS` or an error status, such as `STATUS_ACCESS_DENIED`, `STATUS_INVALID_HANDLE`, or `STATUS_BAD_IMPERSONATION_LEVEL`.

#### Related Win32 Functions

`PrivilegeCheck`.

#### Remarks

`PrivilegeCheck` exposes the full functionality of **ZwPrivilegeCheck**.

## 372 Security and Auditing: ZwPrivilegeObjectAuditAlarm

**ZwPrivilegeObjectAuditAlarm**

**ZwPrivilegeObjectAuditAlarm** generates an audit alarm describing the use of privileges in conjunction with a handle to an object.

```

NTSYSAPI
NTSTATUS
NTAPI
ZwPrivilegeObjectAuditAlarm(
    IN PUNICODE_STRING SubsystemName,
    IN PVOID HandleId,
    IN HANDLE TokenHandle,
    IN ACCESS_MASK DesiredAccess,
    IN PPRIVILEGE_SET Privileges,
    IN BOOLEAN AccessGranted
);

```

**Parameters***SubsystemName*

Points to a name identifying the subsystem generating the audit alarm.

*HandleId*

A value representing the client's handle to the object. If the access is denied, this parameter is ignored.

*TokenHandle*

A handle to the token object representing the client requesting the operation. The handle must grant TOKEN\_QUERY access.

*DesiredAccess*

Specifies the access requested. This mask must have been mapped by the MapGenericMask or RtlMapGenericMask function to contain no generic access rights.

*Privileges*

Points to a PRIVILEGE\_SET structure that specifies the set of privileges required for the access.

*AccessGranted*

Points to a variable that receives an indication of whether access was granted or denied.

**Return Value**

Returns STATUS\_SUCCESS or an error status, such as STATUS\_ACCESS\_DENIED, STATUS\_INVALID\_HANDLE, STATUS\_PRIVILEGE\_NOT\_HELD, STATUS\_BAD\_IMPERSONATION\_LEVEL, or STATUS\_GENERIC\_NOT\_MAPPED.

**Related Win32 Functions**

ObjectPrivilegeAuditAlarm.

**Remarks**

SeAuditPrivilege is required to generate an audit alarm.

ObjectPrivilegeAuditAlarm exposes the full functionality of **ZwPrivilegeObjectAuditAlarm**.

**ZwPrivilegedServiceAuditAlarm**

**ZwPrivilegedServiceAuditAlarm** generates an audit alarm describing the use of privileges.

```

NTSYSAPI
NTSTATUS
NTAPI
ZwPrivilegedServiceAuditAlarm(
    IN PUNICODE_STRING SubsystemName,
    IN PUNICODE_STRING ServiceName,
    IN HANDLE TokenHandle,
    IN PPRIVILEGE_SET Privileges,
    IN BOOLEAN AccessGranted
);

```

**Parameters***SubsystemName*

Points to a name identifying the subsystem generating the audit alarm.

*ServiceName*

Points to a string specifying the name of the service to which the client gained access or attempted to gain access.

*TokenHandle*

A handle to the token object representing the client requesting the operation. The handle must grant TOKEN\_QUERY access.

*Privileges*

Points to a PRIVILEGE\_SET structure that specifies the set of privileges required for the access.

*AccessGranted*

Points to a variable that receives an indication of whether access was granted or denied.

**Return Value**

Returns STATUS\_SUCCESS or an error status, such as STATUS\_ACCESS\_DENIED, STATUS\_INVALID\_HANDLE, STATUS\_PRIVILEGE\_NOT\_HELD, or STATUS\_BAD\_IMPERSONATION\_LEVEL.

**Related Win32 Functions**

PrivilegedServiceAuditAlarm.

## 374 Security and Auditing: ZwPrivilegedServiceAuditAlarm

**Remarks**

SeAuditPrivilege is required to generate an audit alarm.

PrivilegedServiceAuditAlarm exposes the full functionality of **ZwPrivilegedServiceAuditAlarm**.

**ZwAccessCheck**

**ZwAccessCheck** checks whether a security descriptor grants the requested access to an agent represented by a token object.

```

NTSYSAPI
NTSTATUS
NTAPI
ZwAccessCheck(
    IN PSECURITY_DESCRIPTOR SecurityDescriptor,
    IN HANDLE TokenHandle,
    IN ACCESS_MASK DesiredAccess,
    IN PGENERIC_MAPPING GenericMapping,
    IN PPRIVILEGE_SET PrivilegeSet,
    IN PULONG PrivilegeSetLength,
    OUT PACCESS_MASK GrantedAccess,
    OUT PBOOLEAN AccessStatus
);

```

**Parameters***SecurityDescriptor*

Points to a SECURITY\_DESCRIPTOR structure against which access is checked.

*TokenHandle*

A handle to the token object representing the client requesting the operation. The handle must grant TOKEN\_QUERY access.

*DesiredAccess*

Specifies the access mask to be requested. This mask must have been mapped by the MapGenericMask or RtlMapGenericMask function to contain no generic access rights.

*GenericMapping*

Points to the GENERIC\_MAPPING structure associated with the object for which access is being checked.

*PrivilegeSet*

Points to a PRIVILEGE\_SET structure that the function fills with any privileges used to perform the access validation.

*PrivilegeSetLength*

Specifies the size, in bytes, of PrivilegeSet.

*GrantedAccess*

Points to a variable that receives the granted access mask.

*AccessStatus*

Points to a variable that receives the result of the access check.

**Return Value**

Returns STATUS\_SUCCESS or an error status, such as STATUS\_ACCESS\_DENIED, STATUS\_INVALID\_HANDLE, STATUS\_BUFFER\_TOO\_SMALL, STATUS\_NO\_IMPERSONATION\_TOKEN, STATUS\_INVALID\_SECURITY\_DESCR, STATUS\_BAD\_IMPERSONATION\_LEVEL, or STATUS\_GENERIC\_NOT\_MAPPED.

**Related Win32 Functions**

AccessCheck.

**Remarks**

AccessCheck exposes the full functionality of **ZwAccessCheck**.

**ZwAccessCheckAndAuditAlarm**

**ZwAccessCheckAndAuditAlarm** checks whether a security descriptor grants the requested access to an agent represented by the impersonation token of the current thread. If the security descriptor has a SACL with ACEs that apply to the agent, any necessary audit messages are generated.

```

NTSYSAPI
NTSTATUS
NTAPI
ZwAccessCheckAndAuditAlarm(
    IN PUNICODE_STRING SubsystemName,
    IN PVOID HandleId,
    IN PUNICODE_STRING ObjectTypeName,
    IN PUNICODE_STRING ObjectName,
    IN PSECURITY_DESCRIPTOR SecurityDescriptor,
    IN ACCESS_MASK DesiredAccess,
    IN PGENERIC_MAPPING GenericMapping,
    IN BOOLEAN ObjectCreation,
    OUT PACCESS_MASK GrantedAccess,
    OUT PBOOLEAN AccessStatus,
    OUT PBOOLEAN GenerateOnClose
);

```

**Parameters***SubsystemName*

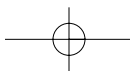
Points to a name identifying the subsystem generating the audit alarm.

*HandleId*

A value representing the client's handle to the object. If the access is denied, this parameter is ignored.

*ObjectTypeName*

Points to a string specifying the type of object to which the client is requesting access.



## 376 Security and Auditing: ZwAccessCheckAndAuditAlarm

### *ObjectName*

Points to a string specifying the name of the object to which the client gained access or attempted to gain access.

### *SecurityDescriptor*

Points to the SECURITY\_DESCRIPTOR structure for the object being accessed.

### *DesiredAccess*

Specifies the access requested. This mask must have been mapped by the MapGenericMask or RtlMapGenericMask function to contain no generic access rights.

### *GenericMapping*

Points to the GENERIC\_MAPPING structure associated with the object for which access is being checked.

### *ObjectCreation*

Specifies whether a new object will be created or an existing object will be opened.

### *GrantedAccess*

Points to a variable that receives the access granted.

### *AccessStatus*

Points to a variable that receives an indication of whether access was granted or denied.

### *GenerateOnClose*

Points to a variable that receives an indication of whether an audit alarm should be generated when the handle is closed.

## **Return Value**

Returns STATUS\_SUCCESS or an error status, such as STATUS\_PRIVILEGE\_NOT\_HELD, STATUS\_INVALID\_SECURITY\_DESCR, or STATUS\_GENERIC\_NOT\_MAPPED.

## **Related Win32 Functions**

AccessCheckAndAuditAlarm.

## **Remarks**

SeAuditPrivilege is required to generate an audit alarm.

AccessCheckAndAuditAlarm exposes the full functionality of **ZwAccessCheckAndAuditAlarm**.



## ZwAccessCheckByType

**ZwAccessCheckByType** checks whether a security descriptor grants the requested access to an agent represented by a token object.

NTSYSAPI

NTSTATUS

NTAPI

```
ZwAccessCheckByType(
    IN PSECURITY_DESCRIPTOR SecurityDescriptor,
    IN PSID PrincipalSelfSid,
    IN HANDLE TokenHandle,
    IN ULONG DesiredAccess,
    IN POBJECT_TYPE_LIST ObjectTypeList,
    IN ULONG ObjectTypeListLength,
    IN PGENERIC_MAPPING GenericMapping,
    IN PPRIVILEGE_SET PrivilegeSet,
    IN PULONG PrivilegeSetLength,
    OUT PACCESS_MASK GrantedAccess,
    OUT PULONG AccessStatus
);
```

### Parameters

#### *SecurityDescriptor*

Points to a SECURITY\_DESCRIPTOR structure against which access is checked.

#### *PrincipalSelfSid*

Points to a SID that is used to replace any occurrence in SecurityDescriptor of the well-known SID PRINCIPAL\_SELF.

#### *TokenHandle*

A handle to the token object representing the client requesting the operation. The handle must grant TOKEN\_QUERY access.

#### *DesiredAccess*

Specifies the access mask to be requested. This mask must have been mapped by the MapGenericMask or RtlMapGenericMask function to contain no generic access rights.

#### *ObjectTypeList*

Points to an array of OBJECT\_TYPE\_LIST structures that identify the hierarchy of object types for which to check access.

#### *ObjectTypeListLength*

The number of elements in the *ObjectTypeList* array.

#### *GenericMapping*

Points to the GENERIC\_MAPPING structure associated with the object for which access is being checked.

#### *PrivilegeSet*

Points to a PRIVILEGE\_SET structure that the function fills with any privileges used to perform the access validation.

## 378 Security and Auditing: ZwAccessCheckByType

### *PrivilegeSetLength*

Specifies the size, in bytes, of *PrivilegeSet*.

### *GrantedAccess*

Points to a variable that receives the granted access mask.

### *AccessStatus*

Points to a variable that receives the result of the access check.

## Return Value

Returns `STATUS_SUCCESS` or an error status, such as `STATUS_ACCESS_DENIED`, `STATUS_INVALID_HANDLE`, `STATUS_BUFFER_TOO_SMALL`, `STATUS_NO_IMPERSONATION_TOKEN`, `STATUS_INVALID_SECURITY_DESCR`, `STATUS_BAD_IMPERSONATION_LEVEL`, or `STATUS_GENERIC_NOT_MAPPED`.

## Related Win32 Functions

`AccessCheckByType`.

## Remarks

`AccessCheckByType` exposes the full functionality of **ZwAccessCheckByType**.

The routine **ZwAccessCheckByType** is only present in Windows 2000.

## ZwAccessCheckByTypeAndAuditAlarm

**ZwAccessCheckByTypeAndAuditAlarm** checks whether a security descriptor grants the requested access to an agent represented by the impersonation token of the current thread. If the security descriptor has a SACL with ACEs that apply to the agent, any necessary audit messages are generated.

**NTSYSAPI**

**NTSTATUS**

**NTAPI**

```

ZwAccessCheckByTypeAndAuditAlarm(
    IN PUNICODE_STRING SubsystemName,
    IN PVOID HandleId,
    IN PUNICODE_STRING ObjectTypeName,
    IN PUNICODE_STRING ObjectName,
    IN PSECURITY_DESCRIPTOR SecurityDescriptor,
    IN PSID PrincipalSelfSid,
    IN ACCESS_MASK DesiredAccess,
    IN AUDIT_EVENT_TYPE AuditType,
    IN ULONG Flags,
    IN POBJECT_TYPE_LIST ObjectTypeList,
    IN ULONG ObjectTypeListLength,
    IN PGENERIC_MAPPING GenericMapping,
    IN BOOLEAN ObjectCreation,
    OUT PACCESS_MASK GrantedAccess,
    OUT PULONG AccessStatus,
    OUT PBOOLEAN GenerateOnClose
);

```

## Parameters

### *SubsystemName*

Points to a name identifying the subsystem generating the audit alarm.

### *HandleId*

A value representing the client's handle to the object. If the access is denied, this parameter is ignored.

### *ObjectTypeName*

Points to a string specifying the type of object to which the client is requesting access.

### *ObjectName*

Points to a string specifying the name of the object to which the client gained access or attempted to gain access.

### *SecurityDescriptor*

Points to the SECURITY\_DESCRIPTOR structure for the object being accessed.

### *PrincipalSelfSid*

Points to a SID that is used to replace any occurrence in SecurityDescriptor of the well-known SID PRINCIPAL\_SELF.

### *DesiredAccess*

Specifies the access requested. This mask must have been mapped by the MapGenericMask or RtlMapGenericMask function to contain no generic access rights.

### *AuditType*

Specifies the type of audit to be generated. Permitted values are drawn from the enumeration AUDIT\_EVENT\_TYPE.

```
typedef enum _AUDIT_EVENT_TYPE {
    AuditEventObjectAccess,
    AuditEventDirectoryServiceAccess
} AUDIT_EVENT_TYPE, *PAUDIT_EVENT_TYPE;
```

### *Flags*

A bit array of flags that affect the behavior of the routine. The following flags are defined:

```
AUDIT_ALLOW_NO_PRIVILEGE
```

### *ObjectTypeList*

Points to an array of OBJECT\_TYPE\_LIST structures that identify the hierarchy of object types for which to check access.

### *ObjectTypeListLength*

The number of elements in the ObjectTypeList array.

### *GenericMapping*

## 380 Security and Auditing: ZwAccessCheckByTypeAndAuditAlarm

Points to the `GENERIC_MAPPING` structure associated with the object for which access is being checked.

### *ObjectCreation*

Specifies whether a new object will be created or an existing object will be opened.

### *GrantedAccess*

Points to a variable that receives the access granted.

### *AccessStatus*

Points to a variable that receives an indication of whether access was granted or denied.

### *GenerateOnClose*

Points to a variable that receives an indication of whether an audit alarm should be generated when the handle is closed.

## Return Value

Returns `STATUS_SUCCESS` or an error status, such as `STATUS_PRIVILEGE_NOT_HELD`, `STATUS_INVALID_SECURITY_DESCR`, or `STATUS_GENERIC_NOT_MAPPED`.

## Related Win32 Functions

`AccessCheckByTypeAndAuditAlarm`.

## Remarks

`SeAuditPrivilege` is required to generate an audit alarm.

`AccessCheckByTypeAndAuditAlarm` exposes the full functionality of **`ZwAccessCheckByTypeAndAuditAlarm`**.

The routine **`ZwAccessCheckByTypeAndAuditAlarm`** is only present in Windows 2000.

## ZwAccessCheckByTypeResultList

**`ZwAccessCheckByTypeResultList`** checks whether a security descriptor grants the requested access to an agent represented by a token object.

**NTSYSAPI**

**NTSTATUS**

**NTAPI**

```
ZwAccessCheckByTypeResultList(
    IN PSECURITY_DESCRIPTOR SecurityDescriptor,
    IN PSID PrincipalSelfSid,
    IN HANDLE TokenHandle,
    IN ACCESS_MASK DesiredAccess,
    IN POBJECT_TYPE_LIST ObjectTypeList,
    IN ULONG ObjectTypeListLength,
    IN PGENERIC_MAPPING GenericMapping,
    IN PPRIVILEGE_SET PrivilegeSet,
    IN PULONG PrivilegeSetLength,
```

```
OUT PACCESS_MASK GrantedAccessList,  
OUT PULONG AccessStatusList  
);
```

## Parameters

### *SecurityDescriptor*

Points to a SECURITY\_DESCRIPTOR structure against which access is checked.

### *PrincipalSelfSid*

Points to a SID that is used to replace any occurrence in *SecurityDescriptor* of the well-known SID PRINCIPAL\_SELF.

### *TokenHandle*

A handle to the token object representing the client requesting the operation. The handle must grant TOKEN\_QUERY access.

### *DesiredAccess*

Specifies the access mask to be requested. This mask must have been mapped by the MapGenericMask or RtlMapGenericMask function to contain no generic access rights.

### *ObjectTypeList*

Points to an array of OBJECT\_TYPE\_LIST structures that identify the hierarchy of object types for which to check access.

### *ObjectTypeListLength*

The number of elements in the *ObjectTypeList* array.

### *GenericMapping*

Points to the GENERIC\_MAPPING structure associated with the object for which access is being checked.

### *PrivilegeSet*

Points to a PRIVILEGE\_SET structure that the function fills with any privileges used to perform the access validation.

### *PrivilegeSetLength*

Specifies the size, in bytes, of *PrivilegeSet*.

### *GrantedAccessList*

Points to a caller-allocated buffer or variable that receives an array of granted access masks, one per element in the *ObjectTypeList*.

### *AccessStatusList*

Points to a caller-allocated buffer or variable that receives an array of the results of the access check, one per element in the *ObjectTypeList*.

## Return Value

Returns STATUS\_SUCCESS or an error status, such as STATUS\_ACCESS\_DENIED,

## 382 Security and Auditing: ZwAccessCheckByTypeResultList

STATUS\_INVALID\_HANDLE, STATUS\_BUFFER\_TOO\_SMALL,  
STATUS\_NO\_IMPERSONATION\_TOKEN, STATUS\_INVALID\_SECURITY\_DESCR,  
STATUS\_BAD\_IMPERSONATION\_LEVEL or STATUS\_GENERIC\_NOT\_MAPPED.

### Related Win32 Functions

AccessCheckByTypeResultList.

### Remarks

AccessCheckByTypeResultList exposes the full functionality of **ZwAccessCheckByTypeResultList**.

The routine **ZwAccessCheckByTypeResultList** is only present in Windows 2000.

### ZwAccessCheckByTypeResultListAndAuditAlarm

**ZwAccessCheckByTypeResultListAndAuditAlarm** checks whether a security descriptor grants the requested access to an agent represented by the impersonation token of the current thread. If the security descriptor has a SACL with ACEs that apply to the agent, any necessary audit messages are generated.

NTSYSAPI

NTSTATUS

NTAPI

```
ZwAccessCheckByTypeResultListAndAuditAlarm(
    IN PUNICODE_STRING SubsystemName,
    IN PVOID HandleId,
    IN PUNICODE_STRING ObjectTypeName,
    IN PUNICODE_STRING ObjectName,
    IN PSECURITY_DESCRIPTOR SecurityDescriptor,
    IN PSID PrincipalSelfSid,
    IN ACCESS_MASK DesiredAccess,
    IN AUDIT_EVENT_TYPE AuditType,
    IN ULONG Flags,
    IN POBJECT_TYPE_LIST ObjectTypeList,
    IN ULONG ObjectTypeListLength,
    IN PGENERIC_MAPPING GenericMapping,
    IN BOOLEAN ObjectCreation,
    OUT PACCESS_MASK GrantedAccessList,
    OUT PULONG AccessStatusList,
    OUT PULONG GenerateOnClose
);
```

### Parameters

#### *SubsystemName*

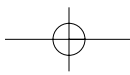
Points to a name identifying the subsystem generating the audit alarm.

#### *HandleId*

A value representing the client's handle to the object. If the access is denied, this parameter is ignored.

#### *ObjectTypeName*

Points to a string specifying the type of object to which the client is requesting access.

*ObjectName*

Points to a string specifying the name of the object to which the client gained access or attempted to gain access.

*SecurityDescriptor*

Points to the SECURITY\_DESCRIPTOR structure for the object being accessed.

*PrincipalSelfSid*

Points to a SID that is used to replace any occurrence in SecurityDescriptor of the well-known SID PRINCIPAL\_SELF.

*DesiredAccess*

Specifies the access requested. This mask must have been mapped by the MapGenericMask or RtlMapGenericMask function to contain no generic access rights.

*AuditType*

Specifies the type of audit to be generated. Permitted values are drawn from the enumeration AUDIT\_EVENT\_TYPE.

```
typedef enum _AUDIT_EVENT_TYPE {
    AuditEventObjectAccess,
    AuditEventDirectoryServiceAccess
} AUDIT_EVENT_TYPE, *PAUDIT_EVENT_TYPE;
```

*Flags*

A bit array of flags that affect the behavior of the routine. The following flags are defined:

```
AUDIT_ALLOW_NO_PRIVILEGE
```

*ObjectTypeList*

Points to an array of OBJECT\_TYPE\_LIST structures that identify the hierarchy of object types for which to check access.

*ObjectTypeListLength*

The number of elements in the ObjectTypeList array.

*GenericMapping*

Points to the GENERIC\_MAPPING structure associated with the object for which access is being checked.

*ObjectCreation*

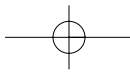
Specifies whether a new object will be created or an existing object will be opened.

*GrantedAccessList*

Points to a caller-allocated buffer or variable that receives an array of granted access masks, one per element in the ObjectTypeList.

*AccessStatusList*

Points to a caller-allocated buffer or variable that receives an array of the results of the access check, one per element in the ObjectTypeList.



## 384 Security and Auditing: ZwAccessCheckByTypeResultListAndAuditAlarm

### *GenerateOnClose*

Points to a variable that receives an indication of whether an audit alarm should be generated when the handle is closed.

### Return Value

Returns STATUS\_SUCCESS or an error status, such as STATUS\_PRIVILEGE\_NOT\_HELD, STATUS\_INVALID\_SECURITY\_DESCR, or STATUS\_GENERIC\_NOT\_MAPPED.

### Related Win32 Functions

AccessCheckByTypeResultListAndAuditAlarm.

### Remarks

SeAuditPrivilege is required to generate an audit alarm.

AccessCheckByTypeResultListAndAuditAlarm exposes the full functionality of **ZwAccessCheckByTypeResultListAndAuditAlarm**.

The routine **ZwAccessCheckByTypeResultListAndAuditAlarm** is only present in Windows 2000.

## ZwAccessCheckByTypeResultListAndAuditAlarmByHandle

**ZwAccessCheckByTypeResultListAndAuditAlarmByHandle** checks whether a security descriptor grants the requested access to an agent represented by a token. If the security descriptor has a SACL with ACEs that apply to the agent, any necessary audit messages are generated.

NTSYSAPI

NTSTATUS

NTAPI

```
ZwAccessCheckByTypeResultListAndAuditAlarmByHandle(
    IN PUNICODE_STRING SubsystemName,
    IN PVOID HandleId,
    IN HANDLE TokenHandle,
    IN PUNICODE_STRING ObjectTypeName,
    IN PUNICODE_STRING ObjectName,
    IN PSECURITY_DESCRIPTOR SecurityDescriptor,
    IN PSID PrincipalSelfSid,
    IN ACCESS_MASK DesiredAccess,
    IN AUDIT_EVENT_TYPE AuditType,
    IN ULONG Flags,
    IN POBJECT_TYPE_LIST ObjectTypeList,
    IN ULONG ObjectTypeListLength,
    IN PGENERIC_MAPPING GenericMapping,
    IN BOOLEAN ObjectCreation,
    OUT PACCESS_MASK GrantedAccessList,
    OUT PULONG AccessStatusList,
    OUT PULONG GenerateOnClose
);
```

### Parameters

#### *SubsystemName*

Points to a name identifying the subsystem generating the audit alarm.



*HandleId*

A value representing the client's handle to the object. If the access is denied, this parameter is ignored.

*TokenHandle*

A handle to a token object representing the client. The handle must grant TOKEN\_QUERY access.

*ObjectTypeName*

Points to a string specifying the type of object to which the client is requesting access.

*ObjectName*

Points to a string specifying the name of the object to which the client gained access or attempted to gain access.

*SecurityDescriptor*

Points to the SECURITY\_DESCRIPTOR structure for the object being accessed.

*PrincipalSelfSid*

Points to a SID that is used to replace any occurrence in SecurityDescriptor of the well-known SID PRINCIPAL\_SELF.

*DesiredAccess*

Specifies the access requested. This mask must have been mapped by the MapGenericMask or RtlMapGenericMask function to contain no generic access rights.

*AuditType*

Specifies the type of audit to be generated. Permitted values are drawn from the enumeration AUDIT\_EVENT\_TYPE.

```
typedef enum _AUDIT_EVENT_TYPE {
    AuditEventObjectAccess,
    AuditEventDirectoryServiceAccess
} AUDIT_EVENT_TYPE, *PAUDIT_EVENT_TYPE;
```

*Flags*

A bit array of flags that affect the behavior of the routine. The following flags are defined:

```
AUDIT_ALLOW_NO_PRIVILEGE
```

*ObjectTypeList*

Points to an array of OBJECT\_TYPE\_LIST structures that identify the hierarchy of object types for which to check access.

*ObjectTypeListLength*

The number of elements in the ObjectTypeList array.

*GenericMapping*

Points to the GENERIC\_MAPPING structure associated with the object for which access is being checked.

**386 Security and Auditing: ZwAccessCheckByTypeResultListAndAuditAlarmByHandle***ObjectCreation*

Specifies whether a new object will be created or an existing object will be opened.

*GrantedAccessList*

Points to a caller-allocated buffer or variable that receives an array of granted access masks, one per element in the `ObjectTypeList`.

*AccessStatusList*

Points to a caller-allocated buffer or variable that receives an array of the results of the access check, one per element in the `ObjectTypeList`.

*GenerateOnClose*

Points to a variable that receives an indication of whether an audit alarm should be generated when the handle is closed.

**Return Value**

Returns `STATUS_SUCCESS` or an error status, such as `STATUS_PRIVILEGE_NOT_HELD`, `STATUS_INVALID_SECURITY_DESCR`, or `STATUS_GENERIC_NOT_MAPPED`.

**Related Win32 Functions**

`AccessCheckByTypeResultListAndAuditAlarmByHandle`.

**Remarks**

`SeAuditPrivilege` is required to generate an audit alarm.

`AccessCheckByTypeResultListAndAuditAlarmByHandle` exposes the full functionality of **`ZwAccessCheckByTypeResultListAndAuditAlarmByHandle`**.

The routine **`ZwAccessCheckByTypeResultListAndAuditAlarmByHandle`** is only present in Windows 2000.

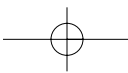
**ZwOpenObjectAuditAlarm**

**`ZwOpenObjectAuditAlarm`** generates an audit alarm describing the opening of a handle to an object.

```

NTSYSAPI
NTSTATUS
NTAPI
ZwOpenObjectAuditAlarm(
    IN PUNICODE_STRING SubsystemName,
    IN PVOID *HandleId,
    IN PUNICODE_STRING ObjectTypeName,
    IN PUNICODE_STRING ObjectName,
    IN PSECURITY_DESCRIPTOR SecurityDescriptor,
    IN HANDLE TokenHandle,
    IN ACCESS_MASK DesiredAccess,
    IN ACCESS_MASK GrantedAccess,
    IN PPRIVILEGE_SET Privileges OPTIONAL,
    IN BOOLEAN ObjectCreation,
    IN BOOLEAN AccessGranted,
    OUT PBOOLEAN GenerateOnClose
);

```



## Parameters

### *SubsystemName*

Points to a name identifying the subsystem generating the audit alarm.

### *HandleId*

Points to a value representing the client's handle to the object. If the access is denied, this parameter is ignored.

### *ObjectTypeName*

Points to a string specifying the type of object to which the client is requesting access.

### *ObjectName*

Points to a string specifying the name of the object to which the client gained access or attempted to gain access.

### *SecurityDescriptor*

Points to the SECURITY\_DESCRIPTOR structure for the object being accessed.

### *TokenHandle*

A handle to the token object representing the client requesting the operation. The handle must grant TOKEN\_QUERY access.

### *DesiredAccess*

Specifies the access requested. This mask must have been mapped by the MapGenericMask or RtlMapGenericMask function to contain no generic access rights.

### *GrantedAccess*

Specifies the access granted.

### *Privileges*

Optionally points to a PRIVILEGE\_SET structure that specifies the set of privileges required for the access. This parameter can be a null pointer.

### *ObjectCreation*

Specifies whether a new object was created or an existing object was opened.

### *AccessGranted*

Specifies whether access was granted or denied.

### *GenerateOnClose*

Points to a variable that receives an indication of whether an audit alarm should be generated when the handle is closed.

## Return Value

Returns STATUS\_SUCCESS or an error status, such as STATUS\_ACCESS\_DENIED, STATUS\_INVALID\_HANDLE, STATUS\_PRIVILEGE\_NOT\_HELD, STATUS\_INVALID\_SECURITY\_DESCR, STATUS\_BAD\_IMPERSONATION\_LEVEL or

## 388 Security and Auditing: ZwOpenObjectAuditAlarm

STATUS\_GENERIC\_NOT\_MAPPED.

### Related Win32 Functions

ObjectOpenAuditAlarm.

### Remarks

SeAuditPrivilege is required to generate an audit alarm.

ObjectOpenAuditAlarm exposes the full functionality of **ZwOpenObjectAuditAlarm**.

## ZwCloseObjectAuditAlarm

**ZwCloseObjectAuditAlarm** generates an audit alarm describing the closing of a handle to an object.

```
NTSYSAPI
NTSTATUS
NTAPI
ZwCloseObjectAuditAlarm(
    IN PUNICODE_STRING SubsystemName,
    IN PVOID HandleId,
    IN BOOLEAN GenerateOnClose
);
```

### Parameters

#### *SubsystemName*

Points to a name identifying the subsystem generating the audit alarm.

#### *HandleId*

Specifies a value representing the client's handle to the object.

#### *GenerateOnClose*

Specifies whether an audit alarm should be generated when the handle is closed.

### Return Value

Returns STATUS\_SUCCESS or an error status... such as STATUS\_PRIVILEGE\_NOT\_HELD.

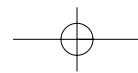
### Related Win32 Functions

ObjectCloseAuditAlarm.

### Remarks

SeAuditPrivilege is required to generate an audit alarm.

ObjectCloseAuditAlarm exposes the full functionality of **ZwCloseObjectAuditAlarm**.



## ZwDeleteObjectAuditAlarm

**ZwDeleteObjectAuditAlarm** generates an audit alarm describing the deletion of an object.

```
NTSYSAPI
NTSTATUS
NTAPI
ZwDeleteObjectAuditAlarm(
    IN PUNICODE_STRING SubsystemName,
    IN PVOID HandleId,
    IN BOOLEAN GenerateOnClose
);
```

### Parameters

#### *SubsystemName*

Points to a name identifying the subsystem generating the audit alarm.

#### *HandleId*

Specifies a value representing the client's handle to the object.

#### *GenerateOnClose*

Specifies whether an audit alarm should be generated when the handle is closed.

### Return Value

Returns STATUS\_SUCCESS or an error status... such as STATUS\_PRIVILEGE\_NOT\_HELD.

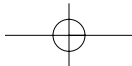
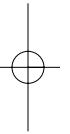
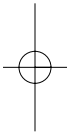
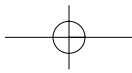
### Related Win32 Functions

ObjectDeleteAuditAlarm.

### Remarks

SeAuditPrivilege is required to generate an audit alarm.

ObjectDeleteAuditAlarm exposes the full functionality of **ZwDeleteObjectAuditAlarm**.



# 16

## Plug and Play and Power Management

The system services described in this chapter support plug and play and power management.

### ZwRequestWakeupLatency

**ZwRequestWakeupLatency** controls the speed with which the system should be able to enter the working state.

```
NTSYSAPI
NTSTATUS
NTAPI
ZwRequestWakeupLatency(
    IN LATENCY_TIME Latency
);
```

#### Parameters

##### *Latency*

Specifies the desired latency requirement. The permitted values are drawn from the enumeration `LATENCY_TIME`:

```
typedef enum {
    LT_DONT_CARE,
    LT_LOWEST_LATENCY
} LATENCY_TIME;
```

#### Return Value

Returns `STATUS_SUCCESS` or an error status.

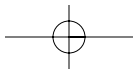
#### Related Win32 Functions

`RequestWakeupLatency`.

#### Remarks

`RequestWakeupLatency` exposes the full functionality of **ZwRequestWakeupLatency**.

The routine **ZwRequestWakeupLatency** is only present in Windows 2000.



## 392 Plug and Play and Power Management: ZwRequestDeviceWakeup

### ZwRequestDeviceWakeup

**ZwRequestDeviceWakeup** issues a wakeup request to a device.

```
NTSYSAPI
NTSTATUS
NTAPI
ZwRequestDeviceWakeup(
    IN HANDLE DeviceHandle
);
```

#### Parameters

*DeviceHandle*

A handle to a file object representing a device. The handle need not grant any specific access.

#### Return Value

Returns STATUS\_SUCCESS or an error status, **ZwRequestDeviceWakeup** such as STATUS\_INVALID\_HANDLE or STATUS\_NOT\_IMPLEMENTED.

#### Related Win32 Functions

RequestDeviceWakeup.

#### Remarks

RequestDeviceWakeup exposes the full functionality of **ZwRequestDeviceWakeup**.

The routine **ZwRequestDeviceWakeup** is only present in Windows 2000.

Device wakeup requests are not implemented in early versions of Windows 2000.

### ZwCancelDeviceWakeupRequest

**ZwCancelDeviceWakeupRequest** cancels a previously issued device wakeup request.

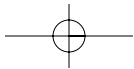
```
NTSYSAPI
NTSTATUS
NTAPI
ZwCancelDeviceWakeupRequest(
    IN HANDLE DeviceHandle
);
```

#### Parameters

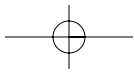
*DeviceHandle*

A handle to a file object representing a device. The handle need not grant any specific access.

#### Return Value







## Plug and Play and Power Management: ZwIsSystemResumeAutomatic 393

Returns STATUS\_SUCCESS or an error status, such as STATUS\_INVALID\_HANDLE or STATUS\_NOT\_IMPLEMENTED.

### Related Win32 Functions

CancelDeviceWakeupRequest.

### Remarks

CancelDeviceWakeupRequest exposes the full functionality of **ZwCancelDeviceWakeupRequest**.

The routine **ZwCancelDeviceWakeupRequest** is only present in Windows 2000.

Device wakeup requests are not implemented in early versions of Windows 2000.

## ZwIsSystemResumeAutomatic

**ZwIsSystemResumeAutomatic** reports whether the system was resumed to handle a scheduled event or was resumed in response to user activity.

```
NTSYSAPI
BOOLEAN
NTAPI
ZwIsSystemResumeAutomatic(
    VOID
);
```

### Parameters

None.

### Return Value

Returns TRUE or FALSE.

### Related Win32 Functions

IsSystemResumeAutomatic.

### Remarks

IsSystemResumeAutomatic exposes the full functionality of **ZwIsSystemResumeAutomatic**.

The routine **ZwIsSystemResumeAutomatic** is only present in Windows 2000.

## 394 Plug and Play and Power Management: ZwSetThreadExecutionState

**ZwSetThreadExecutionState**

**ZwSetThreadExecutionState** sets the execution requirements of the current thread.

```

NTSYSAPI
NTSTATUS
NTAPI
ZwSetThreadExecutionState(
    IN EXECUTION_STATE ExecutionState,
    OUT PEXECUTION_STATE PreviousExecutionState
);

```

**Parameters***ExecutionState*

Specifies the execution requirements of the current thread. The permitted values are any combination of the following flags:

```

ES_SYSTEM_REQUIRED
ES_DISPLAY_REQUIRED
ES_CONTINUOUS

```

*PreviousExecutionState*

Points to a variable that receives the previous execution requirements of the current thread. The value returned is zero or a combination of the following flags:

```

ES_SYSTEM_REQUIRED
ES_DISPLAY_REQUIRED
ES_USER_PRESENT
ES_CONTINUOUS

```

**Return Value**

Returns STATUS\_SUCCESS or an error status.

**Related Win32 Functions**

SetThreadExecutionState.

**Remarks**

SetThreadExecutionState exposes the full functionality of **ZwSetThreadExecutionState**.

The routine **ZwSetThreadExecutionState** is only present in Windows 2000.

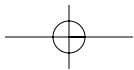
**ZwGetDevicePowerState**

**ZwGetDevicePowerState** retrieves the power state of a device.

```

NTSYSAPI
NTSTATUS
NTAPI
ZwGetDevicePowerState(
    IN HANDLE DeviceHandle,
    OUT PDEVICE_POWER_STATE DevicePowerState
);

```



## Parameters

### *DeviceHandle*

A handle to a file object representing a device. The handle need not grant any specific access.

### *DevicePowerState*

Points to a variable that receives the power state of the device. The values are drawn from the enumeration `DEVICE_POWER_STATE`:

```
typedef enum _DEVICE_POWER_STATE {
    PowerDeviceUnspecified = 0,
    PowerDeviceD0,
    PowerDeviceD1,
    PowerDeviceD2,
    PowerDeviceD3
} DEVICE_POWER_STATE, *PDEVICE_POWER_STATE;
```

## Return Value

Returns `STATUS_SUCCESS` or an error status, such as `STATUS_INVALID_HANDLE`.

## Related Win32 Functions

`GetDevicePowerState`.

## Remarks

`GetDevicePowerState` exposes most of the functionality of `ZwGetDevicePowerState`.

The routine `ZwGetDevicePowerState` is only present in Windows 2000.

## ZwSetSystemPowerState

**ZwSetSystemPowerState** sets the power state of the system.

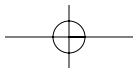
```
NTSYSAPI
NTSTATUS
NTAPI
ZwSetSystemPowerState(
    IN POWER_ACTION SystemAction,
    IN SYSTEM_POWER_STATE MinSystemState,
    IN ULONG Flags
);
```

## Parameters

### *SystemAction*

Specifies the power action to perform. The permitted values are drawn from the enumeration `POWER_ACTION`:

```
typedef enum _POWER_ACTION {
    PowerActionNone,
    PowerActionReserved,
    PowerActionSleep,
    PowerActionHibernate,
    PowerActionShutdown,
```



## 396 Plug and Play and Power Management: ZwSetSystemPowerState

```

        PowerActionShutdownReset,
        PowerActionShutdownOff
    } POWER_ACTION, *PPOWER_ACTION;

```

### *MinSystemState*

Specifies the minimum power state to enter as a result of performing the action.

The permitted values are drawn from the enumeration `SYSTEM_POWER_STATE`:

```

typedef enum _SYSTEM_POWER_STATE {
    PowerSystemUnspecified = 0,
    PowerSystemWorking,
    PowerSystemSleeping1,
    PowerSystemSleeping2,
    PowerSystemSleeping3,
    PowerSystemHibernate,
    PowerSystemShutdown
} SYSTEM_POWER_STATE, *PSYSTEM_POWER_STATE;

```

### *Flags*

Qualifies the `SystemAction`. Defined values include:

```

POWER_ACTION_QUERY_ALLOWED
POWER_ACTION_UI_ALLOWED
POWER_ACTION_OVERRIDE_APPS
POWER_ACTION_LOCK_CONSOLE
POWER_ACTION_DISABLE_WAKES
POWER_ACTION_CRITICAL

```

### **Return Value**

Returns `STATUS_SUCCESS` or an error status, such as `STATUS_PRIVILEGE_NOT_HELD`, `STATUS_ALREADY_COMMITTED`, or `STATUS_CANCELLED`.

### **Related Win32 Functions**

None.

### **Remarks**

The routine `ZwSetSystemPowerState` is only present in Windows 2000.

`SeShutdownPrivilege` is required to set the system power state.

## **ZwInitiatePowerAction**

`ZwInitiatePowerAction` initiates a power action.

```

NTSYSAPI
NTSTATUS
NTAPI

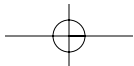
```

```

ZwInitiatePowerAction(
    IN POWER_ACTION SystemAction,
    IN SYSTEM_POWER_STATE MinSystemState,
    IN ULONG Flags,
    IN BOOLEAN Asynchronous
);

```

### **Parameters**



*SystemAction*

Specifies the power action to perform. The permitted values are drawn from the enumeration `POWER_ACTION`:

```
typedef enum _POWER_ACTION {
    PowerActionNone,
    PowerActionReserved,
    PowerActionSleep,
    PowerActionHibernate,
    PowerActionShutdown,
    PowerActionShutdownReset,
    PowerActionShutdownOff
} POWER_ACTION, *PPOWER_ACTION;
```

*MinSystemState*

Specifies the minimum power state to enter as a result of performing the action. The permitted values are drawn from the enumeration `SYSTEM_POWER_STATE`:

```
typedef enum _SYSTEM_POWER_STATE {
    PowerSystemUnspecified = 0,
    PowerSystemWorking,
    PowerSystemSleeping1,
    PowerSystemSleeping2,
    PowerSystemSleeping3,
    PowerSystemHibernate,
    PowerSystemShutdown
} SYSTEM_POWER_STATE, *PSYSTEM_POWER_STATE;
```

*Flags*

Qualifies the `SystemAction`. Defined values include:

```
POWER_ACTION_QUERY_ALLOWED
POWER_ACTION_UI_ALLOWED
POWER_ACTION_OVERRIDE_APPS
POWER_ACTION_LOCK_CONSOLE
POWER_ACTION_DISABLE_WAKES
POWER_ACTION_CRITICAL
```

*Asynchronous*

Specifies whether the routine should return immediately.

**Return Value**

Returns `STATUS_SUCCESS` or an error status, such as `STATUS_PRIVILEGE_NOT_HELD`.

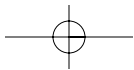
**Related Win32 Functions**

None.

**Remarks**

The routine `ZwInitiatePowerAction` is only present in Windows 2000.

`SeShutdownPrivilege` is required to initiate a power action.



## 398 Plug and Play and Power Management: ZwPowerInformation

### ZwPowerInformation

**ZwPowerInformation** sets or queries power information.

NTSYSAPI

NTSTATUS

NTAPI

```
ZwPowerInformation(
    IN POWER_INFORMATION_LEVEL PowerInformationLevel,
    IN PVOID InputBuffer OPTIONAL,
    IN ULONG InputBufferLength,
    OUT PVOID OutputBuffer OPTIONAL,
    IN ULONG OutputBufferLength
);
```

### Parameters

#### *PowerInformationLevel*

The code for the information level to be queried or set. Permitted values are drawn from the enumeration `POWER_INFORMATION_LEVEL`, described in the following section.

#### *InputBuffer*

Points to a caller-allocated buffer or variable that contains the data required to perform the operation. This parameter can be null if the `PowerInformationLevel` parameter specifies a level that does not require input data.

#### *InputBufferLength*

The size in bytes of `InputBuffer`.

#### *OutputBuffer*

Points to a caller-allocated buffer or variable that receives the operation's output data. This parameter can be null if the `PowerInformationLevel` parameter specifies a level that does not produce output data.

#### *OutputBufferLength*

The size in bytes of `OutputBuffer`.

### Return Value

Returns `STATUS_SUCCESS` or an error status, such as `STATUS_PRIVILEGE_NOT_HELD` or `STATUS_BUFFER_TOO_SMALL`.

### Related Win32 Functions

None.

### Remarks

The routine **ZwPowerInformation** is only present in Windows 2000.

`SeCreatePagefilePrivilege` is required to set the `SystemReserveHiberFile`.

`SeShutdownPrivilege` is required to set any other settable information level.

**POWER\_INFORMATION\_LEVEL**

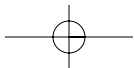
```
typedef enum {
    SystemPowerPolicyAc,
    SystemPowerPolicyDc,
    VerifySystemPolicyAc,
    VerifySystemPolicyDc,
    SystemPowerCapabilities,
    SystemBatteryState,
    SystemPowerStateHandler,
    ProcessorStateHandler,
    SystemPowerPolicyCurrent,
    AdministratorPowerPolicy,
    SystemReserveHiberFile,
    ProcessorInformation,
    SystemPowerInformation
} POWER_INFORMATION_LEVEL;
```

**SystemPowerPolicyAc, SystemPowerPolicyDc,  
SystemPowerPolicyCurrent**

```
typedef struct _SYSTEM_POWER_POLICY {
    ULONG Revision;
    POWER_ACTION_POLICY PowerButton;
    POWER_ACTION_POLICY SleepButton;
    POWER_ACTION_POLICY LidClose;
    SYSTEM_POWER_STATE LidOpenWake;
    ULONG Reserved1;
    POWER_ACTION_POLICY Idle;
    ULONG IdleTimeout;
    UCHAR IdleSensitivity;
    UCHAR Reserved2[3];
    SYSTEM_POWER_STATE MinSleep;
    SYSTEM_POWER_STATE MaxSleep;
    SYSTEM_POWER_STATE ReducedLatencySleep;
    ULONG WinLogonFlags;
    ULONG Reserved3;
    ULONG DozeS4Timeout;
    ULONG BroadcastCapacityResolution;
    SYSTEM_POWER_LEVEL DischargePolicy[NUM_DISCHARGE_POLICIES];
    ULONG VideoTimeout;
    ULONG VideoReserved[4];
    ULONG SpindownTimeout;
    BOOLEAN OptimizeForPower;
    UCHAR FanThrottleTolerance;
    UCHAR ForcedThrottle;
    UCHAR MinThrottle;
    POWER_ACTION_POLICY OverThrottled;
} SYSTEM_POWER_POLICY, *PSYSTEM_POWER_POLICY;
```

**SystemPowerCapabilities**

```
typedef struct _SYSTEM_POWER_CAPABILITIES {
    BOOLEAN PowerButtonPresent;
    BOOLEAN SleepButtonPresent;
    BOOLEAN LidPresent;
    BOOLEAN SystemS1;
    BOOLEAN SystemS2;
```



## 400 Plug and Play and Power Management: SystemPowerCapabilities

```

    BOOLEAN SystemS3;
    BOOLEAN SystemS4;
    BOOLEAN SystemS5;
    BOOLEAN HiberFilePresent;
    BOOLEAN FullWake;
    UCHAR Reserved1[3];
    BOOLEAN ThermalControl;
    BOOLEAN ProcessorThrottle;
    UCHAR ProcessorMinThrottle;
    UCHAR ProcessorThrottleScale;
    UCHAR Reserved2[4];
    BOOLEAN DiskSpinDown;
    UCHAR Reserved3[8];
    BOOLEAN SystemBatteriesPresent;
    BOOLEAN BatteriesAreShortTerm;
    BATTERY_REPORTING_SCALE BatteryScale[3];
    SYSTEM_POWER_STATE AcOnLineWake;
    SYSTEM_POWER_STATE SoftLidWake;
    SYSTEM_POWER_STATE RtcWake;
    SYSTEM_POWER_STATE MinDeviceWakeState;
    SYSTEM_POWER_STATE DefaultLowLatencyWake;
} SYSTEM_POWER_CAPABILITIES, *PSYSTEM_POWER_CAPABILITIES;

```

### SystemBatteryState

```

typedef struct _SYSTEM_BATTERY_STATE {
    BOOLEAN AcOnLine;
    BOOLEAN BatteryPresent;
    BOOLEAN Charging;
    BOOLEAN Discharging;
    BOOLEAN Reserved[4];
    ULONG MaxCapacity;
    ULONG RemainingCapacity;
    ULONG Rate;
    ULONG EstimatedTime;
    ULONG DefaultAlert1;
    ULONG DefaultAlert2;
} SYSTEM_BATTERY_STATE, *PSYSTEM_BATTERY_STATE;

```

### SystemPowerStateHandler

```

typedef struct _POWER_STATE_HANDLER {
    POWER_STATE_HANDLER_TYPE Type;
    BOOLEAN RtcWake;
    UCHAR Reserved[3];
    PENTER_STATE_HANDLER Handler;
    PVOID Context;
} POWER_STATE_HANDLER, *PPOWER_STATE_HANDLER;

```

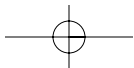
### ProcessorStateHandler

```

typedef struct _PROCESSOR_STATE_HANDLER {
    UCHAR ThrottleScale;
    BOOLEAN ThrottleOnIdle;
    PSET_PROCESSOR_THROTTLE SetThrottle;
}

```





## Plug and Play and Power Management: ZwPlugPlayControl 401

```

    ULONG NumIdleHandlers;
    PROCESSOR_IDLE_HANDLER_INFO IdleHandler[MAX_IDLE_HANDLERS];
} PROCESSOR_STATE_HANDLER, *PPROCESSOR_STATE_HANDLER;

```

### AdministratorPowerPolicy

```

typedef struct _ADMINISTRATOR_POWER_POLICY {
    SYSTEM_POWER_STATE MinSleep;
    SYSTEM_POWER_STATE MaxSleep;
    ULONG MinVideoTimeout;
    ULONG MaxVideoTimeout;
    ULONG MinSpindownTimeout;
    ULONG MaxSpindownTimeout;
} ADMINISTRATOR_POWER_POLICY, *PADMINISTRATOR_POWER_POLICY;

```

### ProcessorInformation

```

typedef struct _PROCESSOR_POWER_INFORMATION {
    ULONG Number;
    ULONG MaxMhz;
    ULONG CurrentMhz;
    ULONG MhzLimit;
    ULONG MaxIdleState;
    ULONG CurrentIdleState;
} PROCESSOR_POWER_INFORMATION, *PPROCESSOR_POWER_INFORMATION;

```

### SystemPowerInformation

```

typedef struct _SYSTEM_POWER_INFORMATION {
    ULONG MaxIdlenessAllowed;
    ULONG Idleness;
    ULONG TimeRemaining;
    UCHAR CoolingMode;
} SYSTEM_POWER_INFORMATION, *PSYSTEM_POWER_INFORMATION;

```

### ZwPlugPlayControl

**ZwPlugPlayControl** performs a plug and play control operation.

**NTSYSAPI**

**NTSTATUS**

**NTAPI**

```

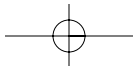
ZwPlugPlayControl(
    IN ULONG ControlCode,
    IN OUT PVOID Buffer,
    IN ULONG BufferLength
);

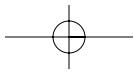
```

### Parameters

#### *ControlCode*

The control code for operation to be performed.





## 402 Plug and Play and Power Management: ZwPlugPlayControl

### *Buffer*

Points to a caller-allocated buffer or variable that contains the data required to perform the operation and receives the result of the operation.

### *Length*

The size, in bytes, of the buffer pointed to by *Buffer*.

### Return Value

Returns `STATUS_SUCCESS` or an error status, such as `STATUS_NOT_IMPLEMENTED`, `STATUS_PRIVILEGE_NOT_HELD`, `STATUS_BUFFER_TOO_SMALL`, or `STATUS_INVALID_PARAMETER_MIX`.

### Related Win32 Functions

None.

### Remarks

`SeTcbPrivilege` is required to perform a plug and play control operation.

Windows NT 4.0 has a version of `ZwPlugPlayControl` that does not require `SeTcbPrivilege` and that has an additional (optional) parameter.

## ZwGetPlugPlayEvent

`ZwGetPlugPlayEvent` gets a plug and play event.

**NTSYSAPI**

**NTSTATUS**

**NTAPI**

```
ZwGetPlugPlayEvent(
    IN ULONG Reserved1,
    IN ULONG Reserved2,
    OUT PVOID Buffer,
    IN ULONG BufferLength
);
```

### Parameters

#### *Reserved1*

Not used.

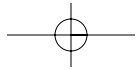
#### *Reserved2*

Not used.

### *Buffer*

Points to a caller-allocated buffer or variable that receives the plug and play event. The information returned to the buffer begins with a `PLUGPLAY_NOTIFICATION_HEADER` structure:

```
typedef struct _PLUGPLAY_NOTIFICATION_HEADER {
    USHORT Version;
    USHORT Size;
    GUID Event;
} PLUGPLAY_NOTIFICATION_HEADER, *PPLUGPLAY_NOTIFICATION_HEADER;
```



## Plug and Play and Power Management: ZwGetPlugPlayEvent 403

### *BufferLength*

The size in bytes of *buffer*.

### **Return Value**

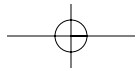
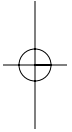
Returns `STATUS_SUCCESS` or an error status, such as `STATUS_PRIVILEGE_NOT_HELD`.

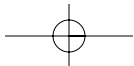
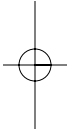
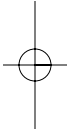
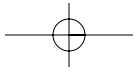
### **Related Win32 Functions**

None.

### **Remarks**

`SeTcbPrivilege` is required to get plug and play events.





# A

## Miscellany

This chapter describes the system services that do not appear in any other chapter.

### ZwRaiseException

**ZwRaiseException** raises an exception.

```
NTSYSAPI
NTSTATUS
NTAPI
ZwRaiseException(
    IN PEXCEPTION_RECORD ExceptionRecord,
    IN PCONTEXT Context,
    IN BOOLEAN SearchFrames
);
```

#### Parameters

##### *ExceptionRecord*

Points to a structure that describes the exception.

##### *Context*

Points to a structure that describes the execution state at the time of the exception.

##### *SearchFrames*

Specifies whether frame-based exception handlers should be given a chance to handle the exception.

#### Return Value

Returns an error status or does not return at all.

#### Related Win32 Functions

RaiseException.

406 **Miscellany:** ZwRaiseException**Remarks**

If any of the pointer arguments are invalid, **ZwRaiseException** returns an error status; otherwise, the subsequent flow of control is dependent on the actions of exception handlers and debuggers.

Exceptions are discussed further in Chapter 20, "Exceptions and Debugging."

**ZwContinue**

**ZwContinue** resumes execution of a saved execution context.

```
NTSYSAPI
NTSTATUS
NTAPI
ZwContinue(
    IN PCONTEXT Context,
    IN BOOLEAN TestAlert
);
```

**Parameters***Context*

Points to a structure describing the execution state that should be restored prior to continuing execution.

*TestAlert*

Specifies whether **ZwTestAlert** should be called to clear the alerted flag and to allow the delivery of user APCs.

**Return Value**

Returns an error status or does not return at all.

**Related Win32 Functions**

None.

**Remarks**

If any of the pointer arguments are invalid, **ZwContinue** returns an error status; otherwise, execution will continue from the execution context specified by the **Context** argument.

Exceptions are discussed further in Chapter 20.

**ZwW32Call**

**ZwW32Call** calls one of a predefined set of user mode functions.

```
NTSYSAPI
NTSTATUS
NTAPI
ZwW32Call(
    IN ULONG RoutineIndex,
```

```
IN PVOID Argument,  
IN ULONG ArgumentLength,  
OUT PVOID *Result OPTIONAL,  
OUT PULONG ResultLength OPTIONAL  
);
```

## Parameters

### *RoutineIndex*

Specifies an index into an array of routines pointed to by a field in the PEB.

### *Argument*

Points to a caller-allocated buffer or variable that contains data to be passed as an argument to the routine. This data will be copied to the user mode stack.

### *ArgumentLength*

The size, in bytes, of the data pointed to by *Argument*.

### *Result*

Optionally points to a caller-allocated buffer or variable that receives results from the routine.

### *ResultLength*

Optionally points to a variable that specifies the size, in bytes, of the data pointed to by *Result* and receives the size of the data actually returned.

## Return Value

Returns an error status, such as `STATUS_NOT_IMPLEMENTED`, or the value returned by the called routine.

## Related Win32 Functions

None.

## Remarks

The calling thread must have initialized its Win32 state; otherwise, **ZwW32Call** returns `STATUS_NOT_IMPLEMENTED`.

**ZwW32Call** is only present in Windows NT 4.0.

If the process is a client of win32k.sys, **ZwW32Call** saves the current state (on the `CallbackStack`) and arranges that upon return to user mode; the routine `NTDLL!_KiUserCallbackDispatcher@12` will be run with the arguments `RoutineIndex`, `Argument` and `ArgumentLength`. This routine uses the `RoutineIndex` as an index into a dispatch table stored in the PEB and invokes the callback routine found there with two arguments: `Argument` and `ArgumentLength`.

If this routine returns, `NTDLL!_KiUserCallbackDispatcher@12` invokes **ZwCallbackReturn** with a zero length result and whatever `NTSTATUS` value the callback routine returned. **ZwCallbackReturn** restores the state from the `CallbackStack` so that when the system service returns, it will return to its original caller.

408 **Miscellany:** ZwW32Call

Most callback routines do not return, but instead invoke **ZwCallbackReturn** explicitly so that they can return a pointer to a buffer of results to their caller (via **Result** and **ResultLength**).

## ZwCallbackReturn

**ZwCallbackReturn** returns from a function called by **ZwW32Call**.

```

NTSYSAPI
NTSTATUS
NTAPI
ZwCallbackReturn(
    IN PVOID Result OPTIONAL,
    IN ULONG ResultLength,
    IN NTSTATUS Status
);

```

### Parameters

#### *Result*

Optionally points to a caller-allocated buffer or variable that contains the results to be returned to the caller of **ZwW32Call**.

#### *ResultLength*

The size, in bytes, of the data pointed to by **Result**.

#### *Status*

Specifies a status value to be returned to the caller of **ZwW32Call** as the return value.

### Return Value

Returns an error status, such as **STATUS\_NO\_CALLBACK\_ACTIVE**, or does not return at all.

### Related Win32 Functions

None.

### Remarks

If the process is a client of win32k.sys, **ZwW32Call** saves the current state (on the **CallbackStack**) and arranges that upon return to user mode the routine, **NTDLL!\_KiUserCallbackDispatcher@12** will be run with the arguments **RoutineIndex**, **Argument** and **ArgumentLength**. This routine uses the **RoutineIndex** as an index into a dispatch table stored in the PEB and invokes the callback routine found there with two arguments: **Argument** and **ArgumentLength**.

If this routine returns, **NTDLL!\_KiUserCallbackDispatcher@12** invokes **ZwCallbackReturn** with a zero length result and whatever **NTSTATUS** value the callback routine returned. **ZwCallbackReturn** restores the state from the **CallbackStack** so that when the system service returns, it will return to its original caller.



Most callback routines do not return, but instead invoke **ZwCallbackReturn** explicitly so that they can return a pointer to a buffer of results to their caller (via **Result** and **ResultLength**).

## ZwSetLowWaitHighThread

**ZwSetLowWaitHighThread** effectively invokes **ZwSetLowWaitHighEventPair** on the event pair of the thread.

```
NTSYSAPI
NTSTATUS
NTAPI
ZwSetLowWaitHighThread(
    VOID
);
```

### Parameters

None.

### Return Value

Returns **STATUS\_SUCCESS** or an error status, such as **STATUS\_NO\_EVENT\_PAIR**.

### Related Win32 Functions

None.

### Remarks

**ZwSetLowWaitHighThread** is only present in Windows NT 4.0.

Even in Windows NT 4.0 it is difficult to call **ZwSetLowWaitHighThread** because three of the four entry points purporting to refer to this system service actually invoke a different routine.

**NTDLL!ZwSetLowWaitHighThread**, **NTDLL!NtSetLowWaitHighThread** and **NTOSKRNL!ZwSetLowWaitHighThread** all execute software interrupt **0x2c** (**KiSetLowWaitHighThread**), which goes through the motions of system service dispatching but always returns **STATUS\_NO\_EVENT\_PAIR**.

**NTOSKRNL!NtSetLowWaitHighThread** is equivalent to calling **ZwSetLowWaitHighEventPair** on the event pair previously associated with the current thread via a call to **ZwSetInformationThread**.

## ZwSetHighWaitLowThread

**ZwSetHighWaitLowThread** effectively invokes **ZwSetHighWaitLowEventPair** on the event pair of the thread.

```
NTSYSAPI
NTSTATUS
NTAPI
ZwSetHighWaitLowThread(
    VOID
);
```

410 **Miscellany:** ZwSetHighWaitLowThread**Parameters**

None.

**Return Value**

Returns STATUS\_SUCCESS or an error status, such as STATUS\_NO\_EVENT\_PAIR.

**Related Win32 Functions**

None.

**Remarks**

**ZwSetHighWaitLowThread** is only present in Windows NT 4.0.

Even in Windows NT 4.0 it is difficult to call **ZwSetHighWaitLowThread**, because three of the four entry points this system service actually invoke a different routine.

NTDLL!ZwSetHighWaitLowThread, NTDLL!NtSetHighWaitLowThread and NTOSKRNL!ZwSetHighWaitLowThread all execute software interrupt 0x2b (KiCallbackReturn).

NTOSKRNL!NtSetHighWaitLowThread is equivalent to calling

**ZwSetLowWaitHighEventPair** on the event pair previously associated with the current thread via a call to **ZwSetInformationThread**.

**ZwLoadDriver**

**ZwLoadDriver** loads a device driver.

NTSYSAPI

NTSTATUS

NTAPI

**ZwLoadDriver**(

    IN PUNICODE\_STRING DriverServiceName

);

**Parameters**

*DriverServiceName*

Specifies the registry key name where the driver configuration information is stored.

**Return Value**

Returns STATUS\_SUCCESS or an error status, such as STATUS\_PRIVILEGE\_NOT\_HELD, STATUS\_CONFLICTING\_ADDRESSES, STATUS\_INVALID\_IMAGE\_FORMAT, STATUS\_PROCEDURE\_NOT\_FOUND, STATUS\_IMAGE\_ALREADY\_LOADED, STATUS\_IMAGE\_CHECKSUM\_MISMATCH, STATUS\_IMAGE\_MP\_UP\_MISMATCH, STATUS\_DRIVER\_ORDINAL\_NOT\_FOUND, STATUS\_DRIVER\_ENTRYPOINT\_NOT\_FOUND, STATUS\_DRIVER\_UNABLE\_TO\_LOAD, or STATUS\_ILL\_FORMED\_SERVICE\_ENTRY.

## Related Win32 Functions

None.

## Remarks

SeLoadDriverPrivilege is required to load a driver.

The Win32 function StartService directs the Service Control Manager process to execute this function on behalf of the caller.

The Service Control Manager process provides a DriverServiceName of the form “\Registry\Machine\System\CurrentControlSet\Services\Tcpip.”

## ZwUnloadDriver

ZwUnloadDriver unloads a device driver.

```
NTSYSAPI
NTSTATUS
NTAPI
ZwUnloadDriver(
    IN PUNICODE_STRING DriverServiceName
);
```

## Parameters

*DriverServiceName*

Specifies the registry key name where the driver configuration information is stored.

## Return Value

Returns STATUS\_SUCCESS or an error status, such as STATUS\_PRIVILEGE\_NOT\_HELD, STATUS\_ILL\_FORMED\_SERVICE\_ENTRY, or STATUS\_OBJECT\_NAME\_NOT\_FOUND.

## Related Win32 Functions

None.

## Remarks

SeLoadDriverPrivilege is required to unload a driver.

The Win32 function ControlService directs the Service Control Manager process to execute this function on behalf of the caller.

The Service Control Manager process provides a DriverServiceName of the form “\Registry\Machine\System\CurrentControlSet\Services\Tcpip.”

## 412 Miscellany: ZwFlushInstructionCache

**ZwFlushInstructionCache**

**ZwFlushInstructionCache** flushes the instruction cache of a process.

NTSYSAPI

NTSTATUS

NTAPI

```
ZwFlushInstructionCache(
    IN HANDLE ProcessHandle,
    IN PVOID BaseAddress OPTIONAL,
    IN ULONG FlushSize
);
```

**Parameters***ProcessHandle*

A handle to a process. The handle must grant `PROCESS_VM_WRITE` access.

*BaseAddress*

Optionally specifies the base of the region to be flushed.

*FlushSize*

The size of the region to be flushed if `BaseAddress` is not a null pointer.

**Return Value**

Returns `STATUS_SUCCESS` or an error status, such as `STATUS_ACCESS_DENIED` or `STATUS_INVALID_HANDLE`.

**Related Win32 Functions**

FlushInstructionCache.

**Remarks**

None.

**ZwFlushWriteBuffer**

**ZwFlushWriteBuffer** flushes the write buffer.

NTSYSAPI

NTSTATUS

NTAPI

```
ZwFlushWriteBuffer(
    VOID
);
```

**Parameters**

None.

**Return Value**

Returns `STATUS_SUCCESS`.

## Related Win32 Functions

None.

## Remarks

**ZwFlushWriteBuffer** invokes `HAL!_KeFlushWriteBuffer@0` which, in the default HAL, just returns.

## ZwQueryDefaultLocale

**ZwQueryDefaultLocale** retrieves the default locale.

```
NTSYSAPI
NTSTATUS
NTAPI
ZwQueryDefaultLocale(
    IN BOOLEAN ThreadOrSystem,
    OUT PLCID Locale
);
```

## Parameters

### *ThreadOrSystem*

Specifies whether the thread (if true) or system (if false) locale identifier should be queried.

### *Locale*

Points to a variable that receives the locale identifier.

## Return Value

Returns `STATUS_SUCCESS` or an error status.

## Related Win32 Functions

None.

## Remarks

None.

## ZwSetDefaultLocale

**ZwSetDefaultLocale** sets the default locale.

```
NTSYSAPI
NTSTATUS
NTAPI
ZwSetDefaultLocale(
    IN BOOLEAN ThreadOrSystem,
    IN LCID Locale
);
```

#### 414 Miscellany: ZwSetDefaultLocale

##### Parameters

###### *ThreadOrSystem*

Specifies whether the thread (if true) or system (if false) locale id should be set.

###### *Locale*

The locale id.

##### Return Value

Returns STATUS\_SUCCESS or an error status.

##### Related Win32 Functions

None.

##### Remarks

None.

### ZwQueryDefaultUILanguage

**ZwQueryDefaultUILanguage** retrieves the default user interface language identifier.

NTSYSAPI

NTSTATUS

NTAPI

```
ZwQueryDefaultUILanguage(  
    OUT PLANGID LanguageId  
);
```

##### Parameters

###### *LanguageId*

Points to a variable that receives the language identifier.

##### Return Value

Returns STATUS\_SUCCESS or an error status.

##### Related Win32 Functions

None.

##### Remarks

The routine **ZwQueryDefaultUILanguage** is only present in Windows 2000.

## ZwSetDefaultUILanguage

**ZwSetDefaultUILanguage** sets the default user interface language identifier.

```
NTSYSAPI
NTSTATUS
NTAPI
ZwSetDefaultUILanguage(
    IN LANGID LanguageId
);
```

### Parameters

*LanguageId*

The language identifier.

### Return Value

Returns STATUS\_SUCCESS or an error status.

### Related Win32 Functions

None.

### Remarks

The routine **ZwSetDefaultUILanguage** is only present in Windows 2000.

## ZwQueryInstallUILanguage

**ZwQueryInstallUILanguage** retrieves the installation user interface language identifier.

```
NTSYSAPI
NTSTATUS
NTAPI
ZwQueryInstallUILanguage(
    OUT PLANGID LanguageId
);
```

### Parameters

*LanguageId*

Points to a variable that receives the language identifier.

### Return Value

Returns STATUS\_SUCCESS or an error status.

### Related Win32 Functions

None.

### Remarks

The routine **ZwQueryInstallUILanguage** is only present in Windows 2000.

## 416 Miscellany: ZwAllocateLocallyUniqueId

**ZwAllocateLocallyUniqueId**

**ZwAllocateLocallyUniqueId** allocates a locally unique identifier.

```
NTSYSAPI
NTSTATUS
NTAPI
ZwAllocateLocallyUniqueId(
    OUT PLUID Luid
);
```

**Parameters***Luid*

Points to a caller-allocated buffer or variable that receives the locally unique identifier.

**Return Value**

Returns STATUS\_SUCCESS or an error status.

**Related Win32 Functions**

AllocateLocallyUniqueId.

**Remarks**

None.

**ZwAllocateUuids**

**ZwAllocateUuids** allocates some of the components of a universally unique identifier.

```
NTSYSAPI
NTSTATUS
NTAPI
ZwAllocateUuids(
    OUT PLARGE_INTEGER UuidLastTimeAllocated,
    OUT PULONG UuidDeltaTime,
    OUT PULONG UuidSequenceNumber,
    OUT PCHAR UuidSeed
);
```

**Parameters***UuidLastTimeAllocated*

Points to a variable that receives the time when a **Uuid** was last allocated.

*UuidDeltaTime*

Points to a variable that receives the time since a **Uuid** was last allocated.

*UuidSequenceNumber*

Points to a variable that receives the **Uuid** allocation sequence number.



*UuidSeed*

Points to a variable that receives the six bytes of `Uuid` seed.

**Return Value**

Returns `STATUS_SUCCESS` or an error status.

**Related Win32 Functions**

`UuidCreate`.

**Remarks**

The Windows NT 4.0 version of `ZwAllocateUuids` does not have a `UuidSeed` parameter.

**ZwSetUuidSeed**

`ZwSetUuidSeed` sets the universally unique identifier seed.

```
NTSYSAPI
NTSTATUS
NTAPI
ZwSetUuidSeed(
    IN PCHAR UuidSeed
);
```

**Parameters***UuidSeed*

Points to a caller-allocated buffer or variable that contains six bytes of seed.

**Return Value**

Returns `STATUS_SUCCESS` or an error status, such as `STATUS_ACCESS_DENIED`.

**Related Win32 Functions**

None.

**Remarks**

The routine `ZwSetUuidSeed` is only present in Windows 2000.

The `UuidSeed` is normally the hardware address of a network interface card.

The token of the calling thread must have an `AuthenticationId` of `SYSTEM_LUID`.

## 418 Miscellany: ZwRaiseHardError

**ZwRaiseHardError**

**ZwRaiseHardError** displays a message box containing an error message.

```

NTSYSAPI
NTSTATUS
NTAPI
ZwRaiseHardError(
    IN NTSTATUS Status,
    IN ULONG NumberOfArguments,
    IN ULONG StringArgumentsMask,
    IN PULONG Arguments,
    IN HARDERROR_RESPONSE_OPTION ResponseOption,
    OUT PHARDERROR_RESPONSE Response
);

```

**Parameters***Status*

The error status that is to be raised.

*NumberOfArguments*

The number of substitution directives in the string associated with the error status.

*StringArgumentMask*

Specifies which of the substitution directives indicate a string substitution.

*Arguments*

Points to an array of substitution values; the values are either ULONGs or PUNICODE\_STRINGS.

*ResponseOption*

Specifies the type of the message box. Permitted values are drawn from the enumeration HARDERROR\_RESPONSE\_OPTION:

```

typedef enum _HARDERROR_RESPONSE_OPTION {
    OptionAbortRetryIgnore,
    OptionOk,
    OptionOkCancel,
    OptionRetryCancel,
    OptionYesNo,
    OptionYesNoCancel,
    OptionShutdownSystem
} HARDERROR_RESPONSE_OPTION, *PHARDERROR_RESPONSE_OPTION;

```

*Response*

Points to a variable that receives the result of the user interaction with the message box. Possible values received are drawn from the enumeration HARDERROR\_RESPONSE:

```

typedef enum _HARDERROR_RESPONSE {
    ResponseReturnToCaller,
    ResponseNotHandled,
    ResponseAbort,
    ResponseCancel,
    ResponseIgnore,
    ResponseNo,

```

## Miscellany: ZwSetDefaultHardErrorPort 419

```

    ResponseOk,
    ResponseRetry,
    ResponseYes
} HARDERROR_RESPONSE, *PHARDERROR_RESPONSE;

```

**Return Value**

Returns STATUS\_SUCCESS or an error status.

**Related Win32 Functions**

None.

**Remarks**

SeShutdownPrivilege is required to use the option OptionShutdownSystem.

The information on the number and type of arguments is needed to correctly pack the arguments into a message to be sent to the default hard error port. The recipient of the message uses the **Status** parameter to select a format string and then inserts the arguments (which should match the directives in the string).

An example of the use of **ZwRaiseHardError** is:

```

UNICODE_STRING s = {16, 18, L"Recalled"};
ULONG x, args[] = {0x11111111, 0x22222222, ULONG(&s)};

ZwRaiseHardError(STATUS_ACCESS_VIOLATION, 3, 4, args, MB_OKCANCEL, &x);

```

**ZwSetDefaultHardErrorPort**

**ZwSetDefaultHardErrorPort** sets the default hard error port.

```

NTSYSAPI
NTSTATUS
NTAPI
ZwSetDefaultHardErrorPort(
    IN HANDLE PortHandle
);

```

**Parameters**

*PortHandle*

A handle to a port. The handle need not grant any specific access.

**Return Value**

Returns STATUS\_SUCCESS or an error status, such as STATUS\_PRIVILEGE\_NOT\_HELD.

**Related Win32 Functions**

None.

**Remarks**

SeTcbPrivilege is required to set the default hard error port.

420 **Miscellany:** ZwSetDefaultHardErrorPort

**ZwSetDefaultHardErrorPort** sets the system wide port to which “Hard Error” messages will be sent. Normally `csrss` creates the hard error port. **ZwRaiseHardError** allows kernel mode components to display a message box and receive a result.

## ZwDisplayString

**ZwDisplayString** displays a string.

```
NTSYSAPI
NTSTATUS
NTAPI
ZwDisplayString(
    IN PUNICODE_STRING String
);
```

### Parameters

*String*

Specifies a string to be displayed.

### Return Value

Returns `STATUS_SUCCESS` or an error status, such as `STATUS_PRIVILEGE_NOT_HELD`.

### Related Win32 Functions

None.

### Remarks

`SeTcbPrivilege` is required to display a string.

**ZwDisplayString** only displays the string if the HAL still owns the display (before the display driver takes ownership) or if a crash dump is in progress.

## ZwCreatePagingFile

**ZwCreatePagingFile** creates a paging file.

```
NTSYSAPI
NTSTATUS
NTAPI
ZwCreatePagingFile(
    IN PUNICODE_STRING FileName,
    IN PULARGE_INTEGER InitialSize,
    IN PULARGE_INTEGER MaximumSize,
    IN ULONG Reserved
);
```

### Parameters

*FileName*

The full path in the native NT format of the paging file to create.

*InitialSize*

The initial size, in bytes, of the paging file.

*MaximumSize*

The maximum size, in bytes, to which the paging file may grow.

*Reserved*

Not used.

**Return Value**

Returns STATUS\_SUCCESS or an error status, such as STATUS\_PRIVILEGE\_NOT\_HELD, STATUS\_OBJECT\_NAME\_INVALID, STATUS\_TOO\_MANY\_PAGING\_FILES, or STATUS\_FLOPPY\_VOLUME.

**Related Win32 Functions**

None.

**Remarks**

SeCreatePagefilePrivilege is required to create a paging file.

**ZwAddAtom**

**ZwAddAtom** adds an atom to the global atom table.

```
NTSYSAPI
NTSTATUS
NTAPI
ZwAddAtom(
    IN PWSTR String,
    IN ULONG StringLength,
    OUT PUSHORT Atom
);
```

**Parameters***String*

The string to add to the global atom table.

*StringLength*

The size in bytes of the string pointed to by *String*.

*Atom*

Points to a variable that receives the atom.

**Return Value**

Returns STATUS\_SUCCESS or an error status, such as STATUS\_ACCESS\_DENIED or STATUS\_OBJECT\_NAME\_INVALID.

422 Miscellany: ZwAddAtom

## Related Win32 Functions

GlobalAddAtom.

## Remarks

The Windows NT 4.0 version of **ZwAddAtom** does not have a **StringLength** parameter.

## ZwFindAtom

**ZwFindAtom** searches for an atom in the global atom table.

```
NTSYSAPI
NTSTATUS
NTAPI
ZwFindAtom(
    IN PWSTR String,
    IN ULONG StringLength,
    OUT PUSHORT Atom
);
```

## Parameters

### *String*

The string to be searched for in the global atom table.

### *StringLength*

The size in bytes of the string pointed to by **String**.

### *Atom*

Points to a variable that receives the atom.

## Return Value

Returns **STATUS\_SUCCESS** or an error status, such as **STATUS\_ACCESS\_DENIED**, **STATUS\_OBJECT\_NAME\_INVALID**, or **STATUS\_OBJECT\_NAME\_NOT\_FOUND**.

## Related Win32 Functions

GlobalFindAtom.

## Remarks

The Windows NT 4.0 version of **ZwFindAtom** does not have a **StringLength** parameter.

## ZwDeleteAtom

**ZwDeleteAtom** deletes an atom from the global atom table.

```
NTSYSAPI
NTSTATUS
NTAPI
ZwDeleteAtom(
    IN USHORT Atom
);
```

*Atom*

The atom that is to be deleted.

**Return Value**

Returns STATUS\_SUCCESS or an error status, such as STATUS\_ACCESS\_DENIED or STATUS\_INVALID\_HANDLE.

**Related Win32 Functions**

GlobalDeleteAtom.

**Remarks**

None.

**ZwQueryInformationAtom**

**ZwQueryInformationAtom** retrieves information about an atom in the global atom table.

NTSYSAPI

NTSTATUS

NTAPI

```
ZwQueryInformationAtom(  
    IN USHORT Atom,  
    IN ATOM_INFORMATION_CLASS AtomInformationClass,  
    OUT PVOID AtomInformation,  
    IN ULONG AtomInformationLength,  
    OUT PULONG ReturnLength OPTIONAL  
);
```

**Parameters***Atom*

The atom that is to be queried.

*AtomInformationClass*

Specifies the type of atom information to be queried. The permitted values are drawn from the enumeration ATOM\_INFORMATION\_CLASS, described in the following section.

*AtomInformation*

Points to a caller-allocated buffer or variable that receives the requested atom information.

*AtomInformationLength*

The size in bytes of AtomInformation, which the caller should set according to the given AtomInformationClass.

*ReturnLength*

Optionally points to a variable that receives the number of bytes actually returned to AtomInformation if the call was successful. If this information is not needed, ReturnLength may be a null pointer.

## 424 Miscellany: ZwQueryInformationAtom

### Return Value

Returns STATUS\_SUCCESS or an error status, such as STATUS\_ACCESS\_DENIED, STATUS\_INVALID\_HANDLE, STATUS\_INVALID\_INFO\_CLASS, or STATUS\_INFO\_LENGTH\_MISMATCH.

### Related Win32 Functions

GlobalGetAtomName.

### Remarks

None.

### ATOM\_INFORMATION\_CLASS

```
typedef enum _ATOM_INFORMATION_CLASS {
    AtomBasicInformation,
    AtomListInformation
} ATOM_INFORMATION_CLASS;
```

### AtomBasicInformation

```
typedef struct _ATOM_BASIC_INFORMATION {
    USHORT ReferenceCount;
    USHORT Pinned;
    USHORT NameLength;
    WCHAR Name[1];
} ATOM_BASIC_INFORMATION, *PATOM_BASIC_INFORMATION;
```

### Members

#### *ReferenceCount*

The reference count of the atom.

#### *Pinned*

Specifies whether the atom is pinned or not.

#### *NameLength*

The size, in bytes, of the atom name.

#### *Name*

The name of the atom.

### Remarks

None.



## AtomListInformation

```
typedef struct _ATOM_LIST_INFORMATION {
    ULONG NumberOfAtoms;
    ATOM Atoms[1];
} ATOM_LIST_INFORMATION, *PATOM_LIST_INFORMATION;
```

### Members

#### *NumberOfAtoms*

The number of atoms in the global atom table.

#### *Atoms*

An array containing all the atoms in the global atom table.

### Remarks

None.

## ZwSetLdtEntries

**ZwSetLdtEntries** sets Local Descriptor Table (LDT) entries for a Virtual DOS Machine (VDM).

```
NTSYSAPI
NTSTATUS
NTAPI
ZwSetLdtEntries(
    IN ULONG Selector1,
    IN LDT_ENTRY LdtEntry1,
    IN ULONG Selector2,
    IN LDT_ENTRY LdtEntry2
);
```

### Parameters

#### *Selector1*

A local segment descriptor table entry selector.

#### *LdtEntry1*

A local segment descriptor table entry.

#### *Selector2*

A local segment descriptor table entry selector.

#### *LdtEntry2*

A local segment descriptor table entry.

### Return Value

Returns STATUS\_SUCCESS or an error status, such as STATUS\_INVALID\_LDT\_DESCRIPTOR.

426 **Miscellany:** ZwSetLdtEntries

### Related Win32 Functions

None.

### Remarks

None.

## ZwVdmControl

**ZwVdmControl** performs a control operation on a VDM.

**NTSYSAPI**

**NTSTATUS**

**NTAPI**

**ZwVdmControl**(

**IN** **ULONG** ControlCode,

**IN** **PVOID** ControlData

);

### Parameters

#### *ControlCode*

The control code for operation to be performed.

#### *ControlData*

Pointer to a caller-allocated buffer or variable that contains the data required to perform the operation.

### Return Value

Returns STATUS\_SUCCESS or an error status.

### Related Win32 Functions

None.

### Remarks

None.

## Unimplemented System Services

The following system services all just return STATUS\_NOT\_IMPLEMENTED:

**ZwCreateChannel**

**ZwListenChannel**

**ZwOpenChannel**

**ZwReplyWaitSendChannel**

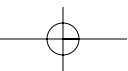
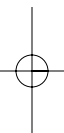
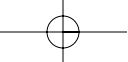
**ZwSendWaitReplyChannel**

**ZwSetContextChannel**

**Miscellany: Unimplemented System Services 427**

The following system services are only present in Windows 2000 and just return STATUS\_NOT\_IMPLEMENTED on the Intel platform:

- ZwAllocateVirtualMemory64**
- ZwFreeVirtualMemory64**
- ZwProtectVirtualMemory64**
- ZwQueryVirtualMemory64**
- ZwReadVirtualMemory64**
- ZwWriteVirtualMemory64**
- ZwMapViewOfVlmSection**
- ZwUnmapViewOfVlmSection**
- ZwReadFile64**
- ZwWriteFile64**



# B

## Calling System Services from Kernel Mode

As was stated in the Introduction, it is in principle possible to call all of the system services from kernel mode code running at `IRQL PASSIVE_LEVEL`. The documentation of the system services in the previous chapters is valid for kernel mode applications with the minor proviso that statements regarding the need for holding privileges can be ignored. There is, however, a practical difficulty: `ntoskrnl.exe` does not export all of the necessary entry points.

The following `ZwXxx` system service entry points are exported by `ntoskrnl.exe` in Windows 2000:

<code>ZwAccessCheckAndAuditAlarm</code>	<code>ZwPowerInformation</code>
<code>ZwAdjustPrivilegesToken</code>	<code>ZwPulseEvent</code>
<code>ZwAlertThread</code>	<code>ZwQueryDefaultLocale</code>
<code>ZwAllocateVirtualMemory</code>	<code>ZwQueryDefaultUILanguage</code>
<code>ZwCancelIoFile</code>	<code>ZwQueryDirectoryFile</code>
<code>ZwCancelTimer</code>	<code>ZwQueryDirectoryObject</code>
<code>ZwClearEvent</code>	<code>ZwQueryEaFile</code>
<code>ZwClose</code>	<code>ZwQueryInformationFile</code>
<code>ZwCloseObjectAuditAlarm</code>	<code>ZwQueryInformationProcess</code>
<code>ZwConnectPort</code>	<code>ZwQueryInformationToken</code>
<code>ZwCreateDirectoryObject</code>	<code>ZwQueryInstallUILanguage</code>
<code>ZwCreateEvent</code>	<code>ZwQueryKey</code>
<code>ZwCreateFile</code>	<code>ZwQueryObject</code>
<code>ZwCreateKey</code>	<code>ZwQuerySection</code>
<code>ZwCreateSection</code>	<code>ZwQuerySecurityObject</code>
<code>ZwCreateSymbolicLinkObject</code>	<code>ZwQuerySymbolicLinkObject</code>
<code>ZwCreateTimer</code>	<code>ZwQuerySystemInformation</code>
<code>ZwDeleteFile</code>	<code>ZwQueryValueKey</code>
<code>ZwDeleteKey</code>	<code>ZwQueryVolumeInformationFile</code>
<code>ZwDeleteValueKey</code>	<code>ZwReadFile</code>
<code>ZwDeviceIoControlFile</code>	<code>ZwReplaceKey</code>
<code>ZwDisplayString</code>	<code>ZwRequestWaitReplyPort</code>
<code>ZwDuplicateObject</code>	<code>ZwResetEvent</code>
<code>ZwDuplicateToken</code>	<code>ZwRestoreKey</code>
<code>ZwEnumerateKey</code>	<code>ZwSaveKey</code>
<code>ZwEnumerateValueKey</code>	<code>ZwSetDefaultLocale</code>
<code>ZwFlushInstructionCache</code>	<code>ZwSetDefaultUILanguage</code>
<code>ZwFlushKey</code>	<code>ZwSetEaFile</code>
<code>ZwFlushVirtualMemory</code>	<code>ZwSetEvent</code>
<code>ZwFreeVirtualMemory</code>	<code>ZwSetInformationFile</code>
<code>ZwFsControlFile</code>	<code>ZwSetInformationObject</code>
<code>ZwInitiatePowerAction</code>	<code>ZwSetInformationProcess</code>
<code>ZwLoadDriver</code>	<code>ZwSetInformationThread</code>
<code>ZwLoadKey</code>	<code>ZwSetSecurityObject</code>

## 430 Calling System Services from Kernel Mode

ZwMakeTemporaryObject	ZwSetSystemInformation
ZwMapViewOfSection	ZwSetSystemTime
ZwNotifyChangeKey	ZwSetTimer
ZwOpenDirectoryObject	ZwSetValueKey
ZwOpenEvent	ZwSetVolumeInformationFile
ZwOpenFile	ZwTerminateProcess
ZwOpenKey	ZwUnloadDriver
ZwOpenProcess	ZwUnloadKey
ZwOpenProcessToken	ZwUnmapViewOfSection
ZwOpenSection	ZwWaitForMultipleObjects
ZwOpenSymbolicLinkObject	ZwWaitForSingleObject
ZwOpenThread	ZwWriteFile
ZwOpenThreadToken	ZwYieldExecution
ZwOpenTimer	

The following NtXxx system service entry points are exported by ntoskrnl.exe in Windows 2000:

NtAddAtom	NtQueryEaFile
NtAdjustPrivilegesToken	NtQueryInformationAtom
NtAllocateLocallyUniqueId	NtQueryInformationFile
NtAllocateUids	NtQueryInformationProcess
NtAllocateVirtualMemory	NtQueryInformationToken
NtClose	NtQueryQuotaInformationFile
NtConnectPort	NtQuerySecurityObject
NtCreateEvent	NtQuerySystemInformation
NtCreateFile	NtQueryVolumeInformationFile
NtCreateSection	NtReadFile
NtDeleteAtom	NtRequestPort
NtDeleteFile	NtRequestWaitReplyPort
NtDeviceIoControlFile	NtSetEaFile
NtDuplicateObject	NtSetEvent
NtDuplicateToken	NtSetInformationFile
NtFindAtom	NtSetInformationProcess
NtFreeVirtualMemory	NtSetInformationThread
NtFsControlFile	NtSetQuotaInformationFile
NtLockFile	NtSetSecurityObject
NtMapViewOfSection	NtSetVolumeInformationFile
NtNotifyChangeDirectoryFile	NtUnlockFile
NtOpenFile	NtVdmControl
NtOpenProcess	NtWaitForSingleObject
NtOpenProcessToken	NtWriteFile
NtQueryDirectoryFile	

If the system service is exported in the ZwXxx form, it can be used straightforwardly by kernel mode code. If the service is only exported in the NtXxx form, the kernel mode code must consider the checks performed on pointers and access to objects, as described in the Introduction.

The following system services are not exported at all:

ZwAcceptConnectPort	ZwQueryInformationThread
ZwAccessCheck	ZwQueryIntervalProfile
ZwAccessCheckByType	ZwQueryIoCompletion
ZwAccessCheckByTypeAndAuditAlarm	ZwQueryMultipleValueKey
ZwAccessCheckByTypeResultList	ZwQueryMutant
ZwAccessCheckByTypeResultListAndAuditAlarm	ZwQueryPerformanceCounter
ZwAdjustGroupsToken	ZwQuerySemaphore
ZwAlertResumeThread	ZwQuerySystemEnvironmentValue
ZwAllocateUserPhysicalPages	ZwQuerySystemTime
ZwAllocateVirtualMemory64	ZwQueryTimer
ZwAreMappedFilesTheSame	ZwQueryTimerResolution
ZwAssignProcessToJobObject	ZwQueryVirtualMemory

## Calling System Services from Kernel Mode 431

ZwCallbackReturn	ZwQueryVirtualMemory64
ZwCancelDeviceWakeupRequest	ZwQueueApcThread
ZwCompleteConnectPort	ZwRaiseException
ZwContinue	ZwRaiseHardError
ZwCreateChannel	ZwReadFile64
ZwCreateEventPair	ZwReadFileScatter
ZwCreateIoCompletion	ZwReadRequestData
ZwCreateJobObject	ZwReadVirtualMemory
ZwCreateMailslotFile	ZwReadVirtualMemory64
ZwCreateMutant	ZwRegisterThreadTerminatePort
ZwCreateNamedPipeFile	ZwReleaseMutant
ZwCreatePagingFile	ZwReleaseSemaphore
ZwCreatePort	ZwRemoveIoCompletion
ZwCreateProcess	ZwReplyPort
ZwCreateProfile	ZwReplyWaitReceivePort
ZwCreateSemaphore	ZwReplyWaitReceivePortEx
ZwCreateThread	ZwReplyWaitReplyPort
ZwCreateToken	ZwReplyWaitSendChannel
ZwCreateWaitablePort	ZwRequestDeviceWakeup
ZwDelayExecution	ZwRequestWakeupLatency
ZwDeleteObjectAuditAlarm	ZwResumeThread
ZwExtendSection	ZwSaveMergedKeys
ZwFilterToken	ZwSecureConnectPort
ZwFlushBuffersFile	ZwSendWaitReplyChannel
ZwFlushWriteBuffer	ZwSetContextChannel
ZwFreeUserPhysicalPages	ZwSetContextThread
ZwFreeVirtualMemory64	ZwSetDefaultHardErrorPort
ZwGetContextThread	ZwSetHighEventPair
ZwGetDevicePowerState	ZwSetHighWaitLowEventPair
ZwGetPlugPlayEvent	ZwSetInformationJobObject
ZwGetTickCount	ZwSetInformationKey
ZwImpersonateAnonymousToken	ZwSetInformationToken
ZwImpersonateClientOfPort	ZwSetIntervalProfile
ZwImpersonateThread	ZwSetIoCompletion
ZwInitializeRegistry	ZwSetLdtEntries
ZwIsSystemResumeAutomatic	ZwSetLowEventPair
ZwListenChannel	ZwSetLowWaitHighEventPair
ZwListenPort	ZwSetSystemEnvironmentValue
ZwLoadKey2	ZwSetSystemPowerState
ZwLockVirtualMemory	ZwSetThreadExecutionState
ZwMapUserPhysicalPages	ZwSetTimerResolution
ZwMapViewOfVlmSection	ZwSetUuidSeed
ZwNotifyChangeMultipleKeys	ZwShutdownSystem
ZwOpenChannel	ZwSignalAndWaitForSingleObject
ZwOpenEventPair	ZwStartProfile
ZwOpenIoCompletion	ZwStopProfile
ZwOpenJobObject	ZwSuspendThread
ZwOpenMutant	ZwSystemDebugControl
ZwOpenObjectAuditAlarm	ZwTerminateJobObject
ZwOpenSemaphore	ZwTerminateThread
ZwPlugPlayControl	ZwTestAlert
ZwPrivilegeCheck	ZwUnlockVirtualMemory
ZwPrivilegeObjectAuditAlarm	ZwUnmapViewOfVlmSection
ZwPrivilegedServiceAuditAlarm	ZwWaitHighEventPair
ZwProtectVirtualMemory	ZwWaitLowEventPair
ZwProtectVirtualMemory64	ZwWriteFile64
ZwQueryAttributesFile	ZwWriteFileGather
ZwQueryEvent	ZwWriteRequestData
ZwQueryFullAttributesFile	ZwWriteVirtualMemory
ZwQueryInformationJobObject	ZwWriteVirtualMemory64
ZwQueryInformationPort	

## 432 Calling System Services from Kernel Mode

For some system services, there are exported and documented kernel routines with broadly comparable functionality; for example, `KeQueryPerformanceCounter` could be used in place of `ZwQueryPerformanceCounter`.

The internal format of some objects (events, mutants, semaphores, timers, and files) are defined in `ntddk.h`, and by combining some exported and documented object manager and kernel routines, it is possible to re-implement some system services. Example 18.1 is a re-implementation of `NtQueryEvent`, stripped of parameter validation.

### Example B.1: Re-Implementing `NtQueryEvent`

```
#include "ntdll.h"

NTSTATUS
NTAPI
MyQueryEvent(
    IN HANDLE EventHandle,
    IN NT::EVENT_INFORMATION_CLASS EventInformationClass,
    OUT PVOID EventInformation,
    IN ULONG EventInformationLength,
    OUT PULONG ResultLength OPTIONAL
)
{
    if (ResultLength) *ResultLength = 0;

    if (EventInformationClass != NT::EventBasicInformation)
        return STATUS_INVALID_INFO_CLASS;

    if (EventInformationLength != sizeof (NT::EVENT_BASIC_INFORMATION))
        return STATUS_INFO_LENGTH_MISMATCH;

    NT::PKEVENT Event;

    NTSTATUS rv = NT::ObReferenceObjectByHandle(EventHandle,
                                                EVENT_MODIFY_STATE,
                                                *NT::ExEventObjectType,
                                                NT::ExGetPreviousMode(),
                                                (PVOID*)&Event, 0);

    if (NT_SUCCESS(rv)) {
        NT::PEVENT_BASIC_INFORMATION(EventInformation)->EventType
            = NT::EVENT_TYPE(Event->Header.Type);
        NT::PEVENT_BASIC_INFORMATION(EventInformation)->SignalState
            = NT::KeReadStateEvent(Event);

        NT::ObDereferenceObject(Event);

        if (ResultLength) *ResultLength
            = sizeof (NT::EVENT_BASIC_INFORMATION);
    }
    return rv;
}
```

The origin of many common error codes can be seen in Example 18.1. `ObReferenceObjectByHandle` can return the following error status codes: `STATUS_INVALID_HANDLE` if `EventHandle` is not a valid handle, `STATUS_OBJECT_TYPE_MISMATCH` if `EventHandle` is a valid handle but not a handle to an event object, and `STATUS_ACCESS_DENIED` if the handle does not grant



EVENT\_MODIFY\_STATE access and the previous mode is user mode. The parameter validation performed on the pointer `PreviousState` can result in `STATUS_ACCESS_VIOLATION` or `STATUS_DATATYPE_MISALIGNMENT` being returned.

The example also shows that the object manager just wraps simple data structures such as `KEVENT` to provide services such as naming, ACLs, reference counting, and quotas.

For the remaining inaccessible system services, there is no good solution, but one possible hack is to dynamically link to `ntdll.dll`, which is mapped into the address space of every process and exports the `ZwXXX` entry point for every system service. The caveat with this technique is that `ntdll.dll` is mapped copy on write, and so individual processes could modify the `ntdll.dll` code that implements the `ZwXXX` stubs (but this should not be a problem for threads running in system processes such as the system process).

### Example B.2: Dynamically Binding to `ntdll.dll`

```
#include "ntdll.h"

PVOID FindNT()
{
    ULONG n;
    NT::ZwQuerySystemInformation(NT::SystemModuleInformation,
                                &n, 0, &n);
    PULONG q = PULONG(NT::ExAllocatePool(NT::PagedPool, n));
    NT::ZwQuerySystemInformation(NT::SystemModuleInformation,
                                q, n * sizeof *q, 0);

    NT::PSYSTEM_MODULE_INFORMATION p
        = NT::PSYSTEM_MODULE_INFORMATION(q + 1);
    PVOID ntdll = 0;

    for (ULONG i = 0; i < *q; i++)
        if (_stricmp(p[i].ImageName + p[i].ModuleNameOffset,
                    "ntdll.dll") == 0)
            ntdll = p[i].Base;

    NT::ExFreePool(q);
    return ntdll;
}

PVOID FindFunc(PVOID Base, PCSTR Name)
{
    PIMAGE_DOS_HEADER dos = PIMAGE_DOS_HEADER(Base);
    PIMAGE_NT_HEADERS nt = PIMAGE_NT_HEADERS(PCHAR(Base) + dos->e_lfanew);
    PIMAGE_DATA_DIRECTORY expdir
        = nt->OptionalHeader.DataDirectory + IMAGE_DIRECTORY_ENTRY_EXPORT;

    ULONG size = expdir->Size;
    ULONG addr = expdir->VirtualAddress;

    PIMAGE_EXPORT_DIRECTORY exports
        = PIMAGE_EXPORT_DIRECTORY(PCHAR(Base) + addr);

    PULONG functions = PULONG(PCHAR(Base) + exports->AddressOfFunctions);
    PSHORT ordinals = PSHORT(PCHAR(Base) + exports->AddressOfNameOrdinals);
    PULONG names = PULONG(PCHAR(Base) + exports->AddressOfNames);

    PVOID func = 0;
}
```

## 434 Calling System Services from Kernel Mode: Example B.2

```

    for (ULONG i = 0; i < exports->NumberOfNames; i++) {
        ULONG ord = ordinals[i];

        if (functions[ord] < addr || functions[ord] >= addr + size) {
            if (strcmp(PSTR(PCHAR(Base) + names[i]), Name) == 0)
                func = PCHAR(Base) + functions[ord];
        }
    }

    return func;
}

VOID Unload(NT::PDRIVER_OBJECT)
{
}

typedef NTSTATUS (NTAPI *NtQueryPerformanceCounter)(PLARGE_INTEGER,
                                                    PLARGE_INTEGER);

extern "C"
NTSTATUS DriverEntry(NT::PDRIVER_OBJECT DriverObject, NT::PUNICODE_STRING)
{
    LARGE_INTEGER Count, Freq;

    NtQueryPerformanceCounter(FindFunc(FindNT(), "ZwQueryPerformanceCounter"))
        (&Count, &Freq);

    NT::DbgPrint("Freq = %lx, Count = %lx\n", Freq.LowPart, Count.LowPart);

    if (DriverObject) DriverObject->DriverUnload = Unload;

    return DriverObject ? STATUS_SUCCESS : STATUS_UNSUCCESSFUL;
}

```

Example B.2 first uses **ZwQuerySystemInformation** to obtain a list of kernel images (which includes ntdll.dll), and it extracts the base address of ntdll.dll from this information. The example then uses knowledge of the format of PE format images to locate the export directory and to search it for the desired entry point.

Example B.2 can be installed as a device driver and started with **ZwLoadDriver** or can be loaded directly by **ZwSetSystemInformation**.

# C

## Intel Platform-Specific Entry Points to Kernel Mode

On the Intel platform, a change from user mode to kernel mode can be effected either by calling a routine via a “Call Gate” or by using software interrupts.

Windows 2000 does not use call gates, but instead reimplements much of the functionality of call gates in software (such as the copying of parameters), using software interrupts to perform the mode change.

The ability to successfully execute a software interrupt is controlled by the Descriptor Privilege Level (DPL) of the Interrupt Descriptor Table (IDT) entry. Windows 2000 sets the DPLs on the IDT entries such that user mode code is only allowed to execute the following software interrupts:

```
03 : _KiTrap03 (int3)
04 : _KiTrap04 (into)
2A : _KiGetTickCount
2B : _KiCallbackReturn
2C : _KiSetLowWaitHighThread
2D : _KiDebugService
2E : _KiSystemService
```

### **KiTrap03**

**KiTrap03** is the handler for the breakpoint exception generated by the instruction `int3`.

It constructs an `EXCEPTION_RECORD` and then dispatches the exception. The `EXCEPTION_RECORD` contains:

```
ExceptionCode = STATUS_BREAKPOINT;
ExceptionFlags = 0;
ExceptionRecord = 0;
ExceptionAddress = Eip;
NumberParameters = 3;
ExceptionParameters[0] = 0;
ExceptionParameters[1] = Ecx;
ExceptionParameters[2] = Edx;
```

The `Ecx` and `Edx` registers can be used to convey contextual information to an exception-handling routine.

## 436 Intel Platform-Specific Entry Points to Kernel Mode: KiTrap04

**KiTrap04**

**KiTrap03** is the handler for the integer overflow exception generated by the instruction into. It dispatches the exception `STATUS_INTEGER_OVERFLOW`.

**KiGetTickCount**

**KiGetTickCount** is a third method of obtaining the number of milliseconds that have elapsed since the system was booted. It is faster than calling **ZwGetTickCount** but slightly slower than reading from the `KUSER_SHARED_DATA` page.

If **KiGetTickCount** is invoked from a Virtual DOS Machine, it invokes **NtSetLdtEntries** instead.

**KiCallbackReturn**

Invoking **KiCallbackReturn** is effectively the same as calling **ZwCallbackReturn**.

**KiSetLowWaitHighThread**

**KiSetLowWaitHighThread** establishes most of the environment needed to call a system service, but instead of actually calling a service, it just returns `STATUS_NO_EVENT_PAIR`.

**KiDebugService**

**KiDebugService** constructs an `EXCEPTION_RECORD` and then dispatches the exception. The `EXCEPTION_RECORD` contains:

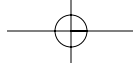
```
ExceptionCode = STATUS_BREAKPOINT;
ExceptionFlags = 0;
ExceptionRecord = 0;
ExceptionAddress = Eip;
NumberParameters = 3;
ExceptionParameters[0] = Eax;
ExceptionParameters[1] = Ecx;
ExceptionParameters[2] = Edx;
```

`Eax` is set to the debug service code drawn from the enumeration `DEBUG_SERVICE_CODE`.

```
typedef enum _DEBUG_SERVICE_CODE {
    DebugPrint = 1,
    DebugPrompt,
    DebugLoadImageSymbols,
    DebugUnLoadImageSymbols
} DEBUG_SERVICE_CODE;
```

`Ecx` points to a `STRING` that contains either a string to print or the name of an image.

`Edx` contains or points to additional information, such as the base of an image or a prompt reply `STRING`.



## Intel Platform-Specific Entry Points to Kernel Mode: KiSystemService

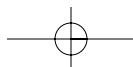
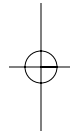
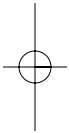
437

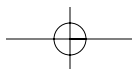
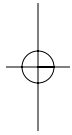
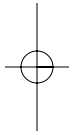
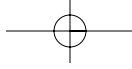
When the kernel debugger is informed of a `STATUS_BREAKPOINT` exception, it checks `ExceptionParameters[0]`. If this value is zero, the exception was caused by an `int3` instruction; otherwise, the value should be one of the enumerated values in `DEBUG_SERVICE_CODE`.

If no remote debugger is present, `DebugPrint`, `DebugLoadImageSymbols`, and `DebugUnLoadImageSymbols` exceptions are ignored; `DebugPrompt` and `int3` exceptions are left to be handled by the standard exception-handling mechanisms.

### **KiSystemService**

`KiSystemService` is the system service dispatcher; it is responsible for dispatching all of the system services described in the previous chapters. `KiSystemService` expects to find the system service code in the `Eax` register, and a pointer to the arguments of the system service in the `Edx` register. It checks that the system service code specifies a valid dispatch descriptor table and a valid entry within the table. If so, the descriptor table specifies both the number of bytes to be copied from the memory pointed to by `Edx` to the kernel stack and the address of the routine to be called (which will be one of the `NtXxx` routines).





# D

## Exceptions and Debugging

Exceptions can occur in both user mode and kernel mode code and can be generated by either the processor (such as “general protection,” “divide by zero,” or debug exceptions) or by calling **ZwRaiseException**. Almost all exceptions eventually result in the kernel mode routine **KiDispatchException** being called. This routine is at the heart of the exception-handling and debugging support provided by the system, and its pseudocode appears in Example D.1.

### Example D.1: Pseudocode for KiDispatchException

```
enum CHANCE {
    FirstChance,
    LastChance
};

enum EVENT {
    ExceptionEvent,
    DebugEvent
};

VOID KiDispatchException(PEXCEPTION_RECORD Er, ULONG Reserved,
                        PKTRAP_FRAME Tf, MODE PreviousMode,
                        BOOLEAN SearchFrames)
{
    PCR->KeExceptionDispatchCount++;

    CONTEXT Context
        = {CONTEXT_FULL | (PreviousMode == UserMode ? CONTEXT_DEBUG : 0)};

    KeContextFromKframes(Tf, Reserved, &Context);

    if (Er->ExceptionCode == STATUS_BREAKPOINT) Context.Eip--;

    do {
        if (PreviousMode == KernelMode) {
            if (SearchFrames) {
                if (KiDebugRoutine &&
                    KiDebugRoutine(Tf, Reserved, Er, &Context,
                                    PreviousMode, FirstChance) != 0) break;
            }
        }
    } while (1);
}
```

## 440 Exceptions and Debugging: Example D.1

```

        if (RtlDispatchException(Er, &Context) == 1) break;
    }
    if (KiDebugRoutine &&
        KiDebugRoutine(Tf, Reserved, Er, &Context,
            PreviousMode, LastChance) != 0) break;
}
else {
    if (SearchFrames) {
        if (PsGetCurrentProcess()->DebugPort == 0
            ;; KdIsThisAKdTrap(Tf, &Context)) {

            if (KiDebugRoutine &&
                KiDebugRoutine(Tf, Reserved, Er, &Context,
                    PreviousMode, FirstChance) != 0) break;
        }
        if (DbgkForwardException(Tf, DebugEvent,
            FirstChance) != 0) return;

        if (valid_user_mode_stack_with_enough_space) {

            // copy EXCEPTION_RECORD and CONTEXT to user mode stack;

            // push addresses of EXCEPTION_RECORD and CONTEXT
            // on user mode stack;

            Tf->Eip = KeUserExceptionDispatcher;

            return;
        }
    }

    if (DbgkForwardException(Tf, DebugEvent,
        LastChance) != 0) return;

    if (DbgkForwardException(Tf, ExceptionEvent,
        LastChance) != 0) return;

    ZwTerminateThread(NtCurrentThread(), Er->ExceptionCode);
}

KeBugCheckEx(KMODE_EXCEPTION_NOT_HANDLED, Er->ExceptionCode,
    Er->ExceptionAddress, Er->ExceptionInformation[0],
    Er->ExceptionInformation[1]);
} while (false);

KeContextToKframes(Tf, Reserved, &Context,
    Context.ContextFlags, PreviousMode);
}

```

`KiDebugRoutine` is a pointer to a function, and normally takes one of two values, depending on whether the system was booted with kernel mode debugging enabled (for example, `/DEBUG` was specified in `boot.ini`).

There are two main paths through `KiDispatchException` that are selected according to the previous execution mode.



If the previous mode was kernel, the following steps are taken:

- If frame-based exception-handling is allowed (`SearchFrames == TRUE`), the kernel debugger is given a first chance to handle the exception.
- If the kernel debugger does not handle the exception, then `RtlDispatchException` is invoked to search for and invoke a frame-based exception handler.
- If `RtlDispatchException` does not find a handler prepared to handle the exception or if `SearchFrames` is `FALSE`, the kernel debugger is given a last chance to handle the exception.
- Finally, if the exception has still not been handled, `KeBugCheckEx` is invoked to shut down the system with the bugcheck code `KMODE_EXCEPTION_NOT_HANDLED`.

If the previous mode was user, the following steps are taken:

- If frame-based exception-handling is allowed (`SearchFrames == TRUE`) and if the process is not being debugged by a user mode debugger (`DebugPort == 0`), the kernel debugger is given a first chance to handle the exception; otherwise, a description of the exception is forwarded to the user mode debugger via the LPC mechanism.
- If the exception is not handled by a debugger and the user mode stack appears to be still valid, the user mode context is adjusted so that upon return to user mode, the function `KiUserExceptionDispatcher` will be invoked.
- After returning to user mode, `KiUserExceptionDispatcher` invokes `RtlDispatchException` to search for a frame-based exception handler.
- If `RtlDispatchException` does not find a handler prepared to handle the exception, the exception is re-signaled, specifying `SearchFrames` as `FALSE`.
- `KiDispatchException` is entered again and, because `SearchFrames` is `FALSE`, the next step is to give a user mode debugger a last chance to handle the exception.
- If the debugger (if any) still does not handle the exception, a description of the exception is forwarded to the exception port (if any) of the process.
- The recipient (if any) of the message to the exception port can still handle the exception, but if it does not, `ZwTerminateThread` is called to terminate the current thread.
- If `ZwTerminateThread` fails for any reason, `KeBugCheckEx` is invoked to shut down the system with the bugcheck code `KMODE_EXCEPTION_NOT_HANDLED`.

### Example D.2: Pseudocode for `KiUserExceptionDispatcher`

```
VOID KiUserExceptionDispatcher(PEXCEPTION_RECORD ExceptionRecord, PCONTEXT Context)
{
    NTSTATUS rv = RtlDispatchException(ExceptionRecord, Context) == 1
        ? ZwContinue(Context, FALSE)
        : ZwRaiseException(ExceptionRecord, Context, FALSE);

    EXCEPTION_RECORD NestedExceptionRecord
```

## 442 Exceptions and Debugging: Example 20.2

```

    = {rv, EXCEPTION_NONCONTINUABLE, ExceptionRecord};

    RtlRaiseException(&NestedExceptionRecord);
}

```

Example D.2 shows how `KiUserExceptionDispatcher` uses the two system services, **ZwContinue** and **ZwRaiseException**. As mentioned previously, `KiUserExceptionDispatcher` first calls `RtlDispatchException` to find and invoke a frame-based exception handler. An exception handler can modify the `Context` structure (which it accesses by calling `GetExceptionInformation`). Therefore, if `RtlDispatchException` finds a handler, upon return from the handler, **ZwContinue** is invoked to modify the execution context of the current thread to make it the one that is specified by the handler. If a handler is not found, **ZwRaiseException** is called to re-signal the exception. If either **ZwContinue** or **ZwRaiseException** return, a nested, noncontinuable exception is raised.

All threads created by Win32 functions have a top-level frame-based exception handler; the behavior of this handler can be influenced by calling the Win32 function `SetUnhandledExceptionFilter`. This functionality allows a last-chance handler to be defined, which handles the unhandled exceptions of all threads in a process. There is no mechanism defined to provide a first-chance handler (which would have the chance to handle the exceptions of all threads before searching the thread's stack for frame-based handlers), but by knowing how exception dispatching works, it is possible to provide this functionality by patching the binary code of `KiUserExceptionDispatcher`. (There are resource kit-like utilities that actually do this).

### The Kernel Debugger

The principal link between the kernel debugger and the kernel itself are the call-outs to the kernel debugger (`KiDebugRoutine`) embedded in the kernel routine `KiDispatchException`. The only other essential link is the check performed by `KeUpdateSystemTime` for input from a remote debugger (for example, a Ctrl-C break-in); if input is detected, `KeUpdateSystemTime` generates an exception by calling `DbgBreakPointWithStatus`, which eventually results in the `KiDispatchException` kernel debugger call-outs being invoked.

Other kernel components that wish to inform the kernel debugger of some event call `DebugService`, which ultimately conveys the information to the kernel debugger by raising an exception.

### Example D.3: Pseudocode for DebugService

```

typedef enum _DEBUG_SERVICE_CODE {
    DebugPrint = 1,
    DebugPrompt,
    DebugLoadImageSymbols,
    DebugUnLoadImageSymbols
} DEBUG_SERVICE_CODE;

NTSTATUS DebugService(DEBUG_SERVICE_CODE Opcode, PSTRING String, PVOID Data)

```

```

{
    NTSTATUS rv;

    __asm {
        mov     eax, Opcode
        mov     ecx, String
        mov     edx, Data
        int     0x2D
        int     0x03
        mov     rv, eax
    }
    return rv;
}

```

As was mentioned in Appendix B, “Intel Platform-Specific Entry Points to Kernel Mode,” the instruction “int 0x2D” invokes `KiDebugService`, which saves the values of selected registers in an `EXCEPTION_RECORD` structure and then raises a `STATUS_BREAKPOINT` exception. When `KiDispatchException` is invoked to handle the exception and `KiDebugRoutine` is called, the kernel debugger recognizes the exception as coming from `KiDebugService` (because the `EXCEPTION_RECORD` member `ExceptionParameters[0]` is non-zero) and responds accordingly.

Two kernel routines that inform the kernel debugger of events using this mechanism are `MmLoadSystemImage` and `MmUnloadSystemImage`. (This is how the kernel debugger learns of the loading and unloading of device drivers).

As was mentioned earlier, `KiDebugService` is a pointer to a function, and it normally points at one of two routines. If kernel debugging is enabled (by specifying `/DEBUG` in `boot.ini`, for example), `KiDebugService` points to `KdpTrap`; otherwise, it points to `KdpStub`.

`KdpStub` checks whether the exception is a `STATUS_BREAKPOINT` with a recognized `DEBUG_SERVICE_CODE` that can be ignored (all except `DebugPrompt` can be ignored) and, if so, returns one to `KiDispatchException`, indicating that the exception has been handled. `KdpStub` also does what is necessary to support **ZwSystemDebugControl**.

`KdpTrap` implements the full kernel debugger raising functionality and can, if necessary, freeze the operation of the system and interact with a remote debugger via the serial line.

## User Mode Debuggers

At five points in the kernel (as described below), a check is made as to whether the current process has a debug port; if it does, then an LPC message is constructed describing the event that has just occurred. All threads (except the current) are frozen and the message is sent to the debug port. When a reply is received, the frozen threads are thawed.

The five points in the kernel at which checks are made are:

- Thread creation routine
- Thread termination routine
- Executable image-mapping routine
- Executable image-unmapping routine
- Exception dispatching routine (`KiDispatchException`, described earlier)

## 444 Exceptions and Debugging: DEBUG\_MESSAGE

The message sent to the debug port is a `DEBUG_MESSAGE` structure, which bears a resemblance to the Win32 `DEBUG_EVENT` structure.

### DEBUG\_MESSAGE

```
typedef struct _DEBUG_MESSAGE {
    PORT_MESSAGE PortMessage;
    ULONG EventCode;
    ULONG Status;
    union {
        struct {
            EXCEPTION_RECORD ExceptionRecord;
            ULONG FirstChance;
        } Exception;
        struct {
            ULONG Reserved;
            PVOID StartAddress;
        } CreateThread;
        struct {
            ULONG Reserved;
            HANDLE FileHandle;
            PVOID Base;
            ULONG PointerToSymbolTable;
            ULONG NumberOfSymbols;
            ULONG Reserved2;
            PVOID EntryPoint;
        } CreateProcess;
        struct {
            ULONG ExitCode;
        } ExitThread;
        struct {
            ULONG ExitCode;
        } ExitProcess;
        struct {
            HANDLE FileHandle;
            PVOID Base;
            ULONG PointerToSymbolTable;
            ULONG NumberOfSymbols;
        } LoadDll;
        struct {
            PVOID Base;
        } UnloadDll;
    } u;
} DEBUG_MESSAGE, *PDEBUG_MESSAGE;
```

Some of the messages include handles that are valid in the context of the debuggee. Example 20.4 demonstrates how to implement debugger-type functionality by directly receiving and replying to these messages.

### Debug Message Routing

The debug port of Win32 processes being debugged is normally the general function port for the Win32 subsystem process (the port named “\Windows\ApiPort”) rather than a port created by the debugger itself.

There are routines in `ntdll.dll` intended for use by environment subsystems to perform the bulk of debug message processing. By default, these routines repackage the message slightly and forward it to the port named “\DbgSsApiPort,” but they allow the subsystem to customize their behavior by registering callback functions. The Win32 subsystem process (`csrss.exe`) does not add any significant functionality to the forwarding process.

The process that listens to the port named “\DbgSsApiPort” is the Session Manager (`smss.exe`), which acts as a switch and monitor between applications and debuggers. Debuggers register with the Session Manager by connecting to the port named “\DbgUiApiPort.”

The Session Manager receives messages from the port named “\DbgSsApiPort,” repackages their contents again (duplicating any handles into the debugger) and forwards the message to the debugger.

When the debugger replies to the message specifying the “continue status,” the Session Manager forwards the reply to Win32 subsystem process, which forwards it in turn to the debuggee.

### Value Added by the Routing Process

When a variant of Example D.4 that uses the Win32 debugging API (rather than the native API) is run, a consequence of the routing of the debug messages through various processes is that the CPU load is roughly evenly divided between the debuggee, the Session Manager, the Win32 subsystem, and the debugger. So it is worthwhile considering the value that each process adds.

The Win32 subsystem process does not add any significant value when debugging a newly created process, but it does provide important functionality in support of the Win32 `DebugActiveProcess` function: It fabricates process and thread creation debug messages for the existing threads and image-mapping events for the loaded DLLs of the debuggee.

The Session Manager ensures that the debuggee is terminated if the debugger terminates. A debuggee waiting for a debugger to reply to a debug message cannot be terminated, so if the debugger were to terminate and the debuggee were allowed to continue running, the next debug event to occur (as a result of thread creation, DLL loading, or exception) would cause the debuggee to enter a state from which it could not be continued or terminated.

The Session Manager also signals the availability of messages to the debugger by signaling a semaphore; this allows a debugger to timeout a wait for a debug event. This was necessary in Windows NT 4.0, because, as conventional ports are not waitable objects, it is not possible to use `ZwWaitForSingleObject` to wait on them. The waitable ports introduced with Windows 2000 or the new `ZwReplyWaitReceivePortEx` system service could also be used to tackle this problem, but in practice the Windows NT 4.0 architecture has been retained.

## 446 Exceptions and Debugging: OutputDebugString

**OutputDebugString**

OutputDebugString communicates its string to the debugger by raising an exception with a particular code (0x40010006); if not recognized and handled by a debugger, a frame-based exception handler is invoked, which makes the string available to debug string monitors (such as dbmon.exe) by copying it to a file mapping and signaling an event.

**Tracing Calls to Routines Exported by DLLs**

Example D.4 demonstrates the direct manipulation of the debug port of a process. The example traces calls to the exported routines of all the DLLs that are loaded in a process and runs in about 60 percent of the time required by a variant using the Win32 debugging API. The level of tracing is more detailed than that produced by utilities that patch the image export directories of the loaded DLLs, but the tracing consumes substantially more CPU time. An application being traced runs at about one twentieth of its normal speed.

**Example D.4: A Trace Utility**

```
#include "ntdll.h"
#include <imagehlp.h>
#include <stdlib.h>
#include <stdio.h>
#include <vector>
#include <map>

#define elements(s) (sizeof (s) / sizeof *(s))

namespace NT {
    extern "C" {

typedef struct _DEBUG_MESSAGE {
    PORT_MESSAGE PortMessage;
    ULONG EventCode;
    ULONG Status;
    union {
        struct {
            EXCEPTION_RECORD ExceptionRecord;
            ULONG FirstChance;
        } Exception;
        struct {
            ULONG Reserved;
            PVOID StartAddress;
        } CreateThread;
        struct {
            ULONG Reserved;
            HANDLE FileHandle;
            PVOID Base;
            ULONG PointerToSymbolTable;
            ULONG NumberOfSymbols;
            ULONG Reserved2;
            PVOID EntryPoint;
        } CreateProcess;
        struct {
            ULONG ExitCode;

```

## Exceptions and Debugging: User Mode Debuggers 447

```

    } ExitThread;
    struct {
        ULONG ExitCode;
    } ExitProcess;
    struct {
        HANDLE FileHandle;
        PVOID Base;
        ULONG PointerToSymbolTable;
        ULONG NumberOfSymbols;
    } LoadDll;
    struct {
        PVOID Base;
    } UnloadDll;
    } u;
} DEBUG_MESSAGE, *PDEBUG_MESSAGE;

}

typedef struct _DEBUG_STATUS {
    ULONG B0 : 1;
    ULONG B1 : 1;
    ULONG B2 : 1;
    ULONG B3 : 1;
    ULONG   : 9;
    ULONG BD : 1;
    ULONG BS : 1;
    ULONG BT : 1;
    ULONG   : 16;
} DEBUG_STATUS, *PDEBUG_STATUS;

typedef struct _DEBUG_CONTROL {
    ULONG L0 : 1;
    ULONG G0 : 1;
    ULONG L1 : 1;
    ULONG G1 : 1;
    ULONG L2 : 1;
    ULONG G2 : 1;
    ULONG L3 : 1;
    ULONG G3 : 1;
    ULONG LE : 1;
    ULONG GE : 1;
    ULONG   : 3;
    ULONG GD : 1;
    ULONG   : 2;
    ULONG RWE0 : 2;
    ULONG LEN0 : 2;
    ULONG RWE1 : 2;
    ULONG LEN1 : 2;
    ULONG RWE2 : 2;
    ULONG LEN2 : 2;
    ULONG RWE3 : 2;
    ULONG LEN3 : 2;
} DEBUG_CONTROL, *PDEBUG_CONTROL;

struct Error {
    ULONG line;
    ULONG code;
    Error(ULONG line, ULONG code) : line(line), code(code) {}
};

struct enter {
    PCSTR name;
    BYTE opcode;
};

```

## 448 Exceptions and Debugging: User Mode Debuggers

```

        ULONG argc;
        enter() : name(0), opcode(0), argc(0) {}
        enter(PCSTR n, BYTE o = 0, ULONG a = 3) : name(n), opcode(o), argc(a) {}
};

struct leave {
    PVOID eip;
    ULONG esp;
    leave() : eip(0), esp(0) {}
    leave(PVOID ip, ULONG sp) : eip(ip), esp(sp) {}
};

#pragma warning(disable:4786)

typedef std::map<ULONG, std::vector<leave>, std::less<ULONG> > leaves_t;
typedef std::map<PVOID, enter, std::less<PVOID> > enters_t;
typedef std::map<ULONG, PVOID, std::less<ULONG> > steps_t;

enters_t enters;
leaves_t leaves;
steps_t steps;
std::map<ULONG, HANDLE, std::less<ULONG> > threads;
HANDLE hProcess;
ULONG StartTime;
BOOL Discard;
const int EXECUTE = PAGE_EXECUTE | PAGE_EXECUTE_READ
                | PAGE_EXECUTE_READWRITE | PAGE_EXECUTE_WRITECOPY;

BYTE InsertBreakPoint(PVOID addr)
{
    MEMORY_BASIC_INFORMATION mbi;
    ULONG rv;
    BYTE op, bp = 0xcc;

    rv = VirtualQueryEx(hProcess, addr, &mbi, sizeof mbi);
    if (rv != sizeof mbi) return bp;

    if ((mbi.Protect & EXECUTE) == 0) return bp;

    rv = ReadProcessMemory(hProcess, addr, &op, sizeof op, 0);
    if (rv == FALSE) return bp;

    rv = WriteProcessMemory(hProcess, addr, &bp, sizeof bp, 0);
    if (rv == FALSE) return bp;

    return op;
}

VOID ReinsertBreakPoint(PVOID addr)
{
    BYTE bp = 0xcc;

    BOOL rv = WriteProcessMemory(hProcess, addr, &bp, sizeof bp, 0);
    if (rv != TRUE) throw Error(__LINE__, GetLastError());
}

VOID StepBreakPoint(PCONTEXT context, ULONG tid, PVOID addr, BYTE opcode)
{
    BOOL rv = WriteProcessMemory(hProcess, addr, &opcode, sizeof opcode, 0);
    if (rv != TRUE) throw Error(__LINE__, GetLastError());

    steps[tid] = addr;
}

```



## Exceptions and Debugging: User Mode Debuggers 449

```

    context->EFlags |= 0x100;
    context->Eip -= 1;
}

ULONG ReturnBreak(PCONTEXT context, PVOID addr, ULONG tid)
{
    std::vector<leave>& stack = leaves[tid];

    while (!stack.empty() && stack.back().esp < context->Esp) {
        stack.pop_back();
        printf("#");
    }

    if (addr == 0) return 0;

    stack.push_back(leave(addr, context->Esp));

    PDEBUG_CONTROL dr7 = PDEBUG_CONTROL(&context->Dr7);
    PDEBUG_STATUS dr6 = PDEBUG_STATUS(&context->Dr6);

    context->Dr0 = ULONG(addr);
    dr7->L0 = 1, dr7->RWE0 = 0, dr7->LEN0 = 0, dr6->B0 = 0;

    return stack.size() - 1;
}

VOID AddFPO(PVOID base, PSTR name)
{
    PIMAGE_DEBUG_INFORMATION idi
        = MapDebugInformation(0, name, getenv("_NT_SYMBOL_PATH"), 0);
    if (idi == 0) return;

    for (ULONG i = 0; i < idi->NumberOfFpoTableEntries; i++) {
        PVOID func = PVOID(PBYTE(base) + idi->FpoTableEntries[i].u10ffStart);

        enters_t::iterator entry = enters.find(func);

        if (entry != enters.end())
            entry->second.argc = idi->FpoTableEntries[i].cdwParams;
    }

    UnmapDebugInformation(idi);
}

VOID InsertBreakPoints(PVOID base)
{
    IMAGE_DOS_HEADER dos;
    IMAGE_NT_HEADERS nt;
    BOOL rv;

    rv = ReadProcessMemory(hProcess, base,
        &dos, sizeof dos, 0);
    if (rv != TRUE) throw Error(__LINE__, GetLastError());

    rv = ReadProcessMemory(hProcess, PBYTE(base) + dos.e_lfanew,
        &nt, sizeof nt, 0);
    if (rv != TRUE) throw Error(__LINE__, GetLastError());

    PIMAGE_DATA_DIRECTORY expdir
        = nt.OptionalHeader.DataDirectory + IMAGE_DIRECTORY_ENTRY_EXPORT;
    ULONG size = expdir->Size;
    ULONG addr = expdir->VirtualAddress;

```

## 450 Exceptions and Debugging: User Mode Debuggers

```

PIMAGE_EXPORT_DIRECTORY exports = PIMAGE_EXPORT_DIRECTORY(malloc(size));

rv = ReadProcessMemory(hProcess, PBYTE(base) + addr, exports, size, 0);
if (rv != TRUE) throw Error(__LINE__, GetLastError());

PULONG functions = PULONG(PBYTE(exports) - addr
    + ULONG(exports->AddressOfFunctions));
PUSHORT ordinals = PUSHORT(PBYTE(exports) - addr
    + ULONG(exports->AddressOfNameOrdinals));
PULONG fnames = PULONG(PBYTE(exports) - addr
    + ULONG(exports->AddressOfNames));

for (ULONG i = 0; i < exports->NumberOfNames; i++) {
    ULONG ord = ordinals[i];

    if (functions[ord] < addr || functions[ord] >= addr + size) {
        PBYTE func = PBYTE(base) + functions[ord];

        PSTR name = PSTR(PBYTE(exports) - addr + fnames[i]);

        BYTE op = InsertBreakPoint(func);

        if (enters.find(func) == enters.end())
            enters[func] = enter(name, op);
    }
}

AddFPO(base, PSTR(PBYTE(exports) - addr + exports->Name));
}

VOID RemoveDeadBreakPoints()
{
    enters_t dead(enters);
    BYTE op;

    for (enters_t::iterator entry = dead.begin();
        entry != dead.end(); entry++)
        if (ReadProcessMemory(hProcess, entry->first,
            &op, sizeof op, 0) == FALSE)
            enters.erase(entry->first);
}

VOID ReportEntry(PCONTEXT context, NT::PDEBUG_MESSAGE dm)
{
    ULONG stack[17];
    CHAR buf[512];

    PVOID addr = dm->u.Exception.ExceptionRecord.ExceptionAddress;

    enter& entry = enters[addr];

    PCSTR s = entry.name;

    if (*s == '?' && UnDecorateSymbolName(s, buf, sizeof buf - 1, 0) > 0)
        s = buf;

    ULONG argc = min(ULONG(elements(stack)) - 1, entry.argc);

    BOOL rv = ReadProcessMemory(hProcess, PVOID(context->Esp),
        stack, sizeof stack[0] * (1 + argc), 0);

    ULONG now = GetTickCount() - StartTime;

```

## Exceptions and Debugging: User Mode Debuggers 451

```

ULONG n = rv ? ReturnBreak(context, PVOID(stack[0]),
                          ULONG(dm->PortMessage.ClientId.UniqueThread))
        : 0;

printf("\n%4d.%02d %4x %*s%s(",
       now / 1000, (now % 1000) / 10,
       ULONG(dm->PortMessage.ClientId.UniqueThread), n, "", s);

if (rv == TRUE) {
    switch (argc) {
        case 0: break;
        case 1: printf("%x", stack[1]); break;
        case 2: printf("%x, %x", stack[1], stack[2]); break;
        case 3: printf("%x, %x, %x", stack[1], stack[2], stack[3]); break;

        default:
            printf("%x, %x, %x, %x", stack[1], stack[2], stack[3], stack[4]);
            for (ULONG i = 5; i <= argc; i++) printf(", %x", stack[i]);
    }
}

printf(")");
}

VOID ReportExit(PCONTEXT context)
{
    printf(" -> %x", context->Eax);
}

ULONG HandleBreakPoint(NT::PDEBUG_MESSAGE dm)
{
    PVOID addr = dm->u.Exception.ExceptionRecord.ExceptionAddress;

    enters_t::iterator entry = enters.find(addr);

    if (entry != enters.end() && entry->second.opcode != 0xcc) {
        HANDLE hThread
            = threads[ULONG(dm->PortMessage.ClientId.UniqueThread)];

        CONTEXT context;

        context.ContextFlags = CONTEXT_DEBUG_REGISTERS | CONTEXT_CONTROL;

        GetThreadContext(hThread, &context);

        ReportEntry(&context, dm);

        StepBreakPoint(&context, ULONG(dm->PortMessage.ClientId.UniqueThread),
                      addr, entry->second.opcode);

        SetThreadContext(hThread, &context);
    }
    else {
        if (entry != enters.end() && entry->second.name != 0)
            printf("\nDebug exception at %s\n", entry->second.name);
        else
            printf("\nDebug exception at %p\n", addr);
    }

    return DBG_CONTINUE;
}

ULONG HandleSingleStep(NT::PDEBUG_MESSAGE dm)

```

## 452 Exceptions and Debugging: User Mode Debuggers

```

{
    CONTEXT context;

    steps_t::iterator step
        = steps.find(ULONG(dm->PortMessage.ClientId.UniqueThread));

    if (step != steps.end()) {
        if (!Discard) ReinsertBreakPoint(step->second);

        steps.erase(step);

        return DBG_CONTINUE;
    }

    PVOID eaddr = dm->u.Exception.ExceptionRecord.ExceptionAddress;

    std::vector<leave>& stack
        = leaves[ULONG(dm->PortMessage.ClientId.UniqueThread)];

    if (!stack.empty() && stack.back().eip == eaddr) stack.pop_back();

    PVOID iaddr = stack.empty() ? 0 : stack.back().eip;

    HANDLE hThread = threads[ULONG(dm->PortMessage.ClientId.UniqueThread)];

    context.ContextFlags
        = CONTEXT_DEBUG_REGISTERS | CONTEXT_CONTROL | CONTEXT_INTEGER;

    GetThreadContext(hThread, &context);

    PDEBUG_CONTROL dr7 = PDEBUG_CONTROL(&context.Dr7);
    PDEBUG_STATUS dr6 = PDEBUG_STATUS(&context.Dr6);

    context.Dr0 = ULONG(iaddr);
    dr7->L0 = 1, dr7->RWE0 = 0, dr7->LEN0 = 0, dr6->B0 = 0;

    if (iaddr == eaddr) context.EFlags |= 0x100, dr7->L0 = 0;

    SetThreadContext(hThread, &context);

    ReportExit(&context);

    return DBG_CONTINUE;
}

ULONG HandleExceptionEvent(NT::PDEBUG_MESSAGE dm)
{
    switch (dm->u.Exception.ExceptionRecord.ExceptionCode) {
        case EXCEPTION_BREAKPOINT:
            return HandleBreakPoint(dm);

        case EXCEPTION_SINGLE_STEP:
            return HandleSingleStep(dm);

        default:
            printf("\nException %x at %p\n",
                dm->u.Exception.ExceptionRecord.ExceptionCode,
                dm->u.Exception.ExceptionRecord.ExceptionAddress);
    }

    return DBG_EXCEPTION_NOT_HANDLED;
}

```

## Exceptions and Debugging: User Mode Debuggers 453

```
ULONG HandleCreateProcessThreadEvent(NT::PDEBUG_MESSAGE dm)
{
    printf("\nProcess %x, Thread create %x\n",
        dm->PortMessage.ClientId.UniqueProcess,
        dm->PortMessage.ClientId.UniqueThread);

    NT::OBJECT_ATTRIBUTES oa = {sizeof oa};
    HANDLE hThread;

    NT::ZwOpenThread(&hThread, THREAD_ALL_ACCESS,
        &oa, &dm->PortMessage.ClientId);

    threads[ULONG(dm->PortMessage.ClientId.UniqueThread)]
        = hThread;

    leaves[ULONG(dm->PortMessage.ClientId.UniqueThread)]
        = std::vector<leave>();

    return DBG_CONTINUE;
}

ULONG HandleExitThreadEvent(NT::PDEBUG_MESSAGE dm)
{
    printf("\nThread %x exit code %x\n",
        dm->PortMessage.ClientId.UniqueThread,
        dm->u.ExitThread.ExitCode);

    leaves.erase(ULONG(dm->PortMessage.ClientId.UniqueThread));

    return DBG_CONTINUE;
}

ULONG HandleExitProcessEvent(NT::PDEBUG_MESSAGE dm)
{
    printf("\nProcess %x exit code %x\n",
        dm->PortMessage.ClientId.UniqueProcess,
        dm->u.ExitProcess.ExitCode);

    leaves.erase(ULONG(dm->PortMessage.ClientId.UniqueThread));

    return DBG_CONTINUE;
}

ULONG HandleLoadDllEvent(NT::PDEBUG_MESSAGE dm)
{
    InsertBreakPoints(dm->u.LoadDll.Base);

    return DBG_CONTINUE;
}

ULONG HandleUnloadDllEvent(NT::PDEBUG_MESSAGE)
{
    RemoveDeadBreakPoints();

    return DBG_CONTINUE;
}

BOOL WINAPI HandlerRoutine(ULONG event)
{
    if (event != CTRL_C_EVENT || Discard == TRUE)
        TerminateProcess(hProcess, 0);

    if (event == CTRL_C_EVENT)
```

## 454 Exceptions and Debugging: User Mode Debuggers

```
        Discard = TRUE;
    }
    return TRUE;
}

HANDLE StartDebuggee(HANDLE hPort)
{
    PROCESS_INFORMATION pi;
    STARTUPINFO si = {sizeof si};

    PSTR cmd = strchr(GetCommandLine(), ' ') + 1;

    CreateProcess(0, cmd, 0, 0, 0, CREATE_SUSPENDED, 0, 0, &si, &pi);

    NT::ZwSetInformationProcess(pi.hProcess, NT::ProcessDebugPort,
                               &hPort, sizeof hPort);

    ResumeThread(pi.hThread);
    CloseHandle(pi.hThread);

    return pi.hProcess;
}

int main(int argc, wchar_t *argv[])
{
    if (argc == 1) return 0;

    SetConsoleCtrlHandler(HandlerRoutine, TRUE);

    NT::OBJECT_ATTRIBUTES oa = {sizeof oa};
    HANDLE hPort;

    NT::ZwCreatePort(&hPort, &oa, 0, 0x78, 0);

    hProcess = StartDebuggee(hPort);

    StartTime = GetTickCount();

    NT::DEBUG_MESSAGE dm;

    do {
        NT::ZwReplyWaitReceivePort(hPort, 0, 0, &dm.PortMessage);

        try {
            switch (dm.EventCode + 1) {
                case EXCEPTION_DEBUG_EVENT:
                    dm.Status = HandleExceptionEvent(&dm);
                    break;

                case CREATE_THREAD_DEBUG_EVENT:
                case CREATE_PROCESS_DEBUG_EVENT:
                    dm.Status = HandleCreateProcessThreadEvent(&dm);
                    break;

                case EXIT_THREAD_DEBUG_EVENT:
                    dm.Status = HandleExitThreadEvent(&dm);
                    break;

                case EXIT_PROCESS_DEBUG_EVENT:
                    dm.Status = HandleExitProcessEvent(&dm);
                    break;
            }
        }
    } while (dm.Status != 0);
}
```

```
case LOAD_DLL_DEBUG_EVENT:
    dm.Status = HandleLoadDllEvent(&dm);
    break;

case UNLOAD_DLL_DEBUG_EVENT:
    dm.Status = HandleUnloadDllEvent(&dm);
    break;

default:
    dm.Status = DBG_CONTINUE;
    printf("\nUnusual event %lx\n", dm.EventCode);
    break;
}
}
catch (Error e) {
    printf("Error %ld on line %ld\n", e.code, e.line);

    dm.EventCode = EXIT_PROCESS_DEBUG_EVENT - 1;
}

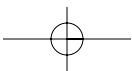
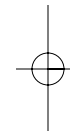
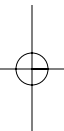
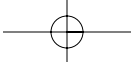
NT::ZwReplyPort(hPort, &dm.PortMessage);

} while (dm.EventCode + 1 != EXIT_PROCESS_DEBUG_EVENT);

return 0;
}
```

As a utility, Example D.4 is useful for understanding the relationship between Win32 functions and the native system services. By attempting to show the call nesting, this example makes it possible to see which system services are invoked during a call to a Win32 function.

Contrary to the advice of—"Don't document bugs—fix them!" one known problem with Example D.4 is that it does not suspend all the other threads in the process while single stepping a thread over a breakpoint. This would potentially allow other threads to call an exported function when the breakpoint instruction at its entry point is temporarily removed.





# E

## NTFS On-Disk Structure

One of the interesting file system control operations defined in `winiocctl.h` is `FSCTL_GET_NTFS_FILE_RECORD`, which retrieves a file record from the Master File Table (MFT) on an NTFS volume. When calling `ZwFsControlFile` (or the Win32 function `DeviceIoControl`) with this control code, the `InputBuffer` parameter points to a `NTFS_FILE_RECORD_INPUT_BUFFER` structure, and the `OutputBuffer` parameter points to a buffer large enough to hold a `NTFS_FILE_RECORD_OUTPUT_BUFFER` structure and a file record.

```
typedef struct {
    ULONGLONG FileReferenceNumber;
} NTFS_FILE_RECORD_INPUT_BUFFER, *PNTFS_FILE_RECORD_INPUT_BUFFER;

typedef struct {
    ULONGLONG FileReferenceNumber;
    ULONG FileRecordLength;
    UCHAR FileRecordBuffer[1];
} NTFS_FILE_RECORD_OUTPUT_BUFFER, *PNTFS_FILE_RECORD_OUTPUT_BUFFER;
```

Strictly speaking, a `FileReferenceNumber` consists of a 48-bit index into the Master File Table and a 16-bit sequence number that records how many times the entry in the table has been reused, but the sequence number is ignored when using `FSCTL_GET_NTFS_FILE_RECORD`. Therefore, to retrieve the file record at index 30, the value 30 should be assigned to `FileReferenceNumber`. If the table entry at index 30 is empty, `FSCTL_GET_NTFS_FILE_RECORD` retrieves a nearby entry that is not empty. To verify that the intended table entry has been retrieved, it is necessary to compare the low order 48 bits of `FileReferenceNumber` in the output buffer with that in the input buffer.

The remainder of this chapter describes the data structures that represent the on-disk structure of NTFS. It includes a sample utility that interprets the data structures to recover the data of a deleted file. The descriptions of the on-disk data structures also serve to explain the contents of the `FileRecordBuffer` returned by `FSCTL_GET_NTFS_FILE_RECORD`.

## 458 NTFS On-Disk Structure: NTFS\_RECORD\_HEADER

**NTFS\_RECORD\_HEADER**

```
typedef struct {
    ULONG Type;
    USHORT UsaOffset;
    USHORT UsaCount;
    USN Usn;
} NTFS_RECORD_HEADER, *PNTFS_RECORD_HEADER;
```

**Members***Type*

The type of NTFS record. When the value of `Type` is considered as a sequence of four one-byte characters, it normally spells an acronym for the type. Defined values include:

```
'FILE'
'INDX'
'BAAD'
'HOLE'
'CHKD'
```

*UsaOffset*

The offset, in bytes, from the start of the structure to the Update Sequence Array.

*UsaCount*

The number of values in the Update Sequence Array.

*Usn*

The Update Sequence Number of the NTFS record.

**Remarks**

None.

**FILE\_RECORD\_HEADER**

```
typedef struct {
    NTFS_RECORD_HEADER Ntfs;
    USHORT SequenceNumber;
    USHORT LinkCount;
    USHORT AttributesOffset;
    USHORT Flags; // 0x0001 = InUse, 0x0002 = Directory
    ULONG BytesInUse;
    ULONG BytesAllocated;
    ULONGLONG BaseFileRecord;
    USHORT NextAttributeNumber;
} FILE_RECORD_HEADER, *PFILE_RECORD_HEADER;
```

**Members***Ntfs*

An `NTFS_RECORD_HEADER` structure with a `Type` of 'FILE'.

*SequenceNumber*

The number of times that the MFT entry has been reused.

*LinkCount*

The number of directory links to the MFT entry.

*AttributeOffset*

The offset, in bytes, from the start of the structure to the first attribute of the MFT entry.

*Flags*

A bit array of flags specifying properties of the MFT entry. The values defined include:

```
InUse      0x0001 // The MFT entry is in use
Directory  0x0002 // The MFT entry represents a directory
```

*BytesInUse*

The number of bytes used by the MFT entry.

*BytesAllocated*

The number of bytes allocated for the MFT entry.

*BaseFileRecord*

If the MFT entry contains attributes that overflowed a base MFT entry, this member contains the file reference number of the base entry; otherwise, it contains zero.

*NextAttributeNumber*

The number that will be assigned to the next attribute added to the MFT entry.

**Remarks**

An entry in the MFT consists of a FILE\_RECORD\_HEADER followed by a sequence of attributes.

**ATTRIBUTE**

```
typedef struct {
    ATTRIBUTE_TYPE AttributeType;
    ULONG Length;
    BOOLEAN Nonresident;
    UCHAR NameLength;
    USHORT NameOffset;
    USHORT Flags;           // 0x0001 = Compressed
    USHORT AttributeNumber;
} ATTRIBUTE, *PATTRIBUTE;
```

## 460 NTFS On-Disk Structure: ATTRIBUTE

**Members***AttributeType*

The type of the attribute. The following types are defined:

```
typedef enum {
    AttributeStandardInformation = 0x10,
    AttributeAttributeList = 0x20,
    AttributeFileName = 0x30,
    AttributeObjectId = 0x40,
    AttributeSecurityDescriptor = 0x50,
    AttributeVolumeName = 0x60,
    AttributeVolumeInformation = 0x70,
    AttributeData = 0x80,
    AttributeIndexRoot = 0x90,
    AttributeIndexAllocation = 0xA0,
    AttributeBitmap = 0xB0,
    AttributeReparsePoint = 0xC0,
    AttributeEAInformation = 0xD0,
    AttributeEA = 0xE0,
    AttributePropertySet = 0xF0,
    AttributeLoggedUtilityStream = 0x100
} ATTRIBUTE_TYPE, *PATTRIBUTE_TYPE;
```

*Length*

The size, in bytes, of the resident part of the attribute.

*Nonresident*

Specifies, when true, that the attribute value is nonresident.

*NameLength*

The size, in characters, of the name (if any) of the attribute.

*NameOffset*

The offset, in bytes, from the start of the structure to the attribute name. The attribute name is stored as a Unicode string.

*Flags*

A bit array of flags specifying properties of the attribute. The values defined include:

```
Compressed    0x0001 // The attribute is compressed
```

*AttributeNumber*

A numeric identifier for the instance of the attribute.

**Remarks**

None.

**RESIDENT\_ATTRIBUTE**

```
typedef struct {
    ATTRIBUTE Attribute;
    ULONG ValueLength;
    USHORT ValueOffset;
    USHORT Flags;           // 0x0001 = Indexed
} RESIDENT_ATTRIBUTE, *PRESIDENT_ATTRIBUTE;
```

**Members***Attribute*

An ATTRIBUTE structure containing members common to resident and nonresident attributes.

*ValueLength*

The size, in bytes, of the attribute value.

*ValueOffset*

The offset, in bytes, from the start of the structure to the attribute value.

*Flags*

A bit array of flags specifying properties of the attribute. The values defined include:

```
Indexed      0x0001 // The attribute is indexed
```

**Remarks**

None.

**NONRESIDENT\_ATTRIBUTE**

```
typedef struct {
    ATTRIBUTE Attribute;
    ULONGLONG LowVcn;
    ULONGLONG HighVcn;
    USHORT RunArrayOffset;
    UCHAR CompressionUnit;
    UCHAR AlignmentOrReserved[5];
    ULONGLONG AllocatedSize;
    ULONGLONG DataSize;
    ULONGLONG InitializedSize;
    ULONGLONG CompressedSize; // Only when compressed
} NONRESIDENT_ATTRIBUTE, *PNONRESIDENT_ATTRIBUTE;
```

**Members***Attribute*

An ATTRIBUTE structure containing members common to resident and nonresident attributes.

**462 NTFS On-Disk Structure: NONRESIDENT\_ATTRIBUTE***LowVcn*

The lowest valid Virtual Cluster Number (VCN) of this portion of the attribute value. Unless the attribute value is very fragmented (to the extent that an attribute list is needed to describe it), there is only one portion of the attribute value, and the value of *LowVcn* is zero.

*HighVcn*

The highest valid VCN of this portion of the attribute value.

*RunArrayOffset*

The offset, in bytes, from the start of the structure to the run array that contains the mappings between VCNs and Logical Cluster Numbers (LCNs).

*CompressionUnit*

The compression unit for the attribute expressed as the logarithm to the base two of the number of clusters in a compression unit. If *CompressionUnit* is zero, the attribute is not compressed.

*AllocatedSize*

The size, in bytes, of disk space allocated to hold the attribute value.

*DataSize*

The size, in bytes, of the attribute value. This may be larger than the *AllocatedSize* if the attribute value is compressed or sparse.

*InitializedSize*

The size, in bytes, of the initialized portion of the attribute value.

*CompressedSize*

The size, in bytes, of the attribute value after compression. This member is only present when the attribute is compressed.

**Remarks**

None.

**AttributeStandardInformation**

```
typedef struct {
    ULONGLONG CreationTime;
    ULONGLONG ChangeTime;
    ULONGLONG LastWriteTime;
    ULONGLONG LastAccessTime;
    ULONG FileAttributes;
    ULONG AlignmentOrReservedOrUnknown[3];
    ULONG QuotaId; // NTFS 3.0 only
    ULONG SecurityId; // NTFS 3.0 only
    ULONGLONG QuotaCharge; // NTFS 3.0 only
    USN Usn; // NTFS 3.0 only
} STANDARD_INFORMATION, *PSTANDARD_INFORMATION;
```

## Members

### *CreationTime*

The time when the file was created in the standard time format (that is, the number of 100-nanosecond intervals since January 1, 1601).

### *ChangeTime*

The time when the file attributes were last changed in the standard time format (that is, the number of 100-nanosecond intervals since January 1, 1601).

### *LastWriteTime*

The time when the file was last written in the standard time format (that is, the number of 100-nanosecond intervals since January 1, 1601).

### *LastAccessTime*

The time when the file was last accessed in the standard time format (that is, the number of 100-nanosecond intervals since January 1, 1601).

### *FileAttributes*

The attributes of the file. Defined attributes include:

```
FILE_ATTRIBUTE_READONLY
FILE_ATTRIBUTE_HIDDEN
FILE_ATTRIBUTE_SYSTEM
FILE_ATTRIBUTE_DIRECTORY
FILE_ATTRIBUTE_ARCHIVE
FILE_ATTRIBUTE_NORMAL
FILE_ATTRIBUTE_TEMPORARY
FILE_ATTRIBUTE_SPARSE_FILE
FILE_ATTRIBUTE_REPARSE_POINT
FILE_ATTRIBUTE_COMPRESSED
FILE_ATTRIBUTE_OFFLINE
FILE_ATTRIBUTE_NOT_CONTENT_INDEXED
FILE_ATTRIBUTE_ENCRYPTED
```

### *AlignmentOrReservedOrUnknown*

Normally contains zero. Interpretation unknown.

### *QuotaId*

A numeric identifier of the disk quota that has been charged for the file (probably an index into the file “\Extend\Quota”). If quotas are disabled, the value of *QuotaId* is zero. This member is only present in NTFS 3.0. If a volume has been upgraded from an earlier version of NTFS to version 3.0, this member is only present if the file has been accessed since the upgrade.

### *SecurityId*

A numeric identifier of the security descriptor that applies to the file (probably an index into the file “\Secure”). This member is only present in NTFS 3.0. If a volume has been upgraded from an earlier version of NTFS to version 3.0, this member is only present if the file has been accessed since the upgrade.

**464 NTFS On-Disk Structure: AttributeStandardInformation***QuotaCharge*

The size, in bytes, of the charge to the quota for the file. If quotas are disabled, the value of `QuotaCharge` is zero. This member is only present in NTFS 3.0. If a volume has been upgraded from an earlier version of NTFS to version 3.0, this member is only present if the file has been accessed since the upgrade.

*Usn*

The Update Sequence Number of the file. If journaling is not enabled, the value of `Usn` is zero. This member is only present in NTFS 3.0. If a volume has been upgraded from an earlier version of NTFS to version 3.0, this member is only present if the file has been accessed since the upgrade.

**Remarks**

The standard information attribute is always resident.

**AttributeAttributeList**

```
typedef struct {
    ATTRIBUTE_TYPE AttributeType;
    USHORT Length;
    UCHAR NameLength;
    UCHAR NameOffset;
    ULONGLONG LowVcn;
    ULONGLONG FileReferenceNumber;
    USHORT AttributeNumber;
    USHORT AlignmentOrReserved[3];
} ATTRIBUTE_LIST, *PATTRIBUTE_LIST;
```

**Members***AttributeType*

The type of the attribute.

*Length*

The size, in bytes, of the attribute list entry.

*NameLength*

The size, in characters, of the name (if any) of the attribute.

*NameOffset*

The offset, in bytes, from the start of the `ATTRIBUTE_LIST` structure to the attribute name. The attribute name is stored as a Unicode string.

*LowVcn*

The lowest valid Virtual Cluster Number (VCN) of this portion of the attribute value.

*FileReferenceNumber*

The file reference number of the MFT entry containing the `NONRESIDENT_ATTRIBUTE` structure for this portion of the attribute value.



*AttributeNumber*

A numeric identifier for the instance of the attribute.

**Remarks**

The attribute list attribute is always nonresident and consists of an array of `ATTRIBUTE_LIST` structures.

An attribute list attribute is only needed when the attributes of a file do not fit in a single MFT record. Possible reasons for overflowing a single MFT entry include:

- The file has a large numbers of alternate names (hard links)
- The attribute value is large, and the volume is badly fragmented
- The file has a complex security descriptor (does not affect NTFS 3.0)
- The file has many streams

**AttributeFileName**

```
typedef struct {
    ULONGLONG DirectoryFileReferenceNumber;
    ULONGLONG CreationTime; // Saved when filename last changed
    ULONGLONG ChangeTime; // ditto
    ULONGLONG LastWriteTime; // ditto
    ULONGLONG LastAccessTime; // ditto
    ULONGLONG AllocatedSize; // ditto
    ULONGLONG DataSize; // ditto
    ULONG FileAttributes; // ditto
    ULONG AlignmentOrReserved;
    UCHAR NameLength;
    UCHAR NameType; // 0x01 = Long, 0x02 = Short
    WCHAR Name[1];
} FILENAME_ATTRIBUTE, *PFILENAME_ATTRIBUTE;
```

**Members***DirectoryFileReferenceNumber*

The file reference number of the directory in which the filename is entered.

*CreationTime*

The time when the file was created in the standard time format (that is, the number of 100-nanosecond intervals since January 1, 1601). This member is only updated when the filename changes and may differ from the field of the same name in the `STANDARD_INFORMATION` structure.

*ChangeTime*

The time when the file attributes were last changed in the standard time format (that is, the number of 100-nanosecond intervals since January 1, 1601). This member is only updated when the filename changes and may differ from the field of the same name in the `STANDARD_INFORMATION` structure.

**466 NTFS On-Disk Structure: AttributeFileName***LastWriteTime*

The time when the file was last written in the standard time format (that is, the number of 100-nanosecond intervals since January 1, 1601). This member is only updated when the filename changes and may differ from the field of the same name in the STANDARD\_INFORMATION structure.

*LastAccessTime*

The time when the file was last accessed in the standard time format (that is, the number of 100-nanosecond intervals since January 1, 1601). This member is only updated when the filename changes and may differ from the field of the same name in the STANDARD\_INFORMATION structure.

*AllocatedSize*

The size, in bytes, of disk space allocated to hold the attribute value. This member is only updated when the filename changes.

*DataSize*

The size, in bytes, of the attribute value. This member is only updated when the filename changes.

*FileAttributes*

The attributes of the file. This member is only updated when the filename changes and may differ from the field of the same name in the STANDARD\_INFORMATION structure.

*NameLength*

The size, in characters, of the filename.

*NameType*

The type of the name. A type of zero indicates an ordinary name, a type of one indicates a long name corresponding to a short name, and a type of two indicates a short name corresponding to a long name.

*Name*

The name, in Unicode, of the file.

**Remarks**

The filename attribute is always resident.

**AttributeObjectId**

```
typedef struct {
    GUID ObjectId;
    union {
        struct {
            GUID BirthVolumeId;
            GUID BirthObjectId;
            GUID DomainId;
        };
        UCHAR ExtendedInfo[48];
    };
} OBJECTID_ATTRIBUTE, *POBJECTID_ATTRIBUTE;
```

## Members

### *ObjectId*

The unique identifier assigned to the file.

### *BirtVolumeId*

The unique identifier of the volume on which the file was first created. Need not be present.

### *BirthObjectId*

The unique identifier assigned to the file when it was first created. Need not be present.

### *DomainId*

Reserved. Need not be present.

## Remarks

The object identifier attribute is always resident.

## AttributeSecurityDescriptor

The security descriptor attribute is stored on disk as a standard self-relative security descriptor. This attribute does not normally appear in MFT entries on NTFS 3.0 format volumes.

## AttributeVolumeName

The volume name attribute just contains the volume label as a Unicode string.

## AttributeVolumeInformation

```
typedef struct {
    ULONG Unknown[2];
    UCHAR MajorVersion;
    UCHAR MinorVersion;
    USHORT Flags;
} VOLUME_INFORMATION, *PVOLUME_INFORMATION;
```

## Members

### *Unknown*

Interpretation unknown.

### *MajorVersion*

The major version number of the NTFS format.

### *MinorVersion*

The minor version number of the NTFS format.

## 468 NTFS On-Disk Structure: AttributeVolumeInformation

### *Flags*

A bit array of flags specifying properties of the volume. The values defined include:

VolumeIsDirty 0x0001

### **Remarks**

Windows 2000 formats new volumes as NTFS version 3.0. Windows NT 4.0 formats new volumes as NTFS version 2.1.

### **AttributeData**

The data attribute contains whatever data the creator of the attribute chooses.

### **AttributeIndexRoot**

```
typedef struct {
    ATTRIBUTE_TYPE Type;
    ULONG CollationRule;
    ULONG BytesPerIndexBlock;
    ULONG ClustersPerIndexBlock;
    DIRECTORY_INDEX DirectoryIndex;
} INDEX_ROOT, *PINDEX_ROOT;
```

### **Members**

#### *Type*

The type of the attribute that is indexed.

#### *CollationRule*

A numeric identifier of the collation rule used to sort the index entries.

#### *BytesPerIndexBlock*

The number of bytes per index block.

#### *ClustersPerIndexBlock*

The number of clusters per index block.

#### *DirectoryIndex*

A DIRECTORY\_INDEX structure.

### **Remarks**

An INDEX\_ROOT structure is followed by a sequence of DIRECTORY\_ENTRY structures.

## AttributeIndexAllocation

```
typedef struct {
    NTFS_RECORD_HEADER Ntfs;
    ULONGLONG IndexBlockVcn;
    DIRECTORY_INDEX DirectoryIndex;
} INDEX_BLOCK_HEADER, *PINDEX_BLOCK_HEADER;
```

### Members

#### *Ntfs*

An NTFS\_RECORD\_HEADER structure with a Type of 'INDX'.

#### *IndexBlockVcn*

The VCN of the index block.

#### *DirectoryIndex*

A DIRECTORY\_INDEX structure.

### Remarks

The index allocation attribute is an array of index blocks. Each index block starts with an INDEX\_BLOCK\_HEADER structure, which is followed by a sequence of DIRECTORY\_ENTRY structures.

## DIRECTORY\_INDEX

```
typedef struct {
    ULONG EntriesOffset;
    ULONG IndexBlockLength;
    ULONG AllocatedSize;
    ULONG Flags; // 0x00 = Small directory, 0x01 = Large directory
} DIRECTORY_INDEX, *PDIRECTORY_INDEX;
```

### Members

#### *EntriesOffset*

The offset, in bytes, from the start of the structure to the first DIRECTORY\_ENTRY structure.

#### *IndexBlockLength*

The size, in bytes, of the portion of the index block that is in use.

#### *AllocatedSize*

The size, in bytes, of disk space allocated for the index block.

**470 NTFS On-Disk Structure: DIRECTORY\_INDEX***Flags*

A bit array of flags specifying properties of the index. The values defined include:

```
SmallDirectory 0x0000 // Directory fits in index root
LargeDirectory 0x0001 // Directory overflows index root
```

**Remarks**

None.

**DIRECTORY\_ENTRY**

```
typedef struct {
    ULONGLONG FileReferenceNumber;
    USHORT Length;
    USHORT AttributeLength;
    ULONG Flags; // 0x01 = Has trailing VCN, 0x02 = Last entry
    // FILENAME_ATTRIBUTE Name;
    // ULONGLONG Vcn; // VCN in IndexAllocation of earlier entries
} DIRECTORY_ENTRY, *PDIRECTORY_ENTRY;
```

**Members***FileReferenceNumber*

The file reference number of the file described by the directory entry.

*Length*

The size, in bytes, of the directory entry.

*AttributeLength*

The size, in bytes, of the attribute that is indexed.

*Flags*

A bit array of flags specifying properties of the entry. The values defined include:

```
HasTrailingVcn 0x0001 // A VCN follows the indexed attribute
LastEntry      0x0002 // The last entry in an index block
```

**Remarks**

Until NTFS version 3.0, only filename attributes were indexed.

If the `HasTrailingVcn` flag of a `DIRECTORY_ENTRY` structure is set, the last eight bytes of the directory entry contain the VCN of the index block that holds the entries immediately preceding the current entry.

**AttributeBitmap**

The bitmap attribute contains an array of bits. The file “\Mft” contains a bitmap attribute that records which MFT table entries are in use, and directories normally contain a bitmap attribute that records which index blocks contain valid entries.

## AttributeReparsePoint

```
typedef struct {
    ULONG ReparseTag;
    USHORT ReparseDataLength;
    USHORT Reserved;
    UCHAR ReparseData[1];
} REPARSE_POINT, *PREPARSE_POINT;
```

### Members

#### *ReparseTag*

The reparse tag identifies the type of reparse point. The high order three bits of the tag indicate whether the tag is owned by Microsoft, whether there is a high latency in accessing the file data, and whether the filename is an alias for another object.

#### *ReparseDataLength*

The size, in bytes, of the reparse data in the *ReparseData* member.

#### *ReparseData*

The reparse data. The interpretation of the data depends upon the type of the reparse point.

### Remarks

None.

## AttributeEAInformation

```
typedef struct {
    ULONG EaLength;
    ULONG EaQueryLength;
} EA_INFORMATION, *PEA_INFORMATION;
```

### Members

#### *EaLength*

The size, in bytes, of the extended attribute information.

#### *EaQueryLength*

The size, in bytes, of the buffer needed to query the extended attributes when calling **ZwQueryEaFile**.

### Remarks

None.

## 472 NTFS On-Disk Structure: AttributeEA

**AttributeEA**

```
typedef struct {
    ULONG NextEntryOffset;
    UCHAR Flags;
    UCHAR EaNameLength;
    USHORT EaValueLength;
    CHAR EaName[1];
    // UCHAR EaData[];
} EA_ATTRIBUTE, *PEA_ATTRIBUTE;
```

**Members***NextEntryOffset*

The number of bytes that must be skipped to get to the next entry.

*Flags*

A bit array of flags qualifying the extended attribute.

*EaNameLength*

The size, in bytes, of the extended attribute name.

*EaValueLength*

The size, in bytes, of the extended attribute value.

*EaName*

The extended attribute name.

*EaData*

The extended attribute data.

**Remarks**

None.

**AttributePropertySet**

Intended to support Native Structured Storage (NSS)—a feature that was removed from NTFS 3.0 during beta testing.

**AttributeLoggedUtilityStream**

A logged utility stream attribute contains whatever data the creator of the attribute chooses, but operations on the attribute are logged to the NTFS log file just like NTFS metadata changes. It is used by the Encrypting File System (EFS).



## Special Files

The first sixteen entries in the Master File Table (MFT) are reserved for special files. NTFS 3.0 uses only the first twelve entries.

### **\\$MFT (entry 0)**

The Master File Table. The data attribute contains the MFT entries, and the bitmap attribute records which entries are in use.

### **\\$MFTMirr (entry 1)**

A mirror (backup copy) of the first four entries of the MFT.

### **\\$LogFile (entry 2)**

The volume log file that records changes to the volume structure.

### **\\$Volume (entry 3)**

The data attribute of `$Volume` represents the whole volume. Opening the Win32 path-name “\\.\C:” opens the volume file on drive C: (presuming that C: is an NTFS-formatted volume).

The `$Volume` file also has volume name, volume information, and object identifier attributes.

### **\\$AttrDef (entry 4)**

The data attribute of `$AttrDef` contains an array of attribute definitions.

```
typedef struct {
    WCHAR AttributeName[64];
    ULONG AttributeNumber;
    ULONG Unknown[2];
    ULONG Flags;
    ULONGLONG MinimumSize;
    ULONGLONG MaximumSize;
} ATTRIBUTE_DEFINITION, *PATTRIBUTE_DEFINITION;
```

### **\ (entry 5)**

The root directory of the volume.

### **\\$Bitmap (entry 6)**

The data attribute of `$Bitmap` is a bitmap of the allocated clusters on the volume.

### **\\$Boot (entry 7)**

The first sector of `$Boot` is also the first sector of the volume. Because it is used early in the system boot process (if the volume is bootable), space is at a premium and the data stored in it is not aligned on natural boundaries. The format of the first sector can be represented by a `BOOT_BLOCK` structure.

```
#pragma pack(push, 1)

typedef struct {
    UCHAR Jump[3];
```

## 474 NTFS On-Disk Structure: Special Files

```

    UCHAR Format[8];
    USHORT BytesPerSector;
    UCHAR SectorsPerCluster;
    USHORT BootSectors;
    UCHAR Mbz1;
    USHORT Mbz2;
    USHORT Reserved1;
    UCHAR MediaType;
    USHORT Mbz3;
    USHORT SectorsPerTrack;
    USHORT NumberOfHeads;
    ULONG PartitionOffset;
    ULONG Reserved2[2];
    ULONGLONG TotalSectors;
    ULONGLONG MftStartLcn;
    ULONGLONG Mft2StartLcn;
    ULONG ClustersPerFileRecord;
    ULONG ClustersPerIndexBlock;
    ULONGLONG VolumeSerialNumber;
    UCHAR Code[0x1AE];
    USHORT BootSignature;
} BOOT_BLOCK, *PBOOT_BLOCK;

#pragma pack(pop)

```

**\\$BadClus (entry 8)**

Bad clusters are appended to the data attribute of this file.

**\\$Secure (entry 9)**

The data attribute of `$Secure` contains the shared security descriptors. `$Secure` also has two indexes.

**\\$UpCase (entry 10)**

The data attribute of `$UpCase` contains the uppercase equivalent of all 65536 Unicode characters.

**\\$Extend (entry 11)**

`$Extend` is a directory that holds the special files used by some of the extended functionality of NTFS 3.0. The (semi-) special files which are stored in the directory include “`$ObjId`,” “`$Quota`,” “`$Reparse`” and “`$UsnJrnl`.”

## Opening Special Files

Although the special files are indeed files, they cannot normally be opened by calling `ZwOpenFile` or `ZwCreateFile` because even though the ACL on the special files grants read access to Administrators, `ntfs.sys` (the NTFS file system driver) always returns `STATUS_ACCESS_DENIED`. There are two variables in `ntfs.sys` that affect this behavior: `NtfsProtectSystemFiles` and `NtfsProtectSystemAttributes`. By default, both of these variables are set to `TRUE`.

If `NtfsProtectSystemAttributes` is set to `FALSE` (by a debugger, for example), the system attributes (such as the standard information attribute) can be opened, using the names of the form “`filename::$STANDARD_INFORMATION`.”

If `NtfsProtectSystemFiles` is set to `FALSE`, then the special files can be opened. There are, however, some drawbacks associated with attempting to do this: Because many of the special files are opened in a special way when mounting the volume, they are not prepared to handle the `IRP_MJ_READ` requests resulting from a call to `ZwReadFile`, and the system crashes if such a request is received. These special files can be read by mapping the special file with `ZwCreateSection` and `ZwMapViewOfSection` and then reading the mapped data. A further problem is that a few of the special files are not prepared to handle the `IRP_MJ_CLEANUP` request that is generated when the last handle to a file object is closed, and the system crashes if such a request is received. The only option is to duplicate the open handle to the special file into a process that never terminates (such as the system process).

### Recovering Data from Deleted Files

Example E.1 demonstrates how to recover data from the unnamed data attribute of a file identified by drive letter and MFT entry index—even if the MFT entry represents a deleted file. It can also display a list of the deleted files on the volume. MFT entries are allocated on a first-free basis, so the entries for deleted files are normally quickly reused. Therefore, the example is of little practical use for recovering deleted files, but it can be used to make copies of the unnamed data attributes of the special files.

If the file to be recovered is compressed, the recovered data remains compressed and can be decompressed by a separate utility; Example E.2 shows one way in which this can be done.

### Example E.1: Recovering Data from a File

```
#include <windows.h>
#include <stdlib.h>
#include <stdio.h>
#include "ntfs.h"

ULONG BytesPerFileRecord;
HANDLE hVolume;
BOOT_BLOCK bootb;
PFILE_RECORD_HEADER MFT;

template <class T1, class T2> inline
T1* Padd(T1* p, T2 n) { return (T1*)((char *)p + n); }

ULONG RunLength(PUCHAR run)
{
    return (*run & 0xf) + ((*run >> 4) & 0xf) + 1;
}

LONGLONG RunLCN(PUCHAR run)
{
    UCHAR n1 = *run & 0xf;
    UCHAR n2 = (*run >> 4) & 0xf;
    LONGLONG lcn = n2 == 0 ? 0 : CHAR(run[n1 + n2]);

    for (LONG i = n1 + n2 - 1; i > n1; i--)
        lcn = (lcn << 8) + run[i];
    return lcn;
}
```

## 476 NTFS On-Disk Structure: Example E.1

```

ULONGLONG RunCount(PUCHAR run)
{
    UCHAR n = *run & 0xf;
    ULONGLONG count = 0;

    for (ULONG i = n; i > 0; i--)
        count = (count << 8) + run[i];
    return count;
}

BOOL FindRun(PNONRESIDENT_ATTRIBUTE attr, ULONGLONG vcn,
             PULONGLONG lcn, PULONGLONG count)
{
    if (vcn < attr->LowVcn || vcn > attr->HighVcn) return FALSE;

    *lcn = 0;
    ULONGLONG base = attr->LowVcn;

    for (PUCHAR run = PCHAR(Add(attr, attr->RunArrayOffset));
         *run != 0;
         run += RunLength(run)) {
        *lcn += RunLCN(run);
        *count = RunCount(run);

        if (base <= vcn && vcn < base + *count) {
            *lcn = RunLCN(run) == 0 ? 0 : *lcn + vcn - base;
            *count -= ULONG(vcn - base);

            return TRUE;
        }
        else
            base += *count;
    }

    return FALSE;
}

PATTRIBUTE FindAttribute(PFILE_RECORD_HEADER file,
                        ATTRIBUTE_TYPE type, PWSTR name)
{
    for (PATTRIBUTE attr = PATTRIBUTE(Add(file, file->AttributesOffset));
         attr->AttributeType != -1;
         attr = PATTRIBUTE(Add(attr, attr->Length)) {

        if (attr->AttributeType == type) {
            if (name == 0 && attr->NameLength == 0) return attr;

            if (name != 0 && wcslen(name) == attr->NameLength
                && _wcsicmp(name, PWSTR(Add(attr, attr->NameOffset))) == 0)
                return attr;
        }
    }

    return 0;
}

VOID FixupUpdateSequenceArray(PFILE_RECORD_HEADER file)
{
    PUSHORT usa = PUSHORT(Add(file, file->Ntfs.UsaOffset));
    PUSHORT sector = PUSHORT(file);

```

## NTFS On-Disk Structure: Example E.1 477

```

    for (ULONG i = 1; i < file->Ntfs.UsaCount; i++) {
        sector[255] = usa[i];
        sector += 256;
    }
}

VOID ReadSector(ULONGLONG sector, ULONG count, PVOID buffer)
{
    ULARGE_INTEGER offset;
    OVERLAPPED overlap = {0};
    ULONG n;

    offset.QuadPart = sector * bootb.BytesPerSector;
    overlap.Offset = offset.LowPart; overlap.OffsetHigh = offset.HighPart;

    ReadFile(hVolume, buffer, count * bootb.BytesPerSector, &n, &overlap);
}

VOID ReadLCN(ULONGLONG lcn, ULONG count, PVOID buffer)
{
    ReadSector(lcn * bootb.SectorsPerCluster,
               count * bootb.SectorsPerCluster, buffer);
}

VOID ReadExternalAttribute(PNONRESIDENT_ATTRIBUTE attr,
                           ULONGLONG vcn, ULONG count, PVOID buffer)
{
    ULONGLONG lcn, runcount;
    ULONG readcount, left;
    PCHAR bytes = PCHAR(buffer);

    for (left = count; left > 0; left -= readcount) {
        FindRun(attr, vcn, &lcn, &runcount);

        readcount = ULONG(min(runcount, left));

        ULONG n = readcount * bootb.BytesPerSector * bootb.SectorsPerCluster;

        if (lcn == 0)
            memset(bytes, 0, n);
        else
            ReadLCN(lcn, readcount, bytes);

        vcn += readcount;
        bytes += n;
    }
}

ULONG AttributeLength(PATTRIBUTE attr)
{
    return attr->Nonresident == FALSE
        ? PRESIDENT_ATTRIBUTE(attr)->ValueLength
        : ULONG(PNONRESIDENT_ATTRIBUTE(attr)->DataSize);
}

ULONG AttributeLengthAllocated(PATTRIBUTE attr)
{
    return attr->Nonresident == FALSE
        ? PRESIDENT_ATTRIBUTE(attr)->ValueLength
        : ULONG(PNONRESIDENT_ATTRIBUTE(attr)->AllocatedSize);
}

```

## 478 NTFS On-Disk Structure: Example E.1

```

VOID ReadAttribute(PATTRIBUTE attr, PVOID buffer)
{
    if (attr->Nonresident == FALSE) {
        PRESIDENT_ATTRIBUTE rattr = PRESIDENT_ATTRIBUTE(attr);
        memcpy(buffer, Padd(rattr, rattr->ValueOffset), rattr->ValueLength);
    }
    else {
        PNONRESIDENT_ATTRIBUTE nattr = PNONRESIDENT_ATTRIBUTE(attr);
        ReadExternalAttribute(nattr, 0, ULONG(nattr->HighVcn) + 1, buffer);
    }
}

VOID ReadVCN(PFILE_RECORD_HEADER file, ATTRIBUTE_TYPE type,
            ULONGLONG vcn, ULONG count, PVOID buffer)
{
    PNONRESIDENT_ATTRIBUTE attr
        = PNONRESIDENT_ATTRIBUTE(FindAttribute(file, type, 0));

    if (attr == 0 || (vcn < attr->LowVcn || vcn > attr->HighVcn)) {
        // Support for huge files

        PATTRIBUTE attrlist = FindAttribute(file, AttributeAttributeList, 0);

        DebugBreak();
    }

    ReadExternalAttribute(attr, vcn, count, buffer);
}

VOID ReadFileRecord(ULONG index, PFILE_RECORD_HEADER file)
{
    ULONG clusters = bootb.ClustersPerFileRecord;
    if (clusters > 0x80) clusters = 1;

    PUCCHAR p = new UCHAR[bootb.BytesPerSector
        * bootb.SectorsPerCluster * clusters];

    ULONGLONG vcn = ULONGLONG(index) * BytesPerFileRecord
        / bootb.BytesPerSector / bootb.SectorsPerCluster;

    ReadVCN(MFT, AttributeData, vcn, clusters, p);

    LONG m = (bootb.SectorsPerCluster * bootb.BytesPerSector
        / BytesPerFileRecord) - 1;

    ULONG n = m > 0 ? (index & m) : 0;

    memcpy(file, p + n * BytesPerFileRecord, BytesPerFileRecord);

    delete [] p;

    FixupUpdateSequenceArray(file);
}

VOID LoadMFT()
{
    BytesPerFileRecord = bootb.ClustersPerFileRecord < 0x80
        ? bootb.ClustersPerFileRecord
          * bootb.SectorsPerCluster
          * bootb.BytesPerSector
        : 1 << (0x100 - bootb.ClustersPerFileRecord);
}

```

## NTFS On-Disk Structure: Example E.1 479

```

MFT = PFILE_RECORD_HEADER(new UCHAR[BytesPerFileRecord]);

ReadSector(bootb.MftStartLcn * bootb.SectorsPerCluster,
           BytesPerFileRecord / bootb.BytesPerSector, MFT);

FixupUpdateSequenceArray(MFT);
}

BOOL bitset(PUCHAR bitmap, ULONG i)
{
    return (bitmap[i >> 3] & (1 << (i & 7))) != 0;
}

VOID FindDeleted()
{
    PATTRIBUTE attr = FindAttribute(MFT, AttributeBitmap, 0);
    PUCHAR bitmap = new UCHAR[AttributeLengthAllocated(attr)];

    ReadAttribute(attr, bitmap);

    ULONG n = AttributeLength(FindAttribute(MFT, AttributeData, 0))
              / BytesPerFileRecord;

    PFILE_RECORD_HEADER file
        = PFILE_RECORD_HEADER(new UCHAR[BytesPerFileRecord]);

    for (ULONG i = 0; i < n; i++) {
        if (bitset(bitmap, i)) continue;

        ReadFileRecord(i, file);

        if (file->Ntfs.Type == 'ELIF' && (file->Flags & 1) == 0) {
            attr = FindAttribute(file, AttributeFileName, 0);
            if (attr == 0) continue;

            PFILENAME_ATTRIBUTE name
                = PFILENAME_ATTRIBUTE(Padd(attr,
                                           PRESIDENT_ATTRIBUTE(attr)->ValueOffset));

            printf("%8lu %.*ws\n", i, int(name->NameLength), name->Name);
        }
    }
}

VOID DumpData(ULONG index, PCSTR filename)
{
    PFILE_RECORD_HEADER file
        = PFILE_RECORD_HEADER(new UCHAR[BytesPerFileRecord]);
    ULONG n;

    ReadFileRecord(index, file);

    if (file->Ntfs.Type != 'ELIF') return;

    PATTRIBUTE attr = FindAttribute(file, AttributeData, 0);
    if (attr == 0) return;

    PUCHAR buf = new UCHAR[AttributeLengthAllocated(attr)];

    ReadAttribute(attr, buf);

    HANDLE hFile = CreateFile(filename, GENERIC_WRITE, 0, 0,
                              CREATE_ALWAYS, 0, 0);

```

## 480 NTFS On-Disk Structure: Example 21.1: Recovering Data from a File

```

    WriteFile(hFile, buf, AttributeLength(attr), &n, 0);

    CloseHandle(hFile);

    delete [] buf;
}

int main(int argc, char *argv[])
{
    CHAR drive[] = "\\.\.\C:";
    ULONG n;

    if (argc < 2) return 0;

    drive[4] = argv[1][0];

    hVolume = CreateFile(drive, GENERIC_READ,
                        FILE_SHARE_READ | FILE_SHARE_WRITE, 0,
                        OPEN_EXISTING, 0, 0);

    ReadFile(hVolume, &bootb, sizeof bootb, &n, 0);

    LoadMFT();

    if (argc == 2) FindDeleted();
    if (argc == 4) DumpData(strtoul(argv[2], 0, 0), argv[3]);

    CloseHandle(hVolume);

    return 0;
}

```

**Example E.2: Decompressing Recovered Data**

```

#include <windows.h>

typedef ULONG NTSTATUS;

extern "C"
NTSTATUS
NTAPI
RtlDecompressBuffer(
    USHORT CompressionFormat,
    PVOID OutputBuffer,
    ULONG OutputBufferLength,
    PVOID InputBuffer,
    ULONG InputBufferLength,
    PULONG ReturnLength
);

int main(int argc, char *argv[])
{
    if (argc != 3) return 0;

    HANDLE hFile1 = CreateFile(argv[1], GENERIC_READ,
                              FILE_SHARE_READ, 0, OPEN_EXISTING, 0, 0);
    HANDLE hFile2 = CreateFile(argv[2], GENERIC_READ | GENERIC_WRITE,
                              FILE_SHARE_READ, 0, CREATE_ALWAYS, 0, 0);

```



## NTFS On-Disk Structure: Example E.2 481

```
ULONG n = GetFileSize(hFile1, 0);

HANDLE hMapping1 = CreateFileMapping(hFile1, 0, PAGE_READONLY, 0, 0, 0);
HANDLE hMapping2 = CreateFileMapping(hFile2, 0, PAGE_READWRITE, 0, n, 0);

PCHAR p = PCHAR(MapViewOfFileEx(hMapping1, FILE_MAP_READ, 0, 0, 0, 0));
PCHAR q = PCHAR(MapViewOfFileEx(hMapping2, FILE_MAP_WRITE, 0, 0, 0, 0));

for (ULONG m, i = 0; i < n; i += m)
    RtlDecompressBuffer(COMPRESSION_FORMAT_LZNT1,
        q + i, n - i, p + i, n - i, &m);

return 0;
}
```

